# Oracle® Banking Branch Teller User Guide



ORACLE

Oracle Banking Branch Teller User Guide, 14.7.3.0.0

F92592-01

Copyright © 2021, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <a href="http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc">http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc</a>.

# Contents

## 1 Overview of Oracle Banking Branch

1.1	1 Prerequisites		1-2
1.2	Abou	it Main Menu	1-4
1.3	Appl	ication Layout	1-6
	1.3.1	Customer Search	1-6
	1.3.2	About Transaction Area	1-7
1.4 Salient Features			1-10
	1.4.1	About Machine Learning	1-14
	1.4.2	About Oracle Digital Assistant	1-16
	1.4.3	About Virtual Identifier	1-18
	1.4.4	About Amount-Based Signature Verification	1-19
1.5	Keyb	ooard Navigation for Transaction Screens	1-21
1.6	.6 About Business Process Codes 1-2		

## 2 Branch Operations

2.1	TC Denomination Enquiry	2-2
2.2	Open Branch Batch	2-3
2.3	Open Vault Batch	2-4
2.4	Open Teller Batch	2-6
2.5	Current Open Tills	2-8
2.6	Branch Breach Limits	2-9
2.7	Till Vault Position	2-11
2.8	Branch Total Position	2-12
2.9	Close Teller Batch	2-13
2	2.9.1 Add TC Denomination Details	2-16
2.10	Close Vault Batch	2-17
2.11	Close Branch Batch	2-20
2.12	Book Shortage	2-21
2	2.12.1 Add Denomination Details	2-22
2.13	Book Overage	2-24
2.14	Teller Session	2-25
2	2.14.1 Start Teller Session	2-25



## 3 Till-Vault Operations

3.1 Buy TC from Agent	3-2
3.1.1 Add TC Denominations to Buy TC	3-3
3.2 Buy TC from Head Office	3-4
3.3 Buy TC from Vault	3-5
3.4 Return TC to Vault	3-8
3.4.1 Add TC Denominations to Return TC	3-9
3.5 Return TC to HO	3-10
3.6 Buy Cash from Currency Chest	3-11
3.7 Sell Cash to Currency Chest	3-13
3.8 Buy Cash from Vault	3-14
3.9 Sell Cash to Vault	3-15
3.10 Buy Cash from Till	3-17
3.11 Sell Cash to Till	3-18
3.12 Denomination Exchange	3-19
3.13 Inter Branch Transactions	3-20
3.13.1 Inter Branch Transaction Request	3-21
3.13.2 Inter Branch Transaction Input	3-23
3.13.3 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation	3-25

### 4 Customer Transactions

4.1	Cash Deposit	4-2
4	I.1.1 Charge Details	4-5
4.2	Cash Withdrawal	4-7
4.3	Cheque Withdrawal	4-10
4.4	FX Sale Against Account	4-14
4.5	FX Sale Against Walk-in	4-17
4.6	FX Purchase Against Account	4-21
4.7	FX Purchase Against Walk-in	4-24
4.8	Close Out Withdrawal	4-28
4.9	Close Out Withdrawal by Multi-Mode	4-34
4.10	Safe Deposit Rental By Cash	4-37
4.11	Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash	4-39
4.12	F23C Tax Payment by Cash	4-41
4.13	F24C Tax Payment By Cash	4-45
4	I.13.1 Add Standard Details	4-48
	4.13.1.1 Add Tax Details	4-49



	4.13	.1.2	Add INPS Details	4-50
	4.13	.1.3	Add Region Details	4-51
	4.13	.1.4	Add IMU and Other Local Taxes	4-52
	4.13	.1.5	Add Insurance Details	4-53
	4.13	.1.6	Add Other Bodies	4-54
	4.13	.1.7	Add Excise Details	4-55
4.	13.2	Add S	Simplified Details	4-56
4.	13.3	Add I	Element Identification Details	4-58
4.	13.4	Add I	Predefined Details	4-60
4.14	F23 T	āx Pa	ayment by Account	4-62
4.15	F24 T	āx Pa	ayment By Account	4-66
4.	15.1	Add S	Standard Details	4-70
4.	15.2	Add S	Simplified Details	4-72
4.	15.3	Add I	Element Identification Details	4-74
4.	15.4	Add I	Predefined Details	4-75

## 5 Miscellaneous Transactions

5.1	Miscellaneous Customer Debit	5-1
5.2	Miscellaneous Customer Credit	5-4
5.3	Miscellaneous GL Debit	5-7
5.4	Miscellaneous GL Credit	5-10
5.5	Miscellaneous GL Transfer	5-13
5.6	Miscellaneous Transfer	5-15

## 6 Transfers

6.1 Account to Account Transfer	6-1
6.2 In-House Cheque Deposit	6-4
6.3 Domestic Transfer Against Ac	count 6-7
6.3.1 Add Payment Details fo	r Domestic Transfer 6-10
6.4 Domestic Transfer Against Wa	alk-in 6-11
6.5 International Transfer Against	Account 6-13
6.5.1 Add Payment Details fo	r International Transfer 6-16
6.6 International Transfer Against	Walk-in 6-20

## 7 Clearing Transactions

7.1 Cheque Deposit	
7.1.1 Cheque Deposit Against Account	7-1
7.1.2 Cheque Deposit Against GL	7-5
7.2 Cheque Return	7-8



7.3	Inward Clearing Data Entry	7-9
7.4	Outward Clearing Data Entry	7-12

### 8 Remittances

8.1 Banker's	s Cheque	8-1
	C Issue Against Account	8-2
	C Issue Against Walk-in	8-6
	C Issue Against GL	8-10
	C Print and Reprint	8-13
	C Operations	8-15
8.1.5.2		8-16
8.1.5.2		8-18
8.1.5.3		8-20
8.1.5.4		8-22
8.1.5.		8-25
8.1.5.0		8-27
8.1.5.		8-30
8.1.5.8	-	8-32
8.1.5.9	-	8-34
8.1.5.1	10 Cancel BC by Account	8-36
8.1.5.1	11 Cancel BC by Cash	8-39
8.1.5.1	12 Cancel BC by GL	8-41
8.1.6 M	ulti BC Issuance	8-43
8.1.6.2	1 Multi BC Issuance Against Account	8-43
8.1.6.2	2 Multi BC Issuance Against Cash	8-46
8.2 Demand	d Drafts	8-49
8.2.1 DI	D Issue Against Account	8-49
8.2.2 DI	D Issue Against Walk-in	8-53
8.2.3 DI	D Issue Against GL	8-57
8.2.4 DI	D Print and Reprint	8-60
8.2.5 DI	D Operations	8-61
8.2.5.2	1 DD Inquiry	8-62
8.2.5.2	2 DD Revalidation	8-64
8.2.5.3	3 DD Duplicate Issue	8-67
8.2.5.4	4 DD Payment by Account	8-69
8.2.5.	5 DD Payment by Cash	8-71
8.2.5.0	6 DD Payment by GL	8-73
8.2.5.	7 DD Refund by Account	8-76
8.2.5.8	8 DD Refund by Cash	8-78
8.2.5.9	9 DD Refund by GL	8-81



8.2.5.10	Cancel DD by Account	8-83
8.2.5.11	Cancel DD by Cash	8-85
8.2.5.12	Cancel DD by GL	8-87
8.3 Cash Rem	hittance	8-90
8.3.1 Casl	h Remittance Issue	8-90
8.3.1.1	Cash Remittance Issue Against Account	8-90
8.3.1.2	Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash	8-95
8.3.1.3	Cash Remittance Issue Against GL	8-97
8.3.2 Casl	h Remittance Operations	8-100
8.3.2.1	Cash Remittance Inquiry	8-101
8.3.2.2	Cash Remittance Payment by Account	8-104
8.3.2.3	Cash Remittance Payment by Cash	8-107
8.3.2.4	Cash Remittance Payment by GL	8-110
8.3.2.5	Cash Remittance Refund by Account	8-113
8.3.2.6	Cash Remittance Refund by Cash	8-116
8.3.2.7	Cash Remittance Refund by GL	8-119
8.3.2.8	Cancel Cash Remittance by Account	8-122
8.3.2.9	Cancel Cash Remittance by Cash	8-125
8.3.2.10	Cancel Cash Remittance by GL	8-128
8.3.3 Inwa	ard Remittance Registration	8-131
8.4 Travellers	Cheque	8-134
8.4.1 TC S	Sale by Other Modes	8-134
8.4.1.1	Add TC Denominations to Sell TC	8-138
8.4.2 TC S	Sale Against Walk-in	8-139
8.4.3 TC F	Purchase Against Account	8-142
8.4.3.1	Add TC Denominations to Purchase TC	8-145
8.4.4 TC F	Purchase Against Walk-in	8-147
8.5 Instrument	t Status Update	8-150
8.6 Instrument	t Details Inquiry	8-151

## 9 Term Deposit Transactions

9-1
9-4
9-6
9-7
9-8
9-10
9-11
9-14
9-17



### 10 Credit Card Transactions

10.1 Cre	Credit Card Advance by Cash 1	
10.2 Cre	dit Card Advance by Transfer	10-4
10.3 Credit Card Payment by Cash 1		10-6
10.4 Cre	dit Card Payment by Non-Cash Modes	10-8
10.4.1	Credit Card Payment by Account	10-8
10.4.2	Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque	10-11
10.5 Sto	p Cheque Request	10-13

### 11 Loan Transactions

11.1	Loan Disbursement by Cash	11-1
11.2	Loan Repayment by Cash	11-3

### 12 Islamic Transactions

12.1	Murabaha Payment by Cash 12-		12-1
12.2	Islamic Down Payment by Cash 12		12-3
12.3	12.3 Islamic TD Account Opening		12-5
12	2.3.1	Add Funding Details for Islamic TD	12-8
12.3.2 Add Joint Holders for Islamic TD		12-10	
12.3.3 Add Payout Details for Islamic TD 1		12-11	
12	2.3.4	Add Rollover Details for Islamic TD	12-12

### 13 Bill Payments

13.1	Bill F	Payment by Cash	13-1
13.2	Bill F	Payments by Other Modes	13-3
13	3.2.1	Bill Payment by Account	13-3
13	3.2.2	Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque	13-6

### 14 Session Teller Transactions

14.1	Cash Deposit	14-1
14.2	Cash Withdrawal	14-2
14.3	FX Sale Against Walk-in	14-3
14.4	FX Purchase Against Walk-in	14-7
14.5	Loan Repayment by Cash	14-8





## 15 Journal Log

	15.1	About Electronic and Servicing Journals	15-1
	15.2	Electronic Journal	15-4
	15.3	Servicing Journal	15-9
	15.4	Reassign Transactions	15-15
16	Prec	diction	
	16.1	Teller Service Counters Prediction	16-1
17	Cac	he	
	17.1	Clear Cache	17-1
18	Cus	tomer Service	
	18.1	Cheque Status Inquiry	18-2
	18.2	Stop Cheque Request	18-3
	18.3	Cheque Book Request	18-4
	18.4	Passbook Issue	18-6
	18.5	Passbook Update	18-8
	18.6	Passbook Status Change	18-9
	18.7	Passbook Reprint	18-10
	18.8	Account Balance Inquiry	18-12
	18.9	Account Statement Request	18-15
	18.10	Customer Address Update	18-16
	18.11	Account Address Update	18-18
	18.12	Customer Contact Update	18-19
	18.13	Cheque Book Status Change	18-20

## 19 Branch Dashboard

### 20 Branch Maintenance

20.1	Common Actions for Branch Maintenance	20-3
20.2	Maintain Teller Branch Parameters	20-4
20.3	Maintain Branch Role Limits	20-5
20.4	Maintain Branch User Preferences	20-8
20.5	Maintain Denominations	20-10



20.6	Maintain Charge Definitions	20-12
20.7	Maintain Function Code Definitions2	
20.8	Maintain Function Code Preferences	20-19
20.9	Maintain Default Authorizer	20-25
20.10	Maintain Accounting and Settlements	20-27
20.11	Maintain Instrument Numbers	20-30
20.12	Maintain Inter Branch Transit Account	20-32
20.13	Maintain External System	20-33
20.14	Maintain Channel Limits	20-36
20.15	Maintain Account Group	20-37
20.16	Maintain Branch Group	20-39
20.17	Maintain Customer Group	20-40
20.18	Create Charge Pricing Maintenance	20-42
20.19	View Charge Pricing Maintenance	20-43
20.20	Maintain Charge Condition Group	20-44
20	.20.1 Additional Information on Parameters	20-46
20.21	Maintain Charge Decisions	20-47
20.22	Charge Decision Enquiry	20-49
20.23	Maintain Reject Codes	20-50
20.24	Maintain Clearing Network Codes	20-52
20.25	Maintain Denomination Variations	20-53
20.26	Maintain External Bank Codes	20-54
20.27	Maintain Issuer Codes	20-56
20.28	Maintain Utility Providers	20-57
20.29	Maintain Account Entitlement Restriction	20-58

### A List of Functional Activity Codes

### B Error Codes and Messages

### C List of Function Codes

### D Advices

E Order of Replacing Parameters with Wild Card Entries

## F Static Maintenance Parameters

Index



## Preface

- Purpose
- Audience
- Documentation Accessibility
- Diversity and Inclusion
- Conventions
- Related Resources
- Screenshot Disclaimer
- Acronyms and Abbreviations
- Basic Actions
- Symbols and Icons

## Purpose

This guide helps you to familiarize yourself with the Oracle Banking Branch application. It gives an overview of the module and explains all the maintenances required for its smooth functioning. It also takes you through the different types of transactions that can be handled through this module.

## Audience

This guide is intended for the Branch Tellers, Vault Operators, and Branch Supervisors to provide quick and efficient service to customers and prospects of your bank.

## **Documentation Accessibility**

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup? ctx=acc&id=docacc.

#### Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

## **Diversity and Inclusion**

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our



products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

## Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning	
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.	
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.	
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.	

## **Related Resources**

The related documents are as follows:

- Getting Started User Guide
- Current Account and Savings Account User Guide
- Servicing Configurations User Guide

## Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents is dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

## Acronyms and Abbreviations

The following acronyms and abbreviations are used in this guide:

Acronym/ Abbreviation	Description
ARC	Account, Rate, and Charge
вс	Bankers Cheque
CASA	Current Account and Saving Account
ССҮ	Currency
CIF	Customer Information File
DD	Demand Draft
EJ	Electronic Journal
FCY	Foreign Currency

#### Table Acronyms and Abbreviations



Acronym/ Abbreviation	Description
FX	Foreign Exchange
GL	General Ledger
но	Head Office
LCY	Local Currency
LOV	List of Values
MIS	Management Information System
ML	Machine Learning
RD	Recurring Deposit
SD	Safe Deposits
System	Unless specified, it shall always refer to Oracle Banking Branch.
тс	Travellers Cheque
TD	Term Deposit
UDF	User Defined Fields
VAT	Value Added Tax

Table (Cont.) Acronyms and Abbreviations

## **Basic Actions**

Most of the screens contain icons to perform all or a few of the basic actions. The actions which are called here are generic, and it varies based on the usage and the applicability. The table below gives a snapshot of them:

lcon	Description	
Submit	Click <b>Submit</b> to complete the transaction after you specify all the input parameters for a particular transaction.	
Cancel Click Cancel to cancel the transaction input midway without saving any data.		
Clear	Click <b>Clear</b> to clear the transaction input data. The system displays a pop-up screen with confirmation to clear data. You can click <b>OK</b> to confirm or click <b>X</b> icon to retain the data.	
Query         On completion of input of necessary parameters, click Que fetch and display the details.		
Save Click Save to save the details specified on the screen.		
Exit	Click Exit to close the screen and go to the Homepage.	
ОК	Click <b>OK</b> to confirm the details on the pop-up screen.	

Table Common Icons and its Definitions



## Symbols and Icons

The following are the symbols you are likely to find in this guide:

Symbol	Function
Ŧ	Add icon
Ŧ	Add a row
	Edit icon
団	Delete icon
İ	Calendar icon
×	Close icon
団	Delete a row
88	Grid view
× .	Increase/Decrease value
	List view
r 1 L J	Maximize
J L 7 F	Minimize
<	Navigate to the first page
	Navigate to the last page
	Navigate to the next page
4	Navigate to the previous page

#### Table Symbols

The following shortcut keys can be used only for the screens which have the icons specified in the Function column:

Open a list

Refresh

Perform search



T

Q

G

Shortcut Key	Function			
Tab	Used to shift focus from one input field to the other.			
	Note: The last field of the last accordion will shift focus to <b>Submit/Cancel</b> button.			
Alt + S	Used to select <b>Submit</b> button.			
Alt + C	Used to select <b>Clear</b> button.			
Alt + X	Used to select <b>Cancel</b> button.			
Alt + A	Used to select Charge Details data segment.			
Alt + Y	Used to select <b>Denominations</b> data segment.			

#### Table Shortcut Keys



# 1 Overview of Oracle Banking Branch

Oracle Banking Branch is a retail banking application that gives a 360-degree view of the customer and financial transactions to the Teller of the bank.

Oracle Banking Branch you as the Teller, to provide better customer-focused services as well as cross-sell and up-sell the other products and services of the bank. A typical transaction under a branch is classified into the following stages:

#### Table 1-1 Transaction Stages

Stage	Description
Teller Request	In this stage, the Teller captures the transaction request and transaction enrichment.
Authorization	In this stage, the Supervisor authorizes the request.
Teller Resubmission	The Resubmission stage is applicable only for certain transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Prerequisites

Before you begin performing transactions, you need to log in to the Oracle Banking Branch Homepage.

About Main Menu

The Teller Main Menu is a Mega Menu that makes all the menu items visible at once. It is a large panel divided into groups of menu items, which simplifies the navigation.

Application Layout

The general layout of the Oracle Banking Branch application consists of the main menu, customer search, transaction area including customer summary, and additional widgets available to display the Current Till Position and frequently used transaction icons.

- Salient Features
   Learn about the salient features of the Oracle Banking Branch application.
- Keyboard Navigation for Transaction Screens

The keyboard navigation can be used as an alternative method to navigate through interactive elements on a screen – fields, buttons, data segments, tables, etc. It can be used to navigate through the application, input the necessary values, and perform the transactions.

• About Business Process Codes Business Process Code defines the various stages for servicing transactions.



## **1.1 Prerequisites**

Before you begin performing transactions, you need to log in to the Oracle Banking Branch Homepage.

For information on how to log in, refer to the *Getting Started User Guide*. You can also launch the Oracle Banking Branch application through the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking.

To launch Oracle Banking Branch through FLEXCUBE Universal Banking:

 Log in to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking Homepage. For information on how to log in, refer to the *Procedures User Guide* in the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking Documentation Library.

The FLEXCUBE Universal Banking Homepage is displayed.

2. Specify CSDNGUIM in the top right corner text box, and click Next.

The Next Gen UI Products Maintenance screen is displayed.



#### Figure 1-1 Next Gen UI Products Maintenance

nce	::
Q	
	Q

3. On the Next Gen UI Products Maintenance screen, update the Next Generation UI Product URL.



4. Once the roles are maintained in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking, click **Next Generation UI** on the toolbar.

The Next Gen UI Dashboard is displayed with the list of products.

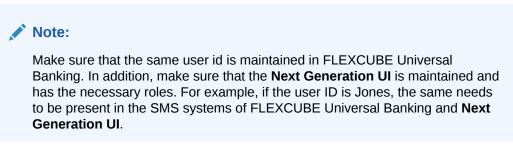


#### Figure 1-2 Next Gen UI Dashboard

Next Gen UI Dashboa	ırd			< ≻ 0 .	•••
	Product Name		Product Description		
NEW TELLER		Teller Next Generation Product			^
					~

5. Click NEW TELLER.

The Next Generation – Homepage is displayed.



6. Do the **Next Generation UI** changes. The *SECURITY\_CONFIG* table in *PLATO\_SECURITY* schema must have the following entries:

Table 1-2	Next Generation UI Changes
-----------	----------------------------

Configuration	Value
INTEGRATION_ENABLED {id}	true
INTEGRATION_CALLBACK_URL {id}	https://10.00.00.00:1010/FCJNeoWeb/ ValidationService/FCNonceValidation/ validate



The IP and port number of the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking server must be updated.

The Oracle Banking Branch Homepage is displayed.



Menu Item Search	ų	Dashboard						
Menu		Current Till Position $\nabla \odot \times$	Frequent Links C	×	Frequent Branch Operations X	Customer Service	Request	×
		FILTERS GBP 006 Mar 30, 2	Reference Rates		Economic Bug Calls	Creque Doos		0
		Min: 0 Max: 999,999	FRB Portal		Sournal Promisuit Point Till Point Chell	- Anguer	to Chegue Request	ner es canac upda
		$\frown$	NIMC Verification			<b>8</b>	<b>a</b> [ <b>a</b>	2
		= E10.66K				RECT. Textbook		ES Account Address Add
		Inventory In Hand Q- X	Frequent Customer Operations	×	Notifications Q X	My Transactio	n Status	Vo ×
		FILTERS 006 Mar 30, 2018			ECB removes NEFT/RTGS payment charges for	FILTERS 006	Mar 30, 20	18 C >
				er crig	digital push			
		No Data to Display		-	TD Rates increased by 0.65%	PENDI	IG	REVERSED
				(b) 17100	Probationary Officers recruitment for JMGS-I	16		1
				_	grade			
		Customer Search X			M	9	m	Tau
			Alerts C	• ×	Till Cash Position			AG ×
		Lustomer Search 🛞 Q			FILTERS GBP 006 Mar 30, 2018			
					Opening Balance Total Credit GBP 0 GBP 340,401		Credit Count 30	
			No Data to Display		Closing Balance Total Debit GBP 10,664 GBP 329,737		Debit Count 10	
					Show Der	ominations		

Figure 1-3 Homepage

## 1.2 About Main Menu

The Teller Main Menu is a Mega Menu that makes all the menu items visible at once. It is a large panel divided into groups of menu items, which simplifies the navigation.

The menu items are grouped based on the type of operation performed. In addition, the **Menu Item Search** can be used to search and select a specific screen from any of the main menu items. For more information on menus, refer to Figure 1-4 and Table 1-3.



Credit Card	Customer Service	Till-Vault Operations	Session Teller Transaction	Remittances	Branch Operations	Transfer	Branch Maintenance
			Cache				
Clearing						Customer Transaction	
			Islamic Transactions				
			Islamic Down Payment By Cash				
			Murabaha Payment By Cash				
Prediction	Journal Log		Bill Payments				
			Bill Payment by Other Modes				
		Term Deposit			Miscellaneous		
	Loan Transactions						
Preve options.			100000000000000000000000000000000000000	Preve de la la			Product Code Mapping

Table 1-3 Menu Items – Description

Menu	Description
Branch Operations	Branch Manager, Vault Teller, or Teller can use <b>Branch</b> <b>Operations</b> to cover the internal activities done at the branch where the Customer is not involved. This facilitates branch, vault, Till opening, or closing for the day and monitoring the transactions done during the day, and Cash Balancing.
Till-Vault Operations	Vault Teller or Teller can use <b>Till-Vault Operations</b> to monitor the cash and currency boxes for the day and to perform cash transfers from or to the Vault or Till as and when required.



	Description
Menu	Description
Customer Transactions	Teller can use <b>Customer Transactions</b> to perform financial transactions for Customer accounts, which includes, Cash Deposits, Cash Withdrawals, Cheque Withdrawals, Forex Transactions, and Account Closure.
Miscellaneous Transactions	Teller can use <b>Miscellaneous Transactions</b> to perform General Ledger transactions such as miscellaneous debit and credit transactions against a Customer's CASA account and GL account.
Transfers	Teller can use <b>Transfers</b> to perform inter-bank transfers, intra- bank transfers, and cross-border transactions.
Clearing	Teller can use <b>Clearing</b> to capture the Inward Clearing Data Entry, Outward Clearing Data Entry, Cheque Return, and Cheque Deposit transactions.
Remittances	Teller can use <b>Remittances</b> to issue remittances such as demand drafts and banker's cheques, perform payment or cancellation of the issued remittances, and perform further operations on the issued remittances.
Term Deposits	Teller can use <b>Term Deposits</b> to initiate Term Deposit account opening and perform a redemption, top-up on the existing term deposit accounts.
Credit Card Transactions	Tellers can use <b>Credit Card Transactions</b> to perform credit card advance and payment transactions.
Loan Transactions	Teller can use <b>Loan Transactions</b> to perform loan disbursement and loan repayment transactions.
Islamic Transactions	Teller can use to <b>Islamic Transactions</b> perform various Islamic transactions.
Bill Payments	Teller can use <b>Bill Payments</b> to perform various bill payment transactions.
Session Teller Transactions	Teller can use <b>Session Teller Transactions</b> to perform financial transactions for Customer accounts in the Teller Session.
Journal Log	Teller or Supervisor can use <b>Journal Log</b> to view the status of transactions performed by them. Also, it allows to resubmit or reject an incomplete transaction, or to reverse a completed transaction.
Prediction	The Supervisor can use <b>Prediction</b> to predict the number of service counters required for a specific period.
Cache	The <b>Clear Cache</b> screen is used to get the maintenance reflected while performing the transactions.
Customer Service	Teller or Operations Executive can use <b>Customer Service</b> to maintain customer accounts and ancillary services and to enquire about customer account balance.
Branch Dashboard	Teller can use the <b>Branch Dashboard</b> to view the cash position, transaction status, alerts, to access the frequently used transaction screens, and to view the alerts and notifications.
Branch Maintenance	<b>Branch Maintenance</b> covers a set of definitions maintained to perform the branch-based operations, transactions, and services.

Table 1-3 (Cont.) Men	u Items – Description
-----------------------	-----------------------



Table 1-3	(Cont.) Menu Items – Description
-----------	----------------------------------

Menu	Description
Customer/Account Search	Used to query for a specific Customer ID or Customer Account Number.

You can select an operation using any of the following methods:

- From the Homepage, navigate to the left menu and then click the necessary operation.
- Click the Frequent Operations widget placed at the right side of the transaction area.

## **1.3 Application Layout**

The general layout of the Oracle Banking Branch application consists of the main menu, customer search, transaction area including customer summary, and additional widgets available to display the Current Till Position and frequently used transaction icons.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

• Customer Search The Customer Search is located in the Branch Dashboard and Teller Transaction screens. It is used to query and find a specific customer account.

About Transaction Area The transaction area consists of a transaction panel, a **Customer Information** widget, and additional widgets within the **Teller Transaction** screens.

### 1.3.1 Customer Search

The **Customer Search** is located in the **Branch Dashboard** and **Teller Transaction** screens. It is used to query and find a specific customer account.

You can use **Customer Search** to query and find a specific customer account with one of the following information:

- Customer ID
- Customer Name
- Account Number

To find a specific customer account:

1. On the Homepage or the transaction screen, in the Customer Search widget, click

the con.

The Customer Search screen is displayed.



Customer ID		Customer Name		Account Number	
Search	Reset				
Customer	Results				
\$	Customer ID 🗘		Customer Name	<u></u>	
No data to			customer nume	•	
Page 1	(0 of 0 items)  < 1	► >			
Account D	etails				
٥	Account Number 🛛 🗘	Account Nam	e ≎	Account Currency 🗘	

#### Figure 1-5 Customer Search

2. On the **Customer Search** screen, query the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 1-4	Customer	Search -	Field	Description
-----------	----------	----------	-------	-------------

Field	Description
Customer ID	Specify the customer ID which the details need to be queried.
Customer Name	Specify the name of the customer for which the details need to be queried.
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the details need to be queried.
Search	Click Search to get the results for the specified Customer ID, Customer Name, or Account Number.
Reset	Click <b>Reset</b> to clear the search results.
Customer Results	Displays the customer search results.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	Displays the customer's name.
Account Details	Displays the account search results.
Account Number	Displays the account number.
Account Name	Displays the description of the account.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account.

## 1.3.2 About Transaction Area

The transaction area consists of a transaction panel, a **Customer Information** widget, and additional widgets within the **Teller Transaction** screens.



A sample of the transaction area is shown below:

🔨 Cash Deposit		Customer Information	Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
count Number	Transaction Amount		FILTERS GBP
000002248877	GBP 🔻	A COMPANY OF	Min: 1 Max: 4,000,000
nange Rate	Required Account Amount	00 4	- E0.09M
al Charge Amount			
GBP 0.00			Memo Alerts Submit Age Proof
larrative		Customer Id, Name NA	Change in TD Interest Rate
Cash Deposit		000224, FAISAL_FM7_2 KYC Status Not Verified	Cheque Book Request
> Charge Details		Signature ID: 000224 Signature Name: FAISAL_FM7_2	Verify
> Denomination		Synthy a	
		Account Name Account Branch FAISAL_FM7_2 000 Account Balance Active E110,400.14	Frequent Customer Operations
		8892090908	
		∑ faisal@gmail.com	
		Address Of Communication	Alerts
		#101, Church Street, New York, New Jersy	

Figure 1-6 Transaction Area

#### **Transaction Header**

The transaction header is specific to each transaction screen. The following details are provided in the transaction header:

Table 1-5 Transaction Header

Item	Description
Transaction Screen Name	Displays the name of the selected transaction screen.
Customer Search	For information on the <b>Customer Search</b> , refer to Customer Search.
Branch Date	Displays the current branch date.

#### **Transaction Panel**

The transaction panel consists of the data segments with the necessary input fields and action buttons. Users need to specify the details in the fields to perform the transactions.

#### **Customer Information**

The **Customer Information** widget provides the details about the customer that are validated during transaction submission. For information on the amount-based signature verification, refer to About Amount-Based Signature Verification.



Field	Description
Display Option	The <b>Customer Information</b> widget is displayed only if this option is selected.
	Note: The display option is based on the Y/N static maintenance maintained in the function code indicator table. You need to enable it in the SRV_TM_BC_FUNCTION_INDICATOR table.
Customer's Image	Displays the image of the customer.
Customer's Name	Displays the name of the customer.
KYC Status	Displays the KYC status of the customer's details.
Signature	Displays the signature of the customer.
Account Details	Displays the details of the customer account.
Address Details	Displays the address details of the customer.
Contact Details	Displays the contact details of the customer.

#### Table 1-6 Customer Information

#### Additional Widgets

The additional widgets are located at the right side of the transaction area in the **Teller Transaction** screens. The additional widgets include the following:

Table 1-7 Additional Widgets

Widget	Description
Current Till Position	Displays the cash position in the branch currency for the logged-in Teller Id.
Memo Alerts	Displays the instructions maintained in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the specified account number. Note: To enable memo alerts, in transaction schema the memo_enabled flag should be set to Y in SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS and Universal Banking entries should be maintained.
Alerts	Displays the alerts/notifications specific to the Customer.



Frequent Customer       Displays some frequently used transaction icons. Users can open the frequently used transaction screens through this widget.         Image: Comparison of the system displays an error message stating that the User does not have rights to access this screen if the user is trying to access the restricted screen in the widget.	Widget	Description
The system displays an error message stating that the User does not have rights to access this screen if the user is trying to access the restricted screen in the		
		The system displays an error message stating that the User does not have rights to access this screen if the user is trying to access the restricted screen in the

Table 1-7	(Cont.)	) Additional	Widgets
-----------	---------	--------------	---------

## **1.4 Salient Features**

Learn about the salient features of the Oracle Banking Branch application.

The salient features are as follows:

Table 1-8 Salient Features
----------------------------

Feature	Description	
Generation of Teller Sequence Number	e system generates a unique Teller Sequence Number and splays an information message Teller Sequence amber nnn indicating the generated number after submission each teller transaction. The generated sequence number is so displayed at the following levels: Completion Authorization Submission Re-submission Reversal Rejection e system generates the transaction advice if it is enabled in th finition of function code. The advice includes the currency and	
Advice Generation for Teller Transactions	The system generates the transaction advice if it is enabled in the definition of function code. The advice includes the currency and amount values involved in the transaction.	

Feature	Description
Transaction Approval	<ul> <li>When you perform a transaction for an amount greater than the allowed limit, it needs approval from the Supervisor. Based on the Assignment Mode in Function Code Preferences screen, the following conditions apply:</li> <li>Manual – The system will show a list of approval if the</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>request status is Approval.</li> <li>Auto – The transaction is automatically assigned to the</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>default authorizer if the request status is Approval.</li> <li>The transaction approval flow consists of the following steps:</li> <li>Initiation</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Pending Approval</li> <li>Approved (Sent Back)</li> <li>Completed</li> <li>For more information on transaction approval flow, refer to</li> </ul>
Transaction Reversal with Approval	Table 1-9.         A transaction can be reversed with auto-approval or approval from the Supervisor. Based on the Assignment Mode in Function         Code Preferences screen, the following conditions apply:
	<ul> <li>Manual – The system will show a list of approval if the request status is Approval.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Auto – The transaction is automatically assigned to the default authorizer if the request status is Approval.</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>The transaction approval flow consists of the following steps:</li><li>Completed</li></ul>
	Pending Approval
	<ul><li>Approved (Sent Back)</li><li>Completed</li></ul>
	Reversed
	For more information on transaction flow for reversal with approval, refer to Table 1-10.
Transaction Reversal	A transaction can be manually reversed only when it is authorized and completed from the <b>Journal Log</b> .
	When you reverse a transaction, the data remains in the system with the status <b>Reversed</b> and the accounting entries are reversed. Also, this will update the Till Balance for the currencies (for cash transactions), wherever applicable.
	You can select the transaction to be reversed from the transaction screen. If the reversal is applicable for the function code, the <b>Reversal</b> icon will be enabled. When you click this icon, the reversal request will be initiated.
	If cash transactions are reversed, the system validates the following:
	<ul> <li>the Till used for the reversal is the same as that used in the original transaction</li> </ul>
	the denominations are input
	a batch is open

Table 1-8	(Cont.)	Salient Features
-----------	---------	------------------



Feature	Description	
Transaction Rejection	You can manually reject the authorized customer transactions from the Teller <b>Journal Log</b> .	
	Vote: When you reject a transaction, the data remains in the system with the contract status <b>Discarded</b> and no further action is allowed on the transaction.	
External API	<ul> <li>External APIs will be processed only if called by an external system, which is maintained in Oracle Banking Branch. The external system can be maintained using the External System</li> <li>Maintenance screen. For more information on the External System</li> <li>Maintenance screen, refer to External System</li> <li>Maintenance. External APIs are supported for the following transactions:</li> <li>Cash Deposit</li> <li>Cash Withdrawal</li> <li>Account Balance Inquiry</li> <li>Account Transfer</li> </ul>	
	Note: These transactions will work only if OAuth is enabled.	
Machine Learning	For information on machine learning, refer to About Machine Learning.	
Oracle Digital Assistant (ODA)	For information on ODA, refer to About Oracle Digital Assistant.	
Virtual Identifier	For information on the virtual identifier, refer to About Virtual Identifier.	
Amount-Based Signature Verification	For information on amount-based signature verification, refer to About Amount-Based Signature Verification.	

#### Table 1-8 (Cont.) Salient Features



Stage	Description		
Initiation to Pending Approval	If the transaction amount exceeds the limit defined in Branch User Limits and on click of <b>Submit</b> , the system shows a popup message Amount exceeds limit for this transaction, and request status is shown as <b>Approval</b> . If assignment mode is manual and on click of <b>Confirm</b> , the system shows a list of approval based on branch code, transaction amount,		
	currency, and function code. The user can give a narrative and click <b>Submit for Approval</b> button.		
Pending Approval to Sent Back	The Approver needs to log in and fetch the transaction from <b>Journal</b> <b>Log</b> with transaction status as <b>Pending Approval</b> . The Supervisor can approve the pending transaction by clicking <b>Approve</b> with the supervisor comment.		
	Note: The approver remarks are mandatory during the rejection of a transaction.		
Sent Back to Completed	The user needs to fetch the transaction from <b>Journal Log</b> with transaction status as <b>Sent Back</b> and click <b>Submit</b> .		
Override Flow (Initiation to Completed)	Based on the branch maintenance setup at certain levels like Function Code, Function Code Preferences, Branch User Limits, and Branch role limits, if the transaction is validated with any warning override, the system shows a pop-up message with request status as <b>Warning</b> . Once the user confirms, the transaction status will be shown as <b>Completed</b> .		

### Table 1-9Transaction Approval Flow

#### Table 1-10 Transaction Reversal with Approval Flow

Stage	Description
Completed to Pending Approval	The completed transaction can be selected from the <b>Journal Log</b> screen. Once you click <b>Reverse</b> , the system shows a pop-up message Authorization required for Reversal and requests for a confirmation.
	If assignment mode is manual and on click of <b>Confirm</b> , the system shows a list of approvers based on branch code, transaction amount, currency, and function code. The user can give a narrative and click <b>Submit for Approval</b> button.

Stage	Description		
Pending Approval to Sent Back	The Approver needs to log in and fetch the transaction from <b>Journal Log</b> with transaction status as <b>Pending Approval</b> . The Supervisor can approve the pending transaction by clicking <b>Approve</b> with the supervisor comment.		
	Note: The approver remarks are mandatory during the rejection of a transaction and the transaction will be restored to the <b>Completed</b> status.		
Sent Back to Reversed	The user needs to fetch the transaction from <b>Journal Log</b> with transaction status as <b>Sent Back</b> and click <b>Submit</b> .		
Override Flow (Sent Back to Reversed)	The user needs to select the completed transaction in the <b>Electronic</b> <b>Journal</b> screen and click <b>Reverse</b> . If the <b>Reversal Requires</b> <b>Authorization</b> is enabled in the <b>Function Code Definition</b> screen, the system displays an information message to select the Approver based on Manual or Auto assignment mode. After selecting the approver internally, reversal override will be called and request status will be updated as <b>Approval</b> .		

Table 1-10	(Cont.) Transaction Reversal with Approval Flow
------------	---

This topic contains the following subtopics:

About Machine Learning

Oracle Banking Branch uses machine learning to process an email request from a customer automatically.

• About Oracle Digital Assistant

The Oracle Digital Assistant (ODA) helps the Teller to reduce the time taken to access the transaction screens through automatic text/voice processing.

- About Virtual Identifier The virtual identifier is used to validate the specified account number of the customer.
- About Amount-Based Signature Verification The Teller can use the "Amount-Based Signature Verification" feature to verify the signature displayed in the Customer Information widget while performing the transactions.

### 1.4.1 About Machine Learning

Oracle Banking Branch uses machine learning to process an email request from a customer automatically.

When a customer sends an email request, the requirement is understood using machine learning, and the transaction is processed. A sample email request is shown in Figure 1-7. Based on pre-defined machine learning in **External System Maintenance**, the transaction is processed automatically.



То				
Hi,				
	please send a new che unt number is	ckbook to my residence. If possible, pla	ce address. ease send me a 50 leaf	f cheque book.
Regards				

Figure 1-7 Sample Email Request

The following conditions apply to the machine learning use case for cheque book requests:

- If sufficient details are provided in the email request, the transaction will be processed until completion.
- If details are insufficient in the email request to process a transaction, it will be assigned in the **Servicing Journal** for user correction. After the assigned user does the correction, the transaction will be processed.

Figure 1-8	ML Correction Assistance – Extracted Information
------------	--

ML Correction Assistance		"* ×
Original Document	<ul> <li>Extracted Information</li> </ul>	
{"fromEmail":" ","fromName":" ","toEmail":" ","toName":" ","toName:",","toName:",","toName:",","toName:",",",","toName:",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",		
	Tag Name	Tag Value
	ACCOUNT NUMBER	
	BRANCH	
	CHEQUE BOOKS	
	SENDER EMAIL	
	Document Type	
	Enriched Data	



ML Correction Assistance	1	×
Original Document	Extracted Information	
{"fromEmail":" ","fromName":": ","toEmail":" ","toWame":" ","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame:",",","toWame":",","toWame":",","toWame:",",","toWame:",",","toWame:",",","toWame:",",","toWame:",",","toWame:",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",	Enriched Data	
	Tag Name Tag Value	
	CHEQUE LEAVES	

#### **View Request**

In the **Electronic Journal**, you can view the details of the **Cheque Book Request** initiated through the email request. The **View Request** button will be enabled for the transactions that



are submitted or completed. You can view the details of the email request by clicking the **View Request**.

Teller Transaction	View Pequest X	1		0
✓ Cheque Book Request	View Request ×			
	From :	Alerts		
Account Number *	To : Subject : Request for cheque book	No second to sta		
	Date :	No record to disp	play	
Number Of Leaves *				
		requent Custom	er	
Request Date		operations		
Deliver To *				
Deriver to				
Address Line 2				
Address chie z	Hi,			
Address Line 4				
	Can you please send a new checkbook to my residence address.			
Narrative *				
Cheque Book Request	My account number is			
Charge Details	Regards			
Teller Sequence				
Transaction Status				
	LO JUIT LOET THEID			
Teller ID	Teller Remarks			_
	No Comments	View Request	Approve	Reject

Figure 1-10 View Request (Completed Transaction)

Figure 1-11 View Request (Submitted Transaction)

Teller Transaction	×q				
▲ Cheque Book Request	View Request ×				
Account Number *	From :	Alerts			
Number Of Leaves *	To: Subject: Request for cheque book Date :	No record t	to display		
Humber of ceares		requent Cus	stomer		
Request Date		Operations			
Deliver To *					
Address Line 2					
	Hi,				
Address Line 4					
Narrative *	Can you please send a new checkbook to my residence address.				
Cheque Book Request	My account number is If possible, please send me a 50 leaf cheque book.				
Charge Details	Records				
Teller Sequence	negurus				
Transaction Status		1			
Supervisor ID	Supervitor Remarks				
Supervisor ID		Submit	Discard	View Request	Cancel

If sufficient details are provided in the email request for card block, the transaction will be processed until completion.

## 1.4.2 About Oracle Digital Assistant

The Oracle Digital Assistant (ODA) helps the Teller to reduce the time taken to access the transaction screens through automatic text/voice processing.

The ODA can be enabled by navigating to the user menu and selecting **Virtual Assistant** option.



Menu Item Search	Q	Dashboard						About
Menu		Notifications	Ο×	Current Till	Position		AG ×	Change Password Virtual Assistant
		ECB removes NEFT/RTGS pa	ayment charges for	FILTERS GE	3P 000	Mar 22	7, 2021	
		digital push		Min:	0 🔳 Max: 0	)		Log Out
		Probationary Officers recrui	itment for JMGS-I		No Data to	o Display		
		TD Rates increased by 0.65%						
		Alerts	Ο×	Frequent C	ustomer Op	perations	×	
		INR ccy 10100 is no more va	lid typ with donom					
		1000 found.	lid, txn with denom	Cash Deposit	Cash Withdrawal	Cheque Withdrawal	In-Hse Chq Deposit	
		Cash txn. above INR 500001 PAN details.	carried out, ensure					<b>F</b>

#### Figure 1-12 Virtual Assistant

The virtual assistant supports the following use cases:

Table 1-11 ODA Use Cases

Use Case	Description			
Teller can either type/say, <b>Cash</b>	Description Based on the input provided, the Cash Withdrawal screen will be on an elevative like the cash withdrawal screen			
Withdrawal Account Number, Do Cash Withdrawal Account Number in ODA Chatbot.	will be opened automatically with the specified account number. For example, refer to Figure 1-13.			
	💉 Note:			
	Teller needs to type/say the specific account number while giving the input text/voice.			
Teller can either type/say, <b>Cash</b> Deposit Account Number, Do Cash Deposit Account Number in ODA Chatbot.	Based on the input provided, the <b>Cash Deposit</b> screen will be opened with the specified account number. For example, refer to Figure 1-13.			
Teller can type/say the name of the operation like <b>Open Teller Batch</b> or <b>Open My Batch</b> .	If the Teller batch is closed, the ODA will check the current Till balance and prompt for confirmation from Teller. Once the Teller confirms, then it will open the teller batch. In case the Teller batch is already open, a response message ( <b>Teller</b> <b>batch already open</b> ) will be displayed. For example, refer to Figure 1-14.			
Teller can type/say the name of the operation like Check Batch Status, What is my Batch Status, or Check Batch.	<ul> <li>Based on the input, the following conditions apply:</li> <li>If the Teller batch is open, the ODA will show the message Your Teller Batch is Open.</li> <li>If the Teller batch is closed, the ODA will show the message Your Teller Batch is Closed and prompts D you want to open your Batch with the options (Yes – select to open the Teller batch or No – select if it is not required to open the Teller batch).</li> </ul>			



eller Transaction & Customer Search	×Q		🗭 Chat	d» -
Cash Deposit		Customer Informat		
Account Number *	Transaction Amount *			Cash deposit
Exchange Rate	Account Amount			
Total Charge Amount			Cash deposi	
iotar charge Prilount		No Customer Image to display Customer Id, Name	Wednesday, Novem	ber 25, 2020, 8:44:34 AM 🗸
Narrative * Cash Deposit		KYC Status × Not Verified		
Cash Deposit				
		No Signature data to display		
Charge Details				
Denomination		Account Name Account Branc	h	
		Account Status Actual Balance		
		Active	0	
		Overdraft Limit Account Balan	ce 🛈 🤇 Type a m	essage

Figure 1-13 Use Case with Account Number

Figure 1-14 Use Case without Account Number

Inventory In Hand	Ο×	Frequent Customer O	perations	💬 Chat with us	<u>à</u> i -
FILTERS 006 Mar 30, 2018 No Data to Display	,	Cash Deposit Cash Deposit Uthdraval Cash Withdraval Uthdraval Cash Withdraval Domestic Trender	Uthorewe Withorewel Fx Sale	This assistant is used to execute the functions examples An example utterance Op	>
Notifications	С×	My Transaction Status		Please select from below options:	
ECB removes NEFT/RTGS paymen digital push	nt charges for	FILTERS 006 Mar	30, 2018	Cash Deposit	
TD Rates increased by 0.65%		PENDING	REVE	Open Teller Batch	
Probationary Officers recruitmen	nt for JMGS-I	16	1	Type a message	),

### 1.4.3 About Virtual Identifier

The virtual identifier is used to validate the specified account number of the customer.

The virtual identifier is supported for the following screens:

- Cash Deposit
- Miscellaneous Customer Credit
- Account Transfer
- In-House Cheque Deposit

#### Validations

If Virtual Identifier is enabled, the validation is performed as follows:



- After you specify the account number, and on tab out, the system will validate the specified account number.
- If the account number is invalid, the system prompts an information message to input the currency and amount.
- Once the currency and amount are entered, the virtual identifier service will be invoked to validate if it is a valid virtual account or not.

Figure 1-15 Virtual Identifier – Information Message

Information		×
Vam Account Identified, Please input currency and amount	>	^
	0	к

### 1.4.4 About Amount-Based Signature Verification

The Teller can use the "Amount-Based Signature Verification" feature to verify the signature displayed in the Customer Information widget while performing the transactions.

To enable/disable this feature, configure the value as Y or N in the AMOUNT\_BASED\_SV flag. This flag is present in the *srv\_tm\_bc\_param\_dtls* table in the transaction domain.

The following use cases are applicable to this feature:

 Table 1-12
 Amount-Based Signature Verification

Use Case	Description
Amount-based signature verification is disabled	When the user specifies the <b>Account Number</b> in a transaction screen and presses the <b>Tab</b> key, the system displays the signature in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget.
Amount-based signature verification is enabled	When the user specifies the <b>Account Number</b> and <b>Amount</b> in a transaction screen and presses the <b>Tab</b> key, the system displays the following details of signature in the <b>Customer</b> <b>Information</b> widget:
	Signature
	Signature Type
	Group ID
	Number of Signatories



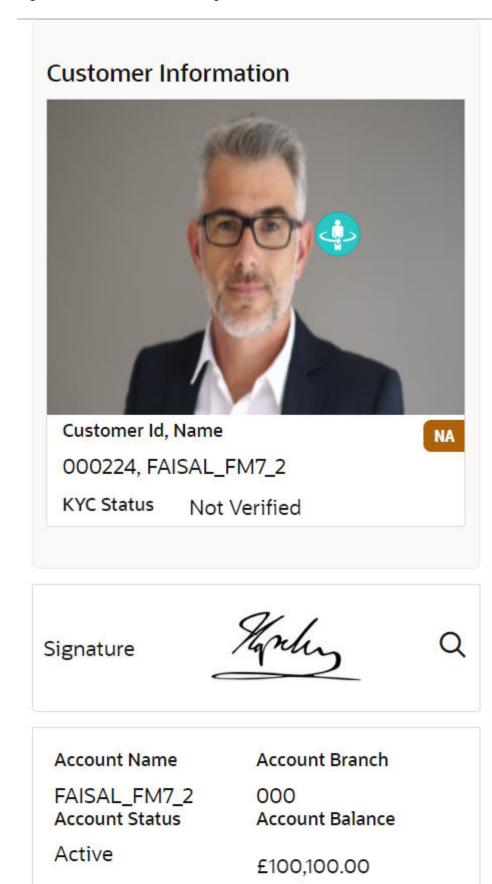


Figure 1-16 Amount-based Signature Verification Disabled



## 1.5 Keyboard Navigation for Transaction Screens

The keyboard navigation can be used as an alternative method to navigate through interactive elements on a screen – fields, buttons, data segments, tables, etc. It can be used to navigate through the application, input the necessary values, and perform the transactions.

The keyboard navigation for various operations and their descriptions are as follows:

Description of Navigation			
After you launch the transaction screen, press the <b>Tab</b> key to navigate to the desired field, and specify the value.			
To select the appropriate date, perform the following steps:			
<ol> <li>Press Tab/Shift + Tab keys to navigate to the desired calendar icon.</li> </ol>			
2. Use Arrow keys to navigate to the desired date.			
3. Press Enter key or Spacebar to select the date.			
To select a value from the drop-down list, perform the following steps:			
<ol> <li>Press Tab/Shift + Tab keys to navigate to the desired drop-down list.</li> </ol>			
2. Use Arrow keys to navigate to the desired value.			
3. Press Enter key to select the value.			
To select a value from the list of values, perform the following steps:			
<ol> <li>Press Tab/Shift + Tab keys to navigate to the desired list of values.</li> </ol>			
2. Press Enter key or Spacebar to enter into the list of values.			
<ol> <li>If the exact value is known, specify the value in the search field, and press the <b>Tab</b> key to navigate to the <b>Fetch</b> button. Press Enter key to select the <b>Fetch</b> button.</li> </ol>			
The results will be fetched based on the input value.			
4. Press the <b>Tab</b> key to navigate to the results.			
5. Use Arrow keys to navigate to the desired value.			
6. Press <b>Spacebar</b> to select the value.			

Table 1-13 Keyboard Navigation



Operation	Description of Navigation
Navigating through Tables	To specify/select value in the fields/cells of a table, perform the following steps:
	<ol> <li>Press Tab/Shift + Tab keys to navigate to the desired data segment, and navigate to the desired table row.</li> </ol>
	2. Press Enter key to enter into the data fields/cells.
	3. Specify the necessary value in the fields.
	<ol> <li>If there are more cells in the row, use the Tab key to navigate to the other cells and specify the values.</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>After you specify the values in the cells, press the Esc key to change the selection from cell to row.</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>Press the <b>Tab</b> key to navigate to the other tables/data segments/ fields/buttons.</li> </ol>
Select Option Buttons/	To select option buttons, perform the following steps:
Icons	<ol> <li>Press Tab/Shift + Tab keys to navigate to the desired option button.</li> </ol>
	2. Press Enter key or Spacebar to select the desired option button.
Perform Transaction	To specify/select the necessary values and submit a transaction using keyboard navigation, perform the following steps:
	<ol> <li>Use the appropriate shortcut keys to navigate to the fields, buttons, data segments, tables, etc., and specify/select the necessary values.</li> </ol>
	2. After you specify the necessary values, use appropriate shortcut keys to select <b>Submit</b> button to complete a transaction.

#### Table 1-13 (Cont.) Keyboard Navigation

### **1.6 About Business Process Codes**

Business Process Code defines the various stages for servicing transactions.

The screens available in the Oracle Banking Branch application use the conductor flow. As a part of Oracle Banking Branch releases, a set of default process codes are factory-shipped for the following customer servicing transactions:

- Customer Address Update
- Account Address Update
- Customer Contact Details Update

#### Note:

For more information on the business process, refer to the *Servicing Configurations User Guide*.



# 2 Branch Operations

The Branch Manager, Vault Teller, or Teller can use branch operations to perform the internal activities done at the branch where the customer is not involved.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

TC Denomination Enquiry

The **TC Denomination Enquiry** screen is used to enquire the currency-wise details of the TCs in the branch vault.

• Open Branch Batch

The **Open Branch Batch** screen is used to initiate the branch operations for the posting date. The Supervisor or Branch Manager with necessary access can open this screen.

Open Vault Batch

The Vault Teller can use **Open Vault Batch** screen to open a vault batch on a specified date.

- Open Teller Batch The **Open Teller Batch** screen is used to open a teller batch on a specified date.
- Current Open Tills
   The Current Open Tills screen is used to view the open tills or vault for the branch during the day or before performing the end-of-day activity.
- Branch Breach Limits

The **Branch Breach Limits** screen helps to view the details of Till or Vault, which is breaching the currency limits along with the current balance position.

Till Vault Position

The **Till Vault Position** screen is used to view the cash position of all the currencies at any time for the *Teller ID* or *Vault ID*, which is logged in for the current posting date. It also shows the denomination details.

- Branch Total Position
   The supervisor can use this screen to view the currency-wise cash position of all the
   Tellers and Vault Teller on the posting date for the logged-in branch.
- Close Teller Batch

The **Close Teller Batch** screen is used to close the teller batch for the given posting date.

- Close Vault Batch
   The Close Vault Batch screen is used to close the vault batch for a specific date.
- Close Branch Batch

The **Close Branch Batch** screen is used to close the branch batch after confirming that all the branch transactions have been accounted for in the account books.

Book Shortage

The Teller or Vault Teller can use the **Book Shortage** screen to book the shortage if the actual or physical cash present is less than the system cash.



#### Book Overage

The Teller or Vault Teller can use this screen to book the physical cash held in a particular currency, which exceeds the cash in that currency shown in the system.

Teller Session

The teller can perform several specific transactions for a customer in a single session. All the transactions done by the customer are grouped under a single session. At the end of the session, the teller accepts the net amount (of all the transactions done in the session) from the customer.

### 2.1 TC Denomination Enquiry

The **TC Denomination Enquiry** screen is used to enquire the currency-wise details of the TCs in the branch vault.

The currency-wise details include:

- Denomination
- Count
- Series
- Serial Number
- Amount

To enquire the TC denomination:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click TC Denomination Enquiry or specify TC Denomination Enquiry in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TC Denomination Enquiry screen is displayed.

#### Figure 2-1 TC Denomination Enquiry

Branch Code	Posting Date		Till Vault Indica	tor	Till ID	
000	Mar 27, 202	1 🛗	Till	•	HARISH	
TC Currency	Issuer Code					
	Q	Q				
Rec	quired	Required				
Refresh						
Denomination Code 🛛 🗘	Description 0	System Count 😄	Serles 🗘	Start Number \Rightarrow	End Number 🗘	Amount 🗘
No data to display.						

2. On the **TC Denomination Enquiry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-1
 TC Denomination Enquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Posting Date	Displays the current posting date of the branch.



Field	Description
Till Vault Indicator	Select the Till Vault Indicator from the drop-down values (Till or Vault).
Till ID	Displays the Till ID.
TC Currency	Click the search icon, and select the TC currency from the list of values.
Issuer Code	Click the search icon, and select the issuer code from the list of values.
Refresh	After you specify the <b>TC Currency</b> and <b>Issuer Code</b> fields, click <b>Refresh</b> to fetch and display the details of the TC.
Denomination Code	Displays the denomination code of the TC.
Description	Displays the description of the denomination code.
System Count	Displays the system count.
Series	Displays the series.
Start Number	Displays the start number.
End Number	Displays the end number.
Amount	Displays the amount.

Table 2-1 (Cont.) TC Denomination Enquiry - Field Description

### 2.2 Open Branch Batch

The **Open Branch Batch** screen is used to initiate the branch operations for the posting date. The Supervisor or Branch Manager with necessary access can open this screen.

The Teller or Vault Teller can perform the branch operations only after the branch batch is submitted for the posting date. When a branch batch is closed for the day, the system derives the next working day automatically, based on the branch calendar.

To open a branch batch:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Open Branch Batch or specify Open Branch Batch in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Open Branch Batch screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Open Branch Batch	TRN-0012302500035079, Branch Date - Jan 25, 2022
<ul> <li>Open Branch Batch</li> </ul>	Memo Alerts
losting Date	No Data to Display
January 25, 2022	
	Frequent Customer
	Operations
	Carcel Submit O

Figure 2-2 Open Branch Batch



2. On the **Open Branch Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-2 Open Branch Batch - Field Description

Field	Description	
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the branch batch needs to be opened.	
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.	

#### 3. Click Submit.

The branch batch is opened for the specified posting date.

#### Note:

Opening branch batch indicates to the head office that the branch is open for business operations on the specified posting date. You can open a Teller batch for the posting date only after the branch batch is opened.

### 2.3 Open Vault Batch

The Vault Teller can use **Open Vault Batch** screen to open a vault batch on a specified date.

On the specified posting date, the Vault Teller can open only one vault batch. To open another vault batch, the vault batch which is opened previously needs to be closed. All the tellers buy additional cash and sell their excess cash to the Vault Teller. When this screen is launched, the system will default the cash balances.

To open a vault batch:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Open Vault Batch or specify Open Vault Batch in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Open Vault Batch** screen is displayed.



#### Figure 2-3 Open Vault Batch

Servicing Transact	ion - Ope	en Vault B	atch			TRN-0012302500033	080, Branch Date - Jan 25, 2022
<ul> <li>Open Vault Batch</li> </ul>							Memo Alerts
Posting Date							No Data to Display
January 25, 2022	Total Casi	h C		Cash Available 0		Shortage 0	
No data to display.							
Currency Denomination	Total Units	Total Value	System Units	System Total	Shortage/Overage Units	Shortage/Overage Amount	Frequent Customer Operations
No data to display.							
Total Cash Amount		Denomina	ation Total				
							Cancel Submit

2. On the **Open Vault Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the vault batch needs to be opened.	
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.	
Currency	Displays the currency code.	
Total Cash	Specify the total cash for a particular currency, physically present in the bank vault, at the beginning of the current posting date.	
Cash Available	Displays the system calculated cash for a particular currency, which is available in the vault at the beginning of the current posting date.	
	Note: The amount shown in this column depends on the cash transactions that were carried out by the vault until the last posting date.	
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the total cash and the cash available in the Vault, at the end of the current posting date.	
Currency	Displays the currency code.	
Denomination	Displays the denomination code.	
Total Units	Specify the total units available while closing the batch.	
Total Value	Displays the total value based on the total units.	
System Units	Displays the units available in the system.	
System Total	Displays the total value available in the system.	
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.	
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.	

#### Table 2-3 Open Vault Batch - Field Description



Field	Description
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.
Denomination Total	Displays the total denomination value with the currency.
Validate Denominations	Click this button to calculate and display the <b>Total Cash</b> and <b>Shortage/Overage Amount</b> fields based on the currency selected.

#### Table 2-3 (Cont.) Open Vault Batch - Field Description

#### 3. Click Submit.

The vault batch is opened for the specified posting date.

#### Note:

During the vault batch opening, the system will internally transfer the available balance from the Primary vault of the branch to the current open Vault ID. The Vault Teller can perform the relevant vault operations for the posting date. The system does not allow to open the vault batch if the physical cash entered is not the same as the system cash.

### 2.4 Open Teller Batch

The **Open Teller Batch** screen is used to open a teller batch on a specified date.

A Teller can initiate the teller batch with the current cash position that has been retained from the previous day or start with zero cash and subsequently buy cash from the vault. The system will default the cash balances on opening a teller batch.

To open a teller batch:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Open Teller Batch or specify Open Teller Batch in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Open Teller Batch screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Open Teller Batch Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$				
✓ Open Teller Batch	Memo Alerts			
Posting Date Mar 27, 2021	No Data to Display			
Currency $\Diamond$ Total Cash $\Diamond$ Cash Available $\Diamond$ Shortage $\Diamond$ No data to display.				
ivo data to display.				
Currency Denomination Total Units Total Value System Units System Total Shortage/Overage Units Shortage/Overage Amount	Frequent Customer Operations			
No data to display. Total Cesh Amount Denomination Total				
	Cancel Submit Clear			

Figure 2-4 Open Teller Batch

2. On the **Open Teller Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description	
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the vault batch needs to be opened.	
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.	
Currency	Displays the currency code.	
Total Cash	Specify the total cash for a particular currency, physically present in the bank teller, at the beginning of the current posting date.	
Cash Available	Displays the system calculated cash for a particular currency, which is available in the vault at the beginning of the current posting date.	
	Note: The amount shown in this column depends on the cash transactions that were carried out by the vault until the last posting date.	
Shortage/ Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the total cash and the cash available with the Teller, at the end of the current posting date. Based on this difference, the overage or the shortage amount is displayed.	
	Note: An overage indicates that the physical cash with the Teller is more than the available cash as calculated by the system. A shortage indicates that the available cash calculated by the system is more than the physical cash present with the Teller.	
Currency	Displays the currency code.	
Denomination	Displays the denomination code.	
Total Units	Specify the total units available while closing the batch.	
Total Value	Displays the total value based on the total units.	
System Units	Displays the units available in the system.	
System Total	Displays the total value available in the system.	
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.	
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.	
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.	
Denomination Total	Displays the total denomination value with the currency.	

#### Table 2-4 Open Teller Batch - Field Description



Field	Description
Validate Denominations	Click this button to calculate and display the <b>Total Cash</b> and <b>Shortage/Overage Amount</b> fields based on the currency selected.

#### Table 2-4 (Cont.) Open Teller Batch - Field Description

#### 3. Click Submit.

The teller batch is opened for the specified posting date.

#### Note:

The Teller can perform the relevant teller operations for the posting date. The system does not allow to open the vault batch if the physical cash entered is not the same as the system cash. The system also allows to re-open the Teller batch for the current system date.

## 2.5 Current Open Tills

The **Current Open Tills** screen is used to view the open tills or vault for the branch during the day or before performing the end-of-day activity.

The branch user can use this screen to view the list of logged-in Tellers and to view the following transactions under each Teller or Vault Teller's ID:

- Pending
- Assigned

To view the open tills or vault:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Current Open Tills or specify Current Open Tills in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Current Open Tills screen is displayed.

Iranch Code		Posting Date			
006		March 30, 2018			
Refresh					
User ID 🗘	User Name 🗘	Till/Vault Indicator 0	User Working 🗘	Pending Transactions 🗘	Assigned Transactions ≎
REMOTLR1		т	Υ	234	0
SIDDHARTH		т	Y	1	0
SIDDHARTH		V	Y	1	0
NAVEENTR1		т	Y	0	0
NAVEENTR2		т	N	0	1

Figure 2-5 Current Open Tills

2. On the **Current Open Tills** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description					
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch.					
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the current open tills need to be enquired.					
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.					
Refresh	Click <b>Refresh</b> to refresh the details.					
User ID	Displays the list of Tellers or Vault Tellers of the branch.					
User Name	Displays the name of the user.					
Till/Vault Indicator	Displays the check box if the <b>User ID</b> is a Vault Teller.					
User Working	Displays the user working as Y or N.					
Pending Transactions	Displays the number of pending transactions for the Teller or Vault Teller.					
Assigned Transactions	Displays the number of assigned transactions for the Teller or Vault Teller.					

#### Table 2-5 Current Open Tills - Field Description

## 2.6 Branch Breach Limits

The **Branch Breach Limits** screen helps to view the details of Till or Vault, which is breaching the currency limits along with the current balance position.

In addition, the branch supervisor can view the branch's total cash position and its breaching limits for the posting date.

To view the branch breaching limits:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Branch Breach Limits or specify Branch Breach Limits in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Branch Breach Limits screen is displayed.



#### Figure 2-6 Branch Breach Limits

Branch Breach	Limits								::×
Branch Code		Posting Date							
555		Mar 27, 2021	Mar 27, 2021						
Refresh									
Tills Breaching	Limit								
User ID 💠	Vault User 💲	Currency	0	Maximum Limit 😄		Minimum Limit 🗘		Current Till Balance \Rightarrow	
No data to display.									
Page 1 (0 of 0 iten	ns)  < 4 1	> >							
Branch Breachi	ng Limit								
Branch Code 😂	Currency	\$	Maximum Limit	: 0	Minimum I	Limit 🗘	Current	Total Balance 😂	
No data to display.									
Page 1 (0 of 0 iten	ns)  < 4 1	► >							

2. On the **Branch Breach Limits** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description					
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch.					
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the branch breaching limits needs to be enquired.					
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.					
Refresh	Click this icon to refresh the details.					
Tills Breaching Limit	Specify the fields under this section.					
User ID	Displays the list of Tellers/Vault Tellers of the branch.					
Vault User	Displays the checkbox if the <b>User ID</b> is a Vault Teller.					
Currency	Displays the list of currencies in which the <b>User ID</b> has performed the transactions.					
Minimum Limit	Displays the minimum till balance that needs to be maintained for the <b>User ID</b> and currency combination.					
Maximum Limit	Displays the maximum till balance that needs to be maintained for the <b>User ID</b> and currency combination.					
Current Till Balance	Displays the current till balance based on the till cash position for the specified currency.					
Branch Breaching Limit	Displays the values under this section.					
Branch Code	Displays the code of the logged-in branch.					
Currency	Displays the currency code.					
Minimum Limit	Displays the minimum limit that needs to be maintained for the branch.					

 Table 2-6
 Branch Breach Limits - Field Description



Field	Description
Maximum Limit	Displays the maximum limit that needs to be maintained for the branch.
Current Total Balance	Displays the branch total cash position, currency-wise.

Table 2-6 (Cont.) Branch Breach Limits - Field Description

### 2.7 Till Vault Position

The **Till Vault Position** screen is used to view the cash position of all the currencies at any time for the *Teller ID* or *Vault ID*, which is logged in for the current posting date. It also shows the denomination details.

To view the cash position of all the currencies:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Till Vault Position or specify Till Vault Position in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Till Vault Position** screen is displayed.

Branch Cod	le	Branch Posting	Date					
006		March 30, 20	18					
eller/Vaul	t ID							
REMOTI	LR14							
Refresh								
Curren	ncy Details							
0	Currency 0	Opening Balance 🗘	Incoming Cash Amount 🗘	Outgoing Cash Amount	с то	ital Cash ≎	Till/Vault Indicator	0
~	GBP	GBP 0.00	G	BP 500.00	GBP 0.00	GBP 500.00	т	
Page Denor	1 of 1 (1 of 1 iten							
Donomin	ation Code 🗘	Denomination Value 0	Opening Balance 🗘	Incoming Cash Amount 🗘	Outgoing Cash Ame	ount 0	Total Cash 🗘	Units 0
Denomina			GBP 0.00	GBP 500.00		GBP 0.00	GBP 500.00	500

Figure 2-7 Till Vault Position

2. On the **Till Vault Position** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch.
Branch Posting Date	Displays the date on which the Till/Vault batch is opened.
Teller/Vault ID	Displays the logged-in Teller ID or Vault Teller ID.
Currency Details	Specify the fields under this section.
Currency	Displays the currency code.

Table 2-7 Till Vault Position - Field Description



Field	Description					
Opening Balance	Displays the opening balance of the till or vault.					
Incoming Cash Amount	Displays the incoming cash in the till or vault for the current posting date.					
Outgoing Cash Amount	Displays the outgoing cash in the till or vault for the current posting date.					
Total Cash	Displays the total cash available in the till or vault.					
Till Vault Indicator	Displays whether the currency details apply to Till or Vault. (T or V)					
Denomination Details	Displays the denomination details under this section.					
Denomination Code	Displays the denomination code maintained for the currency.					
Denomination Value	Displays the denominations maintained for the currency.					
Opening Balance	Displays the opening balance in the Till or vault in terms of denominations.					
Incoming Cash Amount	Displays the incoming cash in the Till or vault in terms of denominations.					
Outgoing Cash Amount	Displays the outgoing cash in the Till or vault in terms of denominations.					
Total Cash	Displays the total cash currently available in the Till or vault for the day in terms of denominations.					
Units	Displays the total units available for the specific denomination code.					

Table 2-7 (Cont.) Till Vault Position - Field Description

### 2.8 Branch Total Position

The supervisor can use this screen to view the currency-wise cash position of all the Tellers and Vault Teller on the posting date for the logged-in branch.

To view the currency wise cash position:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Branch Total Position or specify Branch Total Position in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Branch Total Position screen is displayed.

Branch Total Position :: ×								
Branch Code	Posting Date							
555	Mar 27, 2021							
Currency	Teller ID							
Q		Q						
All Till     All Vault     All Till and Vau	lt							
Query								
Currency 😄 Teller ID 😄 Ope	ning Balance 😄	Incoming Cash 🗘	Outgoing Cash 😄	Closing Balance 😄	Till/Vault Indicator 😄			
No data to display.								
Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  < ∢ 1 →	$\geq$							

Figure 2-8 Branch Total Position

2. On the **Branch Total Position** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch.
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the teller totals position need to be enquired.
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.
Currency	Displays the currency code for which the teller totals details needs to be displayed.
Teller ID	Displays the logged-in teller ID from the LOV.
All Till	Select this radio button to display all the open Teller Till details of the day.
All Vault	Select this radio button to display all the open Vault details of the day.
All Till and Vault	Select this radio button to display all the open Till and open Vault details of the day.
Query	Displays the details if you click this icon.
Currency	Displays the currency code for which the cash position is shown.
Teller ID	Displays the Teller ID for which the cash position is shown.
Opening Balance	Displays the opening balance of the Teller ID for the specific currency.
Incoming Cash	Displays the total incoming cash received in the Till.
Outgoing Cash	Displays the outgoing cash moved out of the Till.
Closing Balance	Displays the total amount pending in the Till.
Till/Vault Indicator	Displays the details of Till/Vault.

#### Table 2-8 Branch Total Position - Field Description

### 2.9 Close Teller Batch

The **Close Teller Batch** screen is used to close the teller batch for the given posting date.

The system allows closing the teller batch only when the below conditions are met:

- Verify that all the transactions are successfully processed to a logical end. If there are any pending transactions, the system prompts to either complete or reject the transaction.
- Verify that there is a difference between the physical cash and the cash calculated by the system. You need to book the overage or shortage accordingly, and then each Teller can close the teller batch for that day.
- Verify that the teller cash position retains the minimum limit for every currency as maintained in the User limits. If you breach the minimum limit, the system prompts the error to maintain the required minimum balance.

Note: The teller batch can be opened and closed only once for the posting date.

To close the teller batch:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Close Teller Batch or specify Close Teller Batch in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Close Teller Batch** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-9 Close Teller Batch

Servici	Servicing Transaction - Close Teller Batch								Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021 🕂 🗧 🗙	
✓ Close	e Teller Batch	n								Memo Alerts
Posting Date										No Data to Display
Mar 27, 20	21									
Currency	0		Total Cash 🗘	I Cash Available ≎ Shortage/Overage Amount ≎						
GBP			£0.00			£0.00				
										Frequent Customer Operations
Currency	Denomination	Total Unit	s Total Value	System Units	System	n Total	Shortage/Overa	ge Units	Shortage/Overage Amount	
No data to	o display.									
Total Cash A	mount		Denomi	nation Total						
> TC D	> TC Denomination Details									
										Cancel Submit Clear

2. On the **Close Teller Batch** screen, specify the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-9 Close Teller Batch - Field Description

Field	Description						
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the teller batch needs to be closed.						
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.						
Currency	Displays the currency code in which the Teller deals.						
Total Cash	Specify the total cash for a particular currency, physically present in the bank Teller, at the end of the current posting date.						



Field	Description				
Field	Description				
Cash Available	Displays the system calculated cash for a particular currency, which is available in the teller at the end of the current posting date.				
	Note: The amount displayed in this column depends on the cash transactions that were carried out by the Teller until the last posting date.				
Shortage/ Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the <b>Total Cash</b> and the <b>Cash</b> <b>Available</b> . Based on this difference, the overage or the shortage amount is displayed.				
	Note: An overage indicates that the physical cash with the Teller is more than the available cash as calculated by the system. A shortage indicates that the available cash calculated by the system is more than the physical cash present with the Teller.				
Currency	Displays the currency code.				
Denomination	Displays the denomination code.				
Total Units	Specify the total units available while closing the batch.				
Total Value	Displays the total value based on the total units.				
System Units	Displays the units available in the system.				
System Total	Displays the total value available in the system.				
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.				
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.				
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.				
Denomination Total	Displays the total denomination value with the currency.				

#### Table 2-9 (Cont.) Close Teller Batch - Field Description

 Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC Denomination Details segment, refer to Add TC Denomination Details.

#### 4. Click Submit.

The cash balance is updated, and the teller batch is closed for the posting date.



#### Note:

If there is any overage or shortage, the system displays an error message stating that the cash/TC is not balanced for the Teller ID. Also, if any of the conditions mentioned above fail, the system displays an appropriate error message on submit.

#### Add TC Denomination Details

The TC Denomination Details data segment provides the denomination details for the Traveller's Cheque. It is also used to validate the denominations.

### 2.9.1 Add TC Denomination Details

The TC Denomination Details data segment provides the denomination details for the Traveller's Cheque. It is also used to validate the denominations.

Figure 2-10 TC Denomination Details

TC Currency	Total TC Am	ount 0 TC	Available	≎ Sh	ortage/Overa	ge Am	ount ©									
No data to dis	play.															
lssuer ≎ Code	TC Currency	TC Denomination	٥	TC Count	Series		Start O Number	End Number	TC Amount	0	TC Denomination Value	System Count	0	Shortage/Overage Units	0	Shortage/Overage Amount
No data to dis	play.															
tal TC Amount					то	Denor	mination									

Validate the TC denomination details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description				
TC Currency	Displays the TC currency code in which the Teller deals.				
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount for a particular currency, physically present in the bank Teller, at the end of the current posting date.				
TC Available	Displays the TC for a particular currency, which is available in the teller at the end of the current posting date.				

Table 2-10 TC Denomination Details - Field Description



Field	Description					
Shortage/ Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the total cash and the cash available with the Teller, at the end of the current posting date. Based on this difference, the overage or the shortage amount is displayed.					
	Note: An overage indicates that the physical cash with the Teller is more than the available cash as calculated by the system. A shortage indicates that the available cash calculated by the system is more than the physical cash present with the Teller.					
Issuer Code	Displays the issuer code.					
TC Currency	Displays the currency code of the TC.					
TC Denomination	Displays the denomination code of the TC.					
TC Count	Specify the TC count available with the Teller at the end of the current posting date.					
Series	Displays the TC series.					
Start Number	Displays the start number.					
End Number	Displays the end number.					
TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount.					
TC Denomination Value	Displays the total denomination value with the TC currency.					
System Count	Displays the system count.					
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.					
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.					
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount.					
TC Denominations	Displays the TC denomination code.					
Validate TC Denominations	Click this button to calculate and display the <b>Total Cash</b> and <b>Shortage/Overage Amount</b> fields based on the currency selected.					

#### Table 2-10 (Cont.) TC Denomination Details - Field Description

## 2.10 Close Vault Batch

The **Close Vault Batch** screen is used to close the vault batch for a specific date.

The Vault Teller can log in and close the vault batch only if the below conditions are met:



- Verify if there is a difference in the physical cash and that calculated by the system, the overage or shortage has to be booked accordingly. After the overage or shortage is booked, the Vault Teller can close the vault batch for that day.
- Verify that the cash position of the Vault Teller retains the minimum limit for every currency as maintained in the User limits. If the minimum limit is breached, the system prompts the error to maintain the required minimum balance.

#### Note:

The Vault Teller can close the vault batch even if the Tills are open. When the Vault Batch is closed, the user will not be able to post transactions like **Buy Cash from Vault** that involve Vault.

To close the vault batch:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Close Vault Batch or specify Close Vault Batch in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Close Vault Batch screen is displayed.

#### TRN-0002308900034770, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 Servicing Transaction - Close Vault Batch ✓ Close Vault Batch Memo Alerts Posting Date No Data to Display March 30, 2018 Total Cash 0 Currency 0 Cash Available 0 Shortage/Overage Amount 0 GBP £0.00 £0.00 Frequent Customer Operations Currency Denomination Total Units Total Value System Units System Total Shortage/Overage Units Shortage/Overage Amount No data to display Total Cash Amount Denomination Total > TC Denomination Details Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 2-11 Close Vault Batch

2. On the **Close Vault Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-11 Close Vault Batch - Field Description
--

Description						



Field	Description					
Currency	Displays the currency code in which the Vault Teller deals.					
Total Cash	Specify the total cash for a particular currency, physically present in the bank Vault Teller, at the end of the current posting date.					
Cash Available	Displays the system calculated cash for a particular currency, which is available in the Vault Teller at the end of the current posting date.					
	Note: The amount displayed in this column depends on the cash transactions that were carried out by the Teller until the last posting date.					
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the total cash and the cash available in the Vault, at the end of the current posting date.					
Currency	Displays the currency code.					
Denomination	Displays the denomination code.					
Total Units	Specify the total units available while closing the batch.					
Total Value	Displays the total value based on the total units.					
System Units	Displays the units available in the system.					
System Total	Displays the total value available in the system.					
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.					
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.					
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.					
Denomination Total	Displays the total denomination value with the currency.					

#### Table 2-11 (Cont.) Close Vault Batch - Field Description

**3.** Specify the denomination details for the Traveller's Cheque. For information on the fields in the TC Denomination Details segment, refer to Add TC Denomination Details.

#### 4. Click Submit.

The cash balance is updated and the vault batch is closed for the posting date.

#### Note:

During vault batch closure, the system will internally transfer the closing balance from the current open Vault ID to the Primary vault of the branch. If there is any overage or shortage, the system displays an error message stating that the cash is not balanced for the Teller ID. Also, if any of the conditions mentioned above fail, the system displays an appropriate error on submit.

### 2.11 Close Branch Batch

The **Close Branch Batch** screen is used to close the branch batch after confirming that all the branch transactions have been accounted for in the account books.

The posting date for closing a branch batch must be the same date on which the respective branch batch was opened. You need to close all the teller batches and the vault batch of the branch before closing the branch batch for that posting date. Archiving is done as a part of **Close Branch Batch** as per the archival days set up for the branch.

To close the branch batch:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Close Branch Batch or specify Close Branch Batch in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Close Branch Batch screen is displayed.

Figure 2-12 Close Branch Batch

Servicing Transaction - Close Branch Batch	Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021 🕇 🗧 🗙				
✓ Close Branch Batch	Memo Alerts				
Posting Date	No Data to Display				
Mar 27, 2021					
	Frequent Customer Operations				
	Cancel Submit Clear				

2. On the **Close Branch Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-12 Close Branch Batch - Field Description

Field	Description						
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the branch batch needs to be closed.						
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.						

3. Click Submit.

The branch batch is closed for the specified posting date.



### 2.12 Book Shortage

The Teller or Vault Teller can use the **Book Shortage** screen to book the shortage if the actual or physical cash present is less than the system cash.

While booking the shortage, the system lowers the cash balance to bring it in sync with the physical cash balance of the Teller by sending the difference to a cash shortage GL. Once the system cash and the physical cash are synchronized, the Teller can perform the cash balancing and close the Teller/Vault Teller batch for the posting date.

To book the shortage:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Book Shortage or specify Book Shortage in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Book Shortage** screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - Book Shortage	Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021 🕇 🗧 🗙
✓ Book Shortage       Transaction Amount       GBP     ✓       Narrative     Required       Book Shortage	Current Till Position FILTERS GBP Min:: 0 Max: 0 No Data to Display
> Denomination	Memo Alerts No Data to Display
	Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 2-13 Book Shortage

2. On the **Book Shortage** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-13	Book Shortage -	<b>Field Description</b>
------------	-----------------	--------------------------

Field	Description		
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. Specify the amount that needs to be booked for the shortage.		
Note: The user can select another currency from the o down values in which the shortage amount is to booked.			
Narrative	Displays the default narrative Book Shortage and it can be modified.		



- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the system reduces the cash balance by this transaction amount to synchronize with physical cash held with Teller.

#### Add Denomination Details

The **Denomination** segment is used to view the denominations maintained for the transaction currency and enter the denomination units.

### 2.12.1 Add Denomination Details

The **Denomination** segment is used to view the denominations maintained for the transaction currency and enter the denomination units.

Make sure that the main transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

The denomination details for the withdrawal transactions (when cash is disbursed to the customer) will be populated automatically based on the cash availability in the Teller's Till.

Note	9:	
DEF	efault, the denomination details will be auto populated. I _DEN_FR_WTDWL value is set to <b>N</b> in the <b>SRV_TM_BC_</b> , the auto population of denomination details will be disa	PARAM_DTLS

Figure 2-14 Denomination Details

<ul> <li>Denomination</li> </ul>	I				
Bills Coins					
Denom Code 🗘	Units 🗘	Value 🗘	Denom Code 🗘	Units 🗘	Value 🗘
No data to display. No data to display.					
Total Cash Amount		Denomination Amo	ount		
		GBP 0.00			

Validate the denomination details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description		
Denom Code	Displays the unique denomination codes for each currency.		
Units	Indicates the number of units for the specified denomination.		
	Note: By default, the till contents are incremented for inflow transactions such as cash deposits and decremented for outflow transactions such as cash withdrawal. To reverse the transaction, you can specify units in negative.		
Value	Displays the system-computed face value of the denomination based on the number of units.		
	Note: For example, if the denomination code represents USD 100 and the unit is specified as 3, the value will be displayed as 300.		
Denomination Amount	Displays the system-computed value of the denomination by multiplying the denomination value with the number of units.		
	Note: For example, if the denomination code represents USD 100 and the number of units is 10, the denomination amount will be 1000.		
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.		
	Note: The system computes the Denomination Amount and validates the amount if it is equal to the Total Cash Amount. It also prompts an error during saving if there is any difference.		

#### Table 2-14 Denomination Details - Field Description



### 2.13 Book Overage

The Teller or Vault Teller can use this screen to book the physical cash held in a particular currency, which exceeds the cash in that currency shown in the system.

While booking a cash overage, the system passes the difference to a cash overage liability GL and increases the cash balance, and brings it to synchronize with the physical balance with the Teller. Once the system cash and the physical cash are synchronized, the Teller can perform cash balancing and close the Teller/Vault Teller batch for the posting date.

To book the overage:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Book Overage or specify Book Overage in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Book Overage** screen is displayed.

Figure 2-15 Book Overage

Teller Transaction - Book Overage	Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021 📩 🗙
✓ Book Overage Transaction Amount      GBP      GBP      Required Narrative	Current Till Position $\nabla O$ FILTERS GBP Min: 0 = Max: 0 No Data to Display
Book Overage           > Denomination	Memo Alerts No Data to Display
	Cancel Submit Clear

2. On the **Book Overage** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-15 Book Overage - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. Specify the amount that needs to be booked for the overage.
	Note: The user can select another currency from the drop- down values in which the shortage amount is to be booked.



Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the default narrative Book Overage and it can be modified.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

#### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the system increases the cash balance by this transaction amount to synchronize with physical cash held with Teller.

### 2.14 Teller Session

The teller can perform several specific transactions for a customer in a single session. All the transactions done by the customer are grouped under a single session. At the end of the session, the teller accepts the net amount (of all the transactions done in the session) from the customer.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Start Teller Session

The Teller can use the **Start Teller Session** screen to start the teller session for a customer.

• Stop Teller Session The Teller can use the **Stop Teller Session** screen to stop the teller session for a customer.

### 2.14.1 Start Teller Session

The Teller can use the Start Teller Session screen to start the teller session for a customer.

To start a teller session:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Start Teller Session or specify Start Teller Session in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Start Teller Session screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Sta	rt Teller Session	Lustomer Search	$\otimes Q$	Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021 🕺 🛓 🗡
✓ Start Teller Session				Memo Alerts
Customer Number  Customer Name  Required	Operation Type Transaction	•	No Customer Selected	No Data to Display
Incoming Cash Amount GBP    £0.00 > CIF Details	Remarks			Frequent Customer Operations
				Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 2-16 Start Teller Session

2. On the **Start Teller Session** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description		
Customer Number	Specify the customer number.  Note: You can also select from the list of values, which displays all the open and authorized CIF IDs maintained in the system.		
Operation Type	Select the operation types of the customer from the drop-down list. The drop-down list shows the following values: • Transaction • Account/Contract • Both		
	<b>Note:</b> By default, the <b>Transaction</b> value is selected.		
Incoming Cash Amount	Specify the cash amount at the start of the teller session.		
Remarks	Enter remarks for the transaction.		

 Table 2-16
 Start Teller Session - Field Description

3. On the Start Teller Session screen, click on the CIF Details data segment.

The  $\ensuremath{\text{CIF}}$  Details data segment is displayed with the fields.

Figure 2-17 CIF Details

✓ CIF I	Details	
		+
Select	Executor CIF Number 💲	Executor CIF Name 🗘
No data to	o display.	
Page 1	(0 of 0 items)  < (1) >>	
		+
Select	Beneficial Owner CIF Number 🛛 🗘	Beneficial Owner CIF Name 🛛 🗘
No data to	o display.	
Page 1	(0 of 0 items)  <	

4. Specify the CIF details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-17 CIF Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Executor CIF Number	When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the system defaults the value which can be modified.
Executor CIF Name	Displays the executor CIF.
Beneficial Owner CIF Number	Select the desired value from the option list, which displays all the open and authorized CIF IDs maintained in the system.
Beneficial Owner CIF Number	Displays the beneficial owner's CIF number.

#### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### 2.14.2 Stop Teller Session

The Teller can use the Stop Teller Session screen to stop the teller session for a customer.

To stop a teller session:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Stop Teller Session or specify Stop Teller Session in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Stop Teller Session screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Stop	o Teller Session	Lustomer Search	$\otimes \circ$	Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021 🚽 🗄 🗙
<ul> <li>Stop Teller Session</li> </ul>			•	Memo Alerts
Customer Number	Session Id		No Customer Selected	No Data to Display
Incoming Cash Amount	Difference Amount			
Eash In/Out				
				Frequent Customer Operations
> Teller Transaction Details				
> Teller Session Denomination	Details			
				Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 2-18 Stop Teller Session

2. On the **Stop Teller Session** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Customer Number	Displays the customer number associated with the selected session ID.	
	Note: When you launch the Stop Teller Session, its corresponding customer number will be populated in this field.	
Session ID	The system defaults the session ID started.	
Incoming Cash Amount	Displays the incoming cash amount that was entered at the start of the teller session.	
Difference Amount	Displays the difference amount by which the total transaction amount in the session exceeds the incoming cash amount or is less than the incoming cash amount.	
Cash In/ Out	Displays in/out based on the difference amount value as <b>IN</b> or <b>OUT</b> .	

 Table 2-18
 Stop Teller Session - Field Description

3. On the **Stop Teller Session** screen, click on the **Teller Transaction Details** data segment.

The Teller Transaction Details data segment is displayed.



#### Figure 2-19 Teller Transaction Details

✓ Teller T	rans	action D	etai	ls					
Transaction Reference No	¢	Function Id	\$	Teller Sequence Number	¢	Transaction Amount	٥	Total Charge Amount	\$
No data to dis	play.								
Page 1 ((	D of O	items)	< -		>				

4. On the **Teller Transaction Details** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-19	<b>Teller Transaction Details - Field Description</b>
------------	---

Field	Description
Transaction Reference No	Displays the reference number of the transactions completed within the teller session.
Function Id	Displays the Function ID of the transactions that occurred within the teller session.
Teller Sequence Number	Displays the unique sequence number generated for the teller to check the transaction in EJ Log.
Transaction Amount	Displays the Total Transaction Amount for the particular Transaction Reference No.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the Total Charge Amount for the specified <b>Transaction</b> <b>Reference No</b> . Click on the eye button to view the individual charges maintained for the transaction.

5. On the **Stop Teller Session** screen, click on the **Teller Session Denomination Details** data segment.

The Teller Session Denomination Details data segment is displayed.

Figure 2-20 Teller Session Denomination Details

✓ Teller Ses	sion [	Denominat	ion De	tails		
Total Transaction Amount	٥	Cash In/Out	\$		Add Denomination	¢
No data to display	<i>J</i> .					
Page 1 (0 of	0 item	s)  < •	1	>		

6. On the **Teller Session Denomination Details** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Transaction Currency	Displays the currency for the Total Transaction Amount.
Total Transaction Amount	Displays the total transaction amount for a particular currency within the teller session.
Cash In/Out	Displays the cash in/out value for the <b>Total Transaction Amount</b> .
Add Denomination	Click <b>Add</b> to view the denominations maintained for the transaction currency and to enter the denomination units. For more information on this segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

#### Table 2-20 Teller Session Denomination Details - Field Description

#### 7. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



# 3 Till-Vault Operations

The Vault Teller or Teller can use Till-Vault operations to monitor the cash and currency boxes for the day. It is also used to perform cash transfers from or to the Vault/Till.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

• Buy TC from Agent

The **Buy TC from Agent** screen is used to buy TC from agents into the branch's vault. Only a Vault user can access this screen.

Buy TC from Head Office

The **Buy TC from HO** screen is used to buy TC from head office into branch's vault. Only a Vault user can access this screen.

Buy TC from Vault

The **Buy TC from Vault** screen is used to buy TC from the vault to transfer TCs into logged-in Teller's Till. Only a Teller can access this screen.

- Return TC to Vault The Teller can use the Return TC to Vault screen to return TC to the branch's vault.
- Return TC to HO The Return TC to HO screen is used to sell TC to the HO, and only a Vault Teller can access this screen.
- Buy Cash from Currency Chest

The Vault Teller can use this screen to get cash from the currency chest after opening the vault batch and deposit it into the vault. Once the cash is transferred from the currency chest, the system updates the cash position.

Sell Cash to Currency Chest

The Vault Teller can use this screen to sell cash to the Central Bank from the vault after all the Tellers have sold the additional cash to the Vault Teller.

- Buy Cash from Vault The Teller can use the **Buy Cash from Vault** screen to get cash from the vault.
- Sell Cash to Vault

The Teller can use the **Sell Cash to Vault** screen to sell cash to the vault. It is used only when the *cash held* exceeds the limit set at the template level for any currency.

• Buy Cash from Till

The Teller can use this screen to transfer cash from another Teller in case of insufficient funds available in the till to perform the customer cash transactions.

Sell Cash to Till

The Teller can use the **Sell Cash to Till** screen to transfer cash to another Teller's Till in case of excess funds available in the Till.

 Denomination Exchange The Teller can use the Denomination Exchange screen to exchange the currency denominations.



#### • Inter Branch Transactions

The interbranch transactions are used to send a request from a bank branch to the central cash depository, for pickup or delivery of cash.

## 3.1 Buy TC from Agent

The **Buy TC from Agent** screen is used to buy TC from agents into the branch's vault. Only a Vault user can access this screen.

To buy TC from agents:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Buy TC from Agent or specify Buy TC from Agent in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Buy TC from Agent** screen is displayed.

Travelers Cheque Purchase Initiate - SRVAP	P1808900000728	;; ×
✓ Buy TC from Agent		
TC Amount	Issuer Code	
GBP 🔻	Q	
Required Issuer Code Description	Required	
	Buy TC from Agent	
> TC Denominations		
		Submit Cancel

Figure 3-1 Buy TC from Agent

2. On the **Buy TC from Agent** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-1	Buy TC from Agent - Field Description
-----------	---------------------------------------

Field	Description	
TC Amount	Select the currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.	
Issuer Code	Click the search icon, and select the issuer code from the list of values.  Note: The list of values provides the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.	
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified issuer code.	



Table 3-1	(Cont.) Buy TC from Agent - Field Description
	(cond) bay to nom rigent there becomption

Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Buy TC From Agent</b> , and it can be modified.

- Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC Denominations segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Buy TC.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the TC position (TC Inflow) is updated to the branch vault (vault ID that is opened) for the combination of Issuer code, TC Currency, TC Denom Code, and Series.

In addition, during transaction completion, the system creates individual TC records for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number with TC status as Null.

#### Add TC Denominations to Buy TC

You can add the denomination details for the TC in the **TC Denominations** data segment.

### 3.1.1 Add TC Denominations to Buy TC

You can add the denomination details for the TC in the TC Denominations data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

Figure 3-2 TC Denominations

Denom Code	Currency	Series	Count	Start Number	End Number	TC Amount
No data to display.						
otal TC Amount		Denomina	ation Amount			
	GBP 0.00	GBP 0.00		GRP 0.00		

To add the denomination details:

On the **TC Denominations** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description				
Denom Code	Specify the TC denomination code from the list of values.				
Currency	Displays the default TC Currency.				
Series	Specify the series of TC denomination code that needs to be purchased from the agent.				
	Note: This field accepts alphanumeric values.				
Count	Specify the units.				
Start Number	Specify the start number of the series.				
End Number	Displays the end number, which is the sum of the start number and the count.				
TC Amount	Displays the TC Amount, which is the product of the denomination and the count.				
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount along with the currency.				
Denomination Amount	Displays the denomination amount along with the currency.				

Table 3-2 TC Denominations - Field Description

## 3.2 Buy TC from Head Office

The **Buy TC from HO** screen is used to buy TC from head office into branch's vault. Only a Vault user can access this screen.

To buy TC from head office:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Buy TC from HO or specify Buy TC from HO in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Buy TC from HO** screen is displayed.

✓ Buy TC from HO		
'C Amount	Issuer Code	
GBP 🔻	Q	
Required ssuer Code Description	Required	
	Buy TC from HO	
> TC Denominations		

Figure 3-3 Buy TC from HO



2. On the **Buy TC from HO** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
TC Amount	Select the currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values.
	Note: The list of values provides the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified issuer code.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Buy TC From HO</b> , and it can be modified.

Table 3-3 Buy TC from HO - Field Description

 Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC Denominations segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Buy TC.

### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the TC position (TC Inflow) is updated to the branch vault (vault ID that is opened) for the combination of Issuer code, TC Currency, TC Denom Code, and Series.

In addition, during transaction completion, the system creates individual TC records for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number with TC status as Null.

# 3.3 Buy TC from Vault

The **Buy TC from Vault** screen is used to buy TC from the vault to transfer TCs into loggedin Teller's Till. Only a Teller can access this screen.

To buy TC from the vault:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Buy TC from Vault or specify Buy TC from Vault in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Buy TC from Vault screen is displayed.



#### Figure 3-4 Buy TC from Vault

Travelers Cheque Purchase Initiate - SRVAP	P1808900000730	:: ×
✓ Buy TC from Vault		
TC Amount	Issuer Code	
GBP 🔻	Q	
Required Issuer Code Description	Required	
	Buy TC from Vault	
> TC Denominations		
		Submit Cancel

2. On the **Buy TC from Vault** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-4	Buy TC from Vault - Field Description
-----------	---------------------------------------

Field	Description
TC Amount	Select the currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values.  Note: The list of values provides the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified issuer code.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Buy TC From Vault</b> , and it can be modified.

3. Click on the **TC Denominations** segment.

The **TC Denominations** segment is displayed.

#### Figure 3-5 TC Denominations

<ul> <li>TC Denomination</li> </ul>	ns					
Denom Code	Currency	Series	Count	Start Number	End Number	TC Amount
No data to display.						
Total TC Amount		Denomina	ation Amount			
	GBP 0.00			GBP 0.00		

4. In the **TC Denominations** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Denom Code	Specify the TC denomination code from the list of values.
Currency	Displays the default TC Currency.
Series	Specify the series of the TC denomination code that needs to be purchased from the Vault.
	Note: The list of values contains the valid TC series that are available with Vault. On click of LOV, the search criterion field will have Series, and the result criterion will display the Series and Start Number.
Count	Specify the count of the TC.
Start Number	Displays the starting number of the series.
	Note: Based on the series selected, the system will populate the start number available for the combination of Currency, TC Denom Code, and Series.
End Number	Displays the end number, which is the sum of the start number and the count.
TC Amount	Displays the TC Amount, which is the product of the denomination and the count.
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount along with the currency.
Denomination Amount	Displays the denomination amount along with the currency.

Table 3-5	<b>TC Denominations - Field Description</b>

#### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the TC position (TC Outflow) is updated to the branch vault, and TC Inflow is updated to the logged-in Teller for the combination of Issuer Code, TC Currency, TC denom Code, and Series to the extent of TC denomination units being purchased.

In addition, during transaction completion, the system updates the TC status as **Unused** for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number.

# 3.4 Return TC to Vault

The Teller can use the Return TC to Vault screen to return TC to the branch's vault.

To sell TC to the branch's vault:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Return TC to Vault or specify Return TC to Vault in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Return TC to Vault screen is displayed.

C Sale By Other Modes - SRVAPP18089000	00731	::>
✓ Return TC to Vault		
C Amount	Issuer Code	
GBP 🔻	Q	
Required ssuer Code Description	Required	
	Return TC to Vault	
> TC Denominations		

Figure 3-6 Return TC to Vault

2. On the **Return TC to Vault** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-6 Return TC to Vault - Field Description	Table 3-6	Return T	C to Vault -	<b>Field Description</b>
--	-----------	----------	--------------	--------------------------

Field	Description
TC Amount	Select the TC currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values.  Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified <b>Issuer Code</b> .
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Sell TC to Vault</b> , and it can be modified.

 Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC Denominations segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Return TC.



#### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

# Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the TC position (TC outflow) is decreased for logged-in Teller ID, and the TC Position (TC Inflow) is incremented for Vault ID of the branch. It is performed for the combination of Issuer Code, TC Currency, TC Denom code, and Series to the extent of TC denomination units being purchased.

In addition, during transaction completion, the system updates the TC Status as **Null** for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number.

#### Add TC Denominations to Return TC

You can add the denomination details for the TC in the **TC Denominations** data segment.

# 3.4.1 Add TC Denominations to Return TC

You can add the denomination details for the TC in the TC Denominations data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

Figure 3-7 TC Denominations

Denom Code	Currency	Series	Count	Start Number	End Number	TC Amount
o data to display.						
			ation Amount			

To add the denomination details:

On the **TC Denominations** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Denom Code	Specify the TC denomination code from the list of values.
Currency	Displays the default TC currency.
Series	Specify the series of the TC Denom Code that is being purchased from the agent.
Count	Specify the count of the TC that needs to be sold.



Field	Description	
Start Number	Display the starting number of the series.	
	Note: Based on the series selected, the system will populate the <b>Start Number</b> available for the combination of <b>Currency</b> , <b>TC</b> <b>Denom Code</b> , and <b>Series</b> .	
End Number	Displays the end number, which is the sum of start number and the count.	
TC Amount	Displays the TC Amount, which is the product of the denomination and the count.	
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount along with the currency.	
Denomination Amount	Displays the denomination amount along with the currency.	

Table 3-7 (Cont.) TC Denominations - Field Description

# 3.5 Return TC to HO

The **Return TC to HO** screen is used to sell TC to the HO, and only a Vault Teller can access this screen.

To sell TC to the HO:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Return TC to HO or specify Return TC to HO in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Sale TC to HO screen is displayed.

Figure 3-8 Sale TC to HO

TC Sale By Other Modes - SRVAPP1808900000	732	:: ×
<ul> <li>Return TC to HO</li> </ul>		
TC Amount	Issuer Code	
GBP 👻	Q	
Required Issuer Code Description	Required	
	Return TC to HO	
> TC Denominations		
		Submit Cancel

2. On the **Sale TC to HO** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
TC Amount	Select the TC currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values.
	Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified <b>Issuer Code</b> .
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Return TC to HO</b> , and it can be modified.

Table 3-8 Sale TC to HO - Field Description

- 3. Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC **Denominations** segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Return TC.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the TC position (TC outflow) is decreased for the Vault ID for the combination of Issuer Code, TC Currency, TC Denom code, and Series to the extent of TC denomination units being purchased.

# 3.6 Buy Cash from Currency Chest

The Vault Teller can use this screen to get cash from the currency chest after opening the vault batch and deposit it into the vault. Once the cash is transferred from the currency chest, the system updates the cash position.

To buy cash from the currency chest:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Buy Cash from Ccy Chest.

The Buy Cash from Currency Chest screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - Buy Cash from Currency Chest To Vault	TRN-0002308900340689, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ Buy Cash from Currency Chest	
Total Required Cash	
GBP 🔻	
Required	
Buy Cash from Currency Chest	
> Denomination	

#### Figure 3-9 Buy Cash from Currency Chest

2. On the **Buy Cash from Currency Chest** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 3-9 Buy Cash from Currency Chest - Field Description

Field	Description	
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to buy from Currency Chest.	
	Note: By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. You can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be bought from the currency chest.	
	-	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative Buy Cash from Currency Chest, and it can be modified.	

**3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

#### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the Vault Teller is updated successfully.



# 3.7 Sell Cash to Currency Chest

The Vault Teller can use this screen to sell cash to the Central Bank from the vault after all the Tellers have sold the additional cash to the Vault Teller.

The Vault Teller can close the batch only if the excess cash is not available at the end of the day.

To sell cash to currency chest:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Sell Cash to Ccy Chest or specify Sell Cash to Ccy Chest in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Sell Cash to Currency Chest screen is displayed.

GBP     Required       Aarrative     Required	Teller Transaction - Sell Cash to Currency Chest From Vault	TRN-0002308900340694, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
GBP  Required Rarrative Sell Cash to Currency Chest	∽ Sell Cash to Currency Chest	
Aarrative Sell Cash to Currency Chest	Total Required Cash	
Aarrative Sell Cash to Currency Chest		
	Narrative	
7 Denomination	> Denomination	

Figure 3-10 Sell Cash to Currency Chest

2. On the **Sell Cash to Currency Chest** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-10	Sell Cash to Currency Chest - Field Description
------------	---

Field	Description
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to sell to the Currency Chest.
	Note: By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be sold to the currency chest.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative Sell Cash to Currency Chest, and it can be modified.

**3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.



### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the Vault Teller is updated successfully.

# 3.8 Buy Cash from Vault

The Teller can use the Buy Cash from Vault screen to get cash from the vault.

To get cash from the vault:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Buy Cash from Vault or specify Buy Cash from Vault in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Buy Cash from Vault screen is displayed.

### Figure 3-11 Buy Cash from Vault

Teller Transaction - Transfer Cash from Vault To TILL	Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021 🕇 🗧 🗙
✓ Buy Cash from Vault	
Total Required Cash	
GBP   Required	
Narrative	
Transfer Cash from Vault       > Denomination	
	Cancel Submit Clear

2. On the **Buy Cash from Vault** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to transfer from the vault to the till of the logged-in Teller.
	Note: By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be transferred from the vault.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Transfer Cash from Vault</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 3-11 Buy Cash from Vault - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the accounting entries (for example, Dr Teller Cash GL & Cr Vault Cash GL) for the transaction will be handed off to FCUBS based on the settlement definition maintained for the function code. Also, the cash positions of the Teller are increased and the Vault Teller is decreased successfully.

If the cash position of the Vault Teller is less than the total cash requested by the Teller:

- The system displays an error message
- The Teller needs to perform this transaction after the vault is replenished sufficiently

# 3.9 Sell Cash to Vault

The Teller can use the **Sell Cash to Vault** screen to sell cash to the vault. It is used only when the *cash held* exceeds the limit set at the template level for any currency.

For transferring cash to the vault, the Teller batch and the Vault batch need to be opened for the posting date.

To sell cash to the vault:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Sell Cash to Vault or specify Sell Cash to Vault in the search icon bar and select the screen.



The Sell Cash to Vault screen is displayed.

Figure 3-12 Sell Cash to Vault

Teller Transaction - Transfer Cash to Vault From TILL	Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021 🕇 🗧 🗙
✓ Sell Cash to Vault	
Total Required Cash	
GBP 👻	
Required Narrative	
Transfer Cash to Vault	
> Denomination	
	Cancel Submit Clear

2. On the **Sell Cash to Vault** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to transfer to the vault from the till of the logged-in Teller.	
	Note: By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be transferred to the vault.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Transfer Cash to Vault</b> , and it can be modified.	

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the accounting entries (for example, Dr Vault Cash GL & Cr Teller Cash GL) for the transaction will be handed off to FCUBS based on the settlement definition maintained for the function code. Also, the cash balance of the Teller is decreased and the Vault Teller is increased successfully.

# 3.10 Buy Cash from Till

The Teller can use this screen to transfer cash from another Teller in case of insufficient funds available in the till to perform the customer cash transactions.

Teller can request the required cash in a specific currency, and on completing this transaction, the system updates the cash position of both the Tellers to the extent of the transaction amount.

To transfer cash from another Teller's till:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Buy Cash from Till or specify Buy Cash from Till in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Buy Cash from Till screen is displayed.

#### Figure 3-13 Buy Cash from Till

Teller Transaction - Transfe	r Cash from Till to Till	Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 🕇 📩 🗡
✓ Buy Cash from Till		
Teller ID	Total Required Cash	
Q	GBP 👻	
Required	Required	
larrative		
> Denomination		
> Denomination		
Denomination		
Denomination		
> Denomination		

2. On the **Buy Cash from Till** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-13 Buy Cash from Till - Field De
--

Field	Description
Teller ID	Displays the Teller ID from where the cash needs to be transferred.
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to transfer from the specified <b>Teller ID</b> to the till of logged-in Teller.  Note: By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. You can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be transferred.



Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Transfer Cash from Till</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 3-13 (Cont.) Buy Cash from Till - Field Description

- 3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of both the Tellers is updated successfully.

# 3.11 Sell Cash to Till

The Teller can use the **Sell Cash to Till** screen to transfer cash to another Teller's Till in case of excess funds available in the Till.

In addition, the Teller can request to transfer from the Till in a specific currency. Once the transaction is completed, the system updates the cash position of both the Tellers to the extent of the transaction amount.

To sell cash to the Till:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Sell Cash to Till or specify Sell Cash to Till in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Sell Cash to Till screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - Transfe	r Cash to Till from Till	Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 🕇 🗧 🗙
✓ Sell Cash to Till		
Teller ID	Total Required Cash	
Q	GBP 🔻	
Required	Required	
Narrative		
Required		
) Demonstration		
> Denomination		
		Cancel Submit Clear

#### Figure 3-14 Sell Cash to Till

2. On the **Sell Cash to Till** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Teller ID	Displays the <b>Teller ID</b> from which the cash needs to be transferred.
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to transfer to the specified <b>Teller ID</b> from the till of the logged-in Teller.
	Note: By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which the cash needs to be transferred.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Transfer Cash to Till</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 3-14 Sell Cash to Till - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of both the Tellers is updated successfully.

# 3.12 Denomination Exchange

The Teller can use the **Denomination Exchange** screen to exchange the currency denominations.

The exchange can be performed for the internal purpose of the bank or based on the customer's request. The outgoing cash needs to be entered as negative in the denomination details segment. This transaction involves only denomination exchange from the Till. The total value in the Till remains the same, and accounting entries are not posted for this exchange. However, the denomination count in the Till changes, and hence it needs to be updated.

To exchange the currency denominations:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Denomination Exchange or specify Denomination Exchange in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Denomination Exchange** screen is displayed.

ORACLE

ervicing Transaction - Denomination Exchange	TRN-0062308900034718, E	TRN-0062308900034718, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	
Denomination Exchange			
anch Code	Transaction Currency		
006	Q		
	Required		
Denomination			

#### Figure 3-15 Denomination Exchange

2. On the **Denomination Exchange** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 3-15 Denomination Exchange - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Transaction Currency	Specify the currency for which the denominations are to be exchanged.

**3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

#### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of both the Tellers is updated successfully.

# 3.13 Inter Branch Transactions

The interbranch transactions are used to send a request from a bank branch to the central cash depository, for pickup or delivery of cash.

A branch can request delivery of cash when it is having a shortage of cash and request for pickup of cash when it has excess cash. The process steps to request cash delivery and pickup are explained below.

The process steps for cash delivery are as follows:

- **1.** The requesting branch sends a request for delivery of cash using the 1409 screen.
- 2. The remitting branch queries for the requests and accepts the request using the 1409 screen.



- **3.** On the delivery date, the remitting branch books a transaction using the 1410 screen with the denominations being sent and generated.
- 4. On the delivery date, the remitting branch books a transaction input using the 1410 screen, generates advice, and sends money to the requesting branch.
- 5. On receiving money and advice, the requesting branch uses the 1411 screen to verify the denominations and save the liquidation.

The process steps for cash pickup are as follows:

- 1. The requesting branch sends a request for the pickup of cash using the 1409 screen.
- 2. The receiving branch queries for the requests and accepts the request using the 1409 screen.
- 3. On the date of cash pickup, the receiving branch generates advice and sends it to requesting branch.
- 4. The requesting branch receives the advice and books the transaction using the 1410 screen.
- 5. The requesting branch generates the advice and sends money and advice to the receiving branch.
- 6. The receiving branch receives the money and advice and verifies and liquidates the request using the 1411 screen.

Note:

Accounting entries are not passed for the 1409 screen.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Inter Branch Transaction Request
   The Inter Branch Transaction Request screen is used to create the inter-branch cash pickup or cash delivery requests.
- Inter Branch Transaction Input The Inter Branch Transaction Input screen is used for a branch to act as a remitting branch to book an input transaction for cash delivery.
- Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation
   The receiving branch can use the Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation screen to
   receive the cash, verify the advice with denomination units, and liquidate the request.

# 3.13.1 Inter Branch Transaction Request

The **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen is used to create the inter-branch cash pickup or cash delivery requests.

To create the inter-branch transaction request:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Inter Branch Txn Req or specify Inter Branch Txn Req in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Inter Branch Transaction Request screen is displayed.



<ul> <li>Interbranch Transaction Request</li> </ul>		Current Till Position V O
		FILTERS GBP
New Query nter Branch Request Reference	Transaction Amount	Min: 0 Max: 999,999
	GBP 👻	
	Required	E0.00
Requesting Branch	Requesting Branch Description	
000 Q	CITY HEAD OFFICE	
To Branch	To Branch Description	Memo Alerts
Q		No Data to Display
Required		
Request Type	Request Date	
<b>•</b>	March 30, 2018	
Required	Request Status	
March 30, 2018	Pending -	Frequent Customer
Varrative		Operations
Inter Branch Transaction Request		

### Figure 3-16 Inter Branch Transaction Request

2. On the Inter Branch Transaction Request screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
New	Click this button to create a new inter branch transaction and generate the inter branch request reference number.
Query	Click <b>Query</b> to enable the field <b>Inter Branch Request</b> <b>Reference</b> .
Inter Branch Request Reference	<ul> <li>The following conditions apply to this field:</li> <li>If you click New, the request reference number for the inter branch transaction is displayed.</li> <li>If you click Query, select the inter branch request reference from the list of values. The list of values fetches only the reference numbers that are saved and not submitted.</li> </ul>
Transaction Amount	Select the transaction currency from the option list. Specify the amount that needs to be transferred.
Requesting Branch	Displays the branch code of requesting branch.
Requesting Branch Description	Displays the name of the branch code specified.
To Branch	Select the branch code to which the request is being made.
To Branch Description	Displays the name of the specified <b>To Branch</b> .
Request Type	<ul> <li>Select from the following request types:</li> <li>Cash Delivery - when the branch is in short of cash.</li> <li>Cash Pickup - when the branch has excess cash.</li> </ul>
Request Date	Displays the current date as the request date.

### Table 3-16 Inter Branch Transaction Request - Field Description

Field	Description	
Cash Delivery/Pickup Date	Specify the date of cash delivery/pickup.	
	Note: By default, the current system date is displayed, and it can be modified.	
Request Status	Select the status of the request. The drop-down list shows the following options:	
	• Request - to create a new request.	
	• Accept - to accept a request received.	
	<ul> <li>Pending - system-defined status indicating that the request has been sent but not accepted.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Initiated - system-defined status indicating that the request has been accepted and initiated.</li> </ul>	
	• Liquidated - system-defined status indicating that the request has been processed and liquidated.	
Narrative	Specify the remarks, if any.	

#### Table 3-16 (Cont.) Inter Branch Transaction Request - Field Description

**3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

#### 4. Click Submit.

The request is sent to the receiving/remitting branch for further processing.

### Note:

The destination branch can access the same screen to accept or reject the request.

# 3.13.2 Inter Branch Transaction Input

The **Inter Branch Transaction Input** screen is used for a branch to act as a remitting branch to book an input transaction for cash delivery.

It is also used for the branch to act as a receiving branch to generate the advice and send it to the requesting branch. This option is allowed only after the destination branch has accepted the inter-branch transaction request.

To book an inter-branch transaction input:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Inter Branch Txn Input or specify Inter Branch Txn Input in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Inter Branch Transaction Input screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - Inter Branch Tra		308900340697, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
<ul> <li>Inter Branch Transaction Input</li> </ul>		Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
ter Branch Request Reference	Query	FILTERS GBP
Q	<b>L</b> ,	Min: 0 Max: 999,999
Required		
rom Branch	From Branch Description	£0.00
Q		
o Branch	To Branch Description	
Q		Memo Alerts
ransaction Amount	Requested Date	No Data to Display
	March 30, 2018	
larrative		
Inter Branch Transaction Input		
		Frequent Customer
> Denomination		Operations

### Figure 3-17 Inter Branch Transaction Input

2. On the Inter Branch Transaction Input screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Inter Branch Request Reference	Select the request reference from the list of values.	
Query	Click <b>Query</b> to fetch and populate the request details.	
From Branch	Displays the branch code of <b>From Branch</b> . The following values are applied based on the request type in the <b>Inter Branch Transaction Request</b> screen:	
	• For Cash Delivery, the To Branch in the Inter Branch Transaction Request screen is populated in this field.	
	<ul> <li>For Cash Pickup, the Requesting Branch in the Inter Branch Transaction Request screen is populated in this field.</li> </ul>	
From Branch Description	Displays the description of the From Branch.	
From Vault ID	Displays the Vault user of the specified From Branch.	
To Branch	Displays the branch code of <b>To Branch</b> . The following values are applied based on the request type in the <b>Inter Branch</b> <b>Transaction Request</b> screen:	
	• For Cash Delivery, the Requesting Branch in the Inter Branch Transaction Request screen is populated in this field.	
	• For Cash Pickup, the To Branch in Inter Branch Transaction Request screen is populated in this field.	
To Branch Description	Displays the description of specified <b>To Branch</b> .	
To Vault ID	Displays the Vault user of <b>To Branch</b> .	
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and transaction amount based on the request reference.	
Requested Date	Displays the date on which the transaction is requested.	

### Table 3-17 Inter Branch Transaction Input - Field Description



Field	Description
Narrative	Specify the remarks, if any.

#### Table 3-17 (Cont.) Inter Branch Transaction Input - Field Description

**3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

#### 4. Click Submit.

The request is sent to the requesting branch for further processing.

### Note:

The request status in the Inter Branch Transaction Request screen will be internally updated to Initiated for the related request reference number. In addition, the system will post the accounting entries (for example, Dr Sending Branch Inter Branch Transit GL & Cr Sending Branch Vault GL) for the Inter Branch Input transaction as per the settlement definition maintained for the function code, and advice will be generated on transaction completion.

# 3.13.3 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation

The receiving branch can use the **Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation** screen to receive the cash, verify the advice with denomination units, and liquidate the request.

This screen can be accessed by:

- The requesting branch for cash delivery
- The receiving branch for cash pickup

To perform the inter-branch transaction liquidation:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Inter Branch Txn Liq or specify Inter Branch Txn Liq in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - Inter Branch Transaction Liquadation TRN-0002308900340699,			340699, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 🚽
✓ Inter Branch Transaction Liquadation			Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
Inter Branch Request Reference	Query		FILTERS GBP
Q	4)		Min: 0 Max: 999,999
Required			
irom Branch	From Branch Description		£0.00
Q			
o Branch	To Branch Description		
Q			Memo Alerts
ransaction Amount	Requested Date		No Data to Display
	March 30, 2018		
arrative			
Inter Branch Transaction Liq			
			Frequent Customer Operations
> Denomination			operations
			Cancel Submit Clea

#### Figure 3-18 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation

2. On the Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Inter Branch Request Reference	Select the request reference from the list of values.
Query	Click <b>Query</b> to fetch and populate the request details.
From Branch	Displays the branch code of From Branch.
From Branch Description	Displays the description of the From Branch.
From Vault ID	Displays the Vault user of the specified <b>From Branch</b> .
To Branch	Displays the branch code of <b>To Branch</b> .
To Branch Description	Displays the description of specified To Branch.
To Vault ID	Displays the Vault user of To Branch.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and transaction amount based on the request reference.
Requested Date	Displays the date on which the transaction is requested.
Narrative	Specify the remarks, if any.

 Table 3-18
 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

The system updates the request reference as **Liquidated** in the **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen for the related request reference.

### Note:

The system will post the accounting entries (for example, Dr Receiving Branch Vault Transit GL & Cr Sending Branch Inter Branch Transit GL) for the Inter Branch Input transaction as per the settlement definition maintained for the function code.

As the liquidation transaction accounting involves two different branches, the corresponding IB position entries will be processed by FCUBS accordingly.



# 4 Customer Transactions

The Teller can use Customer Transactions to perform financial transactions for customer accounts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Cash Deposit

The **Cash Deposit** screen is used to deposit the cash in a CASA. Cash can be deposited in either account currency or any foreign currency that is allowed.

- Cash Withdrawal The Cash Withdrawal screen is used to withdraw funds from the CASA account of the customer.
- Cheque Withdrawal

The **Cheque Withdrawal** screen is used to withdraw cash from the CASA account of the customer against the in-house cheque.

- FX Sale Against Account The Foreign Exchange (FX) Sale Against Account screen is used to sell the foreign currency from the branch through the CASA account.
- FX Sale Against Walk-in The FX Sale Against Walk-in screen is used to sell a foreign currency to a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount received in the local currency.
- FX Purchase Against Account The FX Purchase Against Account screen is used to purchase foreign currency from the branch through the CASA account.
- FX Purchase Against Walk-in

The **FX Purchase Against Walk-in** screen is used to buy a foreign currency from a walkin customer in return for the equivalent amount in the local currency.

Close Out Withdrawal

The **Close Out Withdrawal** screen to initiate an account closure and close the CASA account by either dispersing the cash to the customer or by account transfer or by issuing Bankers Cheque.

Close Out Withdrawal by Multi-Mode

The **Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode** screen is used to close the CASA account by multi-mode payout options, which include cash, account transfer, and BC. This screen can be used only when the closeout withdrawal needs to be done in multiple payout modes.

- Safe Deposit Rental By Cash The Teller can use the **Safe Deposit Rental By Cash** screen to make payment by cash for the safe deposit locker of the customer.
- Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash
   The Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash screen is used to make payment for the Recurring Deposit (RD) account of the customer by cash.



• F23C Tax Payment by Cash

The **F23C Tax Payment By Cash** screen is used to capture data related to the F23C tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by cash from the customer.

• F24C Tax Payment By Cash

The **F24C Payment Details** screen is used to capture data related to the F24C tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by cash from the customer.

• F23 Tax Payment by Account

The **F23 Tax Payment by Account** screen is used to capture data related to the F23 tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by cash from the customer.

F24 Tax Payment By Account

The **F24 Tax Payment By Account** screen is used to capture data related to the F24 tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by account from the customer.

# 4.1 Cash Deposit

The **Cash Deposit** screen is used to deposit the cash in a CASA. Cash can be deposited in either account currency or any foreign currency that is allowed.

Whenever any transaction in foreign currency is posted to the account, it is converted to the account currency based on the maintained exchange rate for the transaction.

To deposit cash:

 On the Homepage, click Teller. On the Teller Mega Menu, under Customer Transaction, click Cash Deposit or specify the Cash Deposit in the search icon bar.

The Cash Deposit screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - Cash Deposit		Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 - 누 ×
✓ Cash Deposit		Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
Account Number	Transaction Amount	FILTERS GBP
	GBP 👻	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required Exchange Rate	Required Negotiated Exchange Rate	EO.OOM
1		
Negotiated Reference Number	Account Amount	
		Memo Alerts
Total Charge Amount		No Data to Display
GBP 0.00		
Narrative		
Cash Deposit		
> Charge Details		Frequent Customer Operations
> Denomination		
		Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 4-1 Cash Deposit

2. On the **Cash Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Account Number	Specify a valid account number for the customer. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the corresponding account information will be displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget.
	Note: In addition, you can use Oracle Banking Virtual Accounts. These Virtual Accounts are used as a routing account to credit the underlying physical account. The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. You can also select other transaction currencies from the drop-down values.
	Specify the transaction amount that needs to be credited to the customer account.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 4-1	Cash Deposit -	Field Description
-----------	----------------	-------------------



Field	Description
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated cost rate and transaction rate.
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Deposit</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 4-1 (Cont.) Cash Deposit - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

Once you submit the transaction, the system validates the following:

- Mandatory fields
- · Allowed minimum/maximum limit amount for the user ID
- Allowed currency for Teller user ID
- Till balance and branch breaching limit



Function code preferences

If any of the validation fails, the system will prompt appropriate information, warning, or error message. For more information, refer to the following steps:

- If an information message is prompted, click **OK** to confirm and complete the transaction.
- If a warning message is prompted, the system will move the transaction for authorization. Once approved, the transaction is moved to Teller Electronic Journal for completion. Refer to authorization procedures to know more about authorization processing.
- If any validation error is prompted, you need to update the details to fix the error and re-submit the transaction.
- If any other error message is prompted, the transaction is discarded and does not get saved.
- If you click **Close** or **Cancel** after specifying the transaction details, then the data will not persist.

When the Teller completes the transaction, the corresponding Teller's cash position is updated.

The Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Charge Details

The **Charge Details** segment is used to view the computed charge details based on the charge maintenance defined for the function code.

# 4.1.1 Charge Details

The **Charge Details** segment is used to view the computed charge details based on the charge maintenance defined for the function code.

Make sure that the charge details data segment are added to the transaction screen.

This segment is applicable for all Financial Customer transactions. If no charge is maintained for the combination, then the transaction is saved without any charges.

✓ Charge Details							
	otal Charges	••• Detailed	view				
Charge Code 🗘	Currency 🗘	Charge Amount	\$	Waiver	٥	Charge By Cash	٥
No data to display.							

Figure 4-2 Charge Details

You can view or waive the computed charges. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description	
Total Charges	Displays the total charges in transaction currency (TCY) and branch local currency (LCY).	
Detailed View	Displays the following charge details of each charge code: Charge Code Currency Charge Amount Waiver Charge By Cash Charge TCY Charge LCY Basis Min Charge Price Rule Id Credit Account Debit Account	
Charge Code	The system defaults the charge components applicable to the transaction.	
Currency	Displays the currency in which the charge has to be deducted.	
Charge Amount	Displays the charge amount that needs to be deducted. Displays the charge amount that needs to be deducted for the corresponding charge component. Note: The charge amount can be modified only if the field is enabled in the Function Code Preferences screen. The modified charge amount will be validated against the minimum and maximum charge amount that can be configured at the Charge Maintenance screen. When an individual charge amount is modified, the system will recalculate all the dependent charges.	

	Table 4-2	Charge Details - Field Description
--	-----------	------------------------------------

Field	Description	
Waiver	If necessary, check this box against the charge component to waive a certain charge for the customer.	
	Vhen the Waiver is enabled, the value under Charge Amount will be waived and no charge accounting entries will be passed. The charge waiver can be enabled at individual charge level without impacting other linked charges. The minimum charge amount configured at the charge maintenance level, will not be validated when the charge is waived.	
Charge By Cash	Indicates whether the charges are to be collected by cash.	

#### Table 4-2 (Cont.) Charge Details - Field Description

# 4.2 Cash Withdrawal

The **Cash Withdrawal** screen is used to withdraw funds from the CASA account of the customer.

The withdrawal is subject to the availability of a sufficient balance or available credit limit. When the transaction is performed, it updates the available balance in the CASA account immediately.

To withdraw cash:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click Cash Withdrawal or specify Cash Withdrawal in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Withdrawal screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - Cash Withdrawa	TRN-0062308	8900034107, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ Cash Withdrawal		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q
Account Number	Transaction Amount	FILTERS GBP
	GBP 🔻	Min: 0 Max: 999,999
Required	Required	
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate	= £10.66K
1		
Negotiated Reference Number	Account Amount	Memo Alerts
Total Charge Amount		No Data to Display
GBP 0.00		
Cash Withdrawa]		
Cash withurawai		
		Frequent Customer Operations
> Charge Details		
> Denomination		Cash Cash Cheque
, benomination		Deposit Withdr Withdr
		Cancel

#### Figure 4-3 Cash Withdrawal

2. On the **Cash Withdrawal** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Account Number	Specify a valid customer account number.  Note:  When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the corresponding account information will be displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget. The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.	
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. You can also select another currency from the drop-down values. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified.	
	If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

### Table 4-3 Cash Withdrawal - Field Description



Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 4-3	(Cont.) Cash	Withdrawal -	Field Description
-----------	--------------	--------------	-------------------



Field	Description
	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Withdrawal</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 4-3 (Cont.) Cash Withdrawal - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the Denomination Details segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash is withdrawn successfully from the customer account. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

# 4.3 Cheque Withdrawal

The **Cheque Withdrawal** screen is used to withdraw cash from the CASA account of the customer against the in-house cheque.

The withdrawal is subject to the availability of a sufficient balance or available credit limit. To verify the signature for the transactions, you can click **Verify** button in the **Customer Information Widget**. The signature verification is applicable for the transactions, which have the Signature Verification Required option selected as Y at the Function Code Preference level.

To withdraw cash through the in-house cheque:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click Cheque Withdrawal or specify Cheque Withdrawal in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cheque Withdrawal screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - Cheque Withdrawal	TRN-006230890	00034442, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ Cheque Withdrawal		Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
Account Number	Transaction Amount	FILTERS GBP
	GBP 👻	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required	Required	
heque Number	Cheque Date	£0.89M
	March 30, 2018	
Required		
xchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate	Memo Alerts
1		
legotiated Reference Number	Account Amount	No Data to Display
Reject Code	Reject Code Description	
Q		
larrative		
Cheque Withdrawal		Frequent Customer Operations
> Charge Details		
> Denomination		
		Cancel Submit Cle

Figure 4-4 Cheque Withdrawal

2. On the **Cheque Withdrawal** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-4
 Cheque Withdrawal - Field Description

Field	Description	
Account Number	Specify a valid account number for the customer.	
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>When you press the Tab key, the corresponding account information will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.</li> <li>The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.</li> </ul>	
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. You can also select another currency from the drop-down list. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.	
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the customer account as provided by the Customer.	
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.	



Field	Description
Cheque Date	Select the date on which the cheque has been issued from the calendar option.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.

### Table 4-4 (Cont.) Cheque Withdrawal - Field Description

Field	Description
Reject Code	Select the reject code from the list of values, which are maintained in the <b>Reject Code Maintenance</b> screen.
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>If the cheque withdrawal transaction needs to be rejected, you can reject it by specifying the appropriate reject code in this field. The transaction can be rejected for one of the following reasons:</li> <li>Insufficient funds</li> <li>Signature mismatch</li> <li>Stale cheque</li> </ul>
Reject Code Description	Displays the description of the specified reject code.
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cheque Withdrawal</b> , and it can be
	modified.

#### Table 4-4 (Cont.) Cheque Withdrawal - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash is withdrawn successfully against the customer cheque. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.



# 4.4 FX Sale Against Account

The Foreign Exchange **(FX)** Sale Against Account screen is used to sell the foreign currency from the branch through the CASA account.

This transaction is performed by debiting the corresponding account currency from the CASA account.

To sell the foreign currency against CASA account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click FX Sale - Account or specify FX Sale - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The FX Sale Against Account screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - Fx Sale Against		Lustomer Search	⊗ Q TRN-00623089000344 2018		444, Branch Date - Mar 30,	
✓ Fx Sale Against Account					Current Till Position $\nabla$ O	
Account Number	Amount Sold			- Aller - Alle	FILTERS GBP	
	•			No Customer Selected	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999	
Required	Required	Required				
llow Denom Variance	Beneficiary Name				£0.89M	
ddress Line 1	Address Line 2					
					Memo Alerts	
Address Line 3	Address Line 4				No Data to Display	
dentification Type	Identification Numb	er				
-						
xchange Rate	Negotiated Exchang	ge Rate				
1					Frequent Customer	
legotiated Reference Number	Amount Received				Operations	
otal Charge Amount						
GBP 0.00						
larrative						
Fx Sale Against Account						
> Charge Details						
> Denomination						
					Cancel Submit Cle	

#### Figure 4-5 FX Sale Against Account

2. On the **FX Sale Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Account Number	Specify the CASA account to be debited for the foreign currency sale from the adjacent option list.	
Amount Sold	Specify the currency and amount sold against the CASA account. You can select the appropriate code from the adjoining option list that displays all the currency codes maintained in the system. The system also displays the amount that is being sold.	
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction.  Note:  If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as Y, this option will be selected by default and it can be modified. If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as N, then this option will be disabled.	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of the beneficiary customer based on the account number selected.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the customer from the drop-down list.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the customer.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction (sale) currency into account currency and it can be modified.	

## Table 4-5 FX Sale Against Account - Field Description



Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Amount Received	Displays the amount received and currency from the CASA account
	Note: The currency of the amount received defaults from the CASA account currency. The amount received will be calculated based on the <b>Amount Sold</b> and the <b>Exchange Rate</b> . This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

## Table 4-5 (Cont.) FX Sale Against Account - Field Description



Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>FX Sale Against Account</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 4-5 (Cont.) FX Sale Against Account - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the FX Out Denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the foreign currency cash is withdrawn and the equivalent account amount is debited. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

# 4.5 FX Sale Against Walk-in

The **FX Sale Against Walk-in** screen is used to sell a foreign currency to a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount received in the local currency.

To sell a foreign currency to the walk-in customer:

On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click FX Sale
 Walk-in or specify FX Sale - Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The FX Sale Against Walk-in screen is displayed.



eller Transaction - FX Sale(Walk-in)		TRN-0002308900340703, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
FX Sale Against Walk-in		Current Till Position $\nabla \Theta$
rount Sold	Currency Received	FILTERS GBP
•	Q	Min: 0 Max: 999,999
Required Required	Required	
w Denom Variance	Beneficiary Name	£0.00
	Required	
eficiary Address1	Beneficiary Address2	Memo Alerts
eficiary Address3	Beneficiary Address4	No Data to Display
ATICALLY ADDINGS	Denniculary Accuresce	
tification Type	Identification Number	
<b>•</b>		
hange Rate	Amount Received	
		Frequent Customer Operations
al Charge Amount		
GBP 0.00		
rative		
X Sale Against Walk-in		
		Alerts
FX In Denomination Details		
		No record to display
FX Out Denomination Details		

Figure 4-6 FX Sale Against Walk-in

2. On the **FX Sale Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Amount Sold	Select the applicable currency from the drop-down list and specify the amount that needs to be sold to the walk-in customer.	
Currency Received	Select the currency that you have received from the customer in return for the currency sold. You can select the appropriate code from the adjoining option list that displays all the currency codes maintained in the system.	
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction.	
	Note: If the parameter at function code indicator is set as Y, this option will be selected by default, and it can be modified. If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as N, then this option will be disabled.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary customer.	
Beneficiary Address 1 to Beneficiary Address 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the customer from the drop-down list.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the customer.	

Table 4-6 FX Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.

## Table 4-6 (Cont.) FX Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description



Field	Description
Amount Received	Displays the amount received and currency from the customer.
	The currency of the amount received will be defaulted from <b>Currency Received</b> . The amount received will be calculated based on the <b>Amount</b> <b>Sold</b> and the <b>Exchange Rate</b> . This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>FX Sale (Walk-in)</b> , and it can be modified.

Table 4-6 (Cont.) FX Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Specify the FX In Denomination details. For information on the fields in the FX In Denomination Details segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- Specify the FX Out Denomination details. For information on the fields in the FX Out Denomination Details segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the teller cash position to the equivalent of "Sold currency" is deducted, and "Received currency" is incremented. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

# 4.6 FX Purchase Against Account

The **FX Purchase Against Account** screen is used to purchase foreign currency from the branch through the CASA account.

This transaction is performed by crediting the corresponding amount to the CASA account.

To purchase foreign currency against the CASA account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click FX Purchase - Account or specify FX Purchase - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The FX Purchase Against Account screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - Fx Purchase Against Account		Lustomer Search	⊗ Q TRN-00623089 2018	Q TRN-0062308900034446, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	
<ul> <li>Fx Purchase Against Account</li> </ul>	t i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i			Current Till Position $\nabla$ O	
Account Number	Amount Bought		<u> </u>	FILTERS GBP	
	-		No Customer Selected	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999	
Required	Required	Required			
Allow Denom Variance	Beneficiary Name			£0.89M	
Beneficiary Address 1	Beneficiary Address 2			Memo Alerts	
Beneficiary Address 3	Beneficiary Address 4			No Data to Display	
dentification Type	Identification Number				
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate				
1				Frequent Customer Operations	
Negotiated Reference Number	Amount Pald			operations	
Total Charges					
Narrative					
FX Purchase against Account					
> Charge Details					
> Denomination					

#### Figure 4-7 FX Purchase Against Account

2. On the **FX Purchase Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description		
Account Number	Specify the CASA account number to be credited for the foreign currency purchase.		
	Note: In addition, you can use Oracle Banking Virtual Accounts. These Virtual Accounts are used as a routing account to credit the underlying physical account. The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.		
Amount Bought	Select the applicable currency from the drop-down list, and		
, mount rought	specify the amount that needs to be bought from the customer.		
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction.		
	Note: If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as Y, this option will be selected by default, and it can be modified. If the parameter at function code indicator is set as N, then this option will be disabled.		
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of the beneficiary customer based on the account number provided.		
Beneficiary Address 1 to Beneficiary Address 4	Displays the address of the beneficiary.		
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the customer from the drop-down list.		
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the customer.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		

Table 4-7 FX Purchase Against Account - Field Description
---



Field	Description
Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Amount Paid	Displays the amount paid and currency to the CASA account.
	Note: The currency of the amount paid is defaulted from the account currency. The Amount Paid will be calculated based on the Amount Bought and the Exchange Rate. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

## Table 4-7 (Cont.) FX Purchase Against Account - Field Description



Field	Description
	Displays the default narrative as <b>FX Purchase Against</b> <b>Account</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 4-7 (Cont.) FX Purchase Against Account - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the FX In Denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the teller's cash position gets incremented based on the amount bought.

In addition, the corresponding foreign currency cash is deposited for an equivalent amount of credit in the customer's account. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

# 4.7 FX Purchase Against Walk-in

The **FX Purchase Against Walk-in** screen is used to buy a foreign currency from a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount in the local currency.

To buy a foreign currency from a walk-in customer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click FX Purchase - Walk-in or specify FX Purchase - Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The FX Purchase Against Walk-in screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - FX Purchase(Walk-in)	TRN-0062308	900034447, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ FX Purchase Against Walk-in		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q-
Amount Bought	Currency Paid	FILTERS GBP
▼	Q	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required Required	Required	
llow Denom Variance	Beneficiary Name	E0.89M
	Required	
Beneficiary Address 1	Beneficiary Address 2	Memo Alerts
		No Data to Display
Beneficiary Address 3	Beneficiary Address 4	
dentification Type	Identification Number	
-		
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate	
-		Frequent Customer Operations
Negotiated Reference Number	Amount Paid	operations
	Anount Palu	
fotal Charges		
GBP 0.00		
Narrative		
FX Purchase Against Walk-in		
> Charge Details		
> FX In Denomination Details		
> FX Out Denomination Details		
		Cancel Submit Cl

Figure 4-8 FX Purchase Against Walk-in

2. On the FX Purchase Against Walk-in screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-8 FX Purchase Against Walk-in

Field	Description	
Amount Bought	Select the applicable currency from the drop-down list, and specify the amount bought from the walk-in customer.	
Currency Paid	Select the currency that you have paid to the walk-in customer.  Note: You can select the appropriate code from the list of values that displays all the currency codes maintained in the system.	



Field	Description
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction.
	Note: If the parameter at function code indicator is set as Y, this option will be selected by default, and it can be modified. If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as N, then this option will be disabled.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary walk-in customer.
Beneficiary Address 1 to Beneficiary Address 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary walk-in customer.
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the walk-in customer from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the walk-in customer.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

## Table 4-8 (Cont.) FX Purchase Against Walk-in

Field	Description
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Amount Paid	Displays the amount paid and currency to the customer.
	Note: The currency of the amount paid is defaulted from the received currency. The Amount Paid will be calculated based on the Amount Bought and the Exchange Rate. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
	-
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>FX Purchase (Walk-in)</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 4-8 (Cont.) FX Purchase Against Walk-in

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the FX In Denomination details. For information on the fields in the FX In Denomination Details segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Specify the FX Out Denomination details. For information on the fields in the FX Out Denomination Details segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the teller cash position is updated based on the currency of the **Amount Bought** and the **Amount Paid** fields. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

## 4.8 Close Out Withdrawal

The **Close Out Withdrawal** screen to initiate an account closure and close the CASA account by either dispersing the cash to the customer or by account transfer or by issuing Bankers Cheque.

The balance amount displayed is only the available balance from FLEXCUBE Universal Banking and Oracle Banking Branch does not consider the closeout withdrawal charges configured in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking. In case charges are required to be displayed in Oracle Banking Branch, Oracle Banking Branch also supports charges which can be configured.

To close the CASA account by either dispersing the cash to the customer or by account transfer or by issuing Bankers Cheque:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click Close Out Withdrawal or specify Close Out Withdrawal in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Close Out Withdrawal screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Close Out Withdrawal	Lustomer Search	$\otimes$ Q	Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021 🖥 🛓 🗙
✓ Close Out Withdrawal			Memo Alerts
New Query Customer Account Account Name		No Customer Selected	No Data to Display
Required IC Liquidate			
Account Amount			Frequent Customer Operations
Narrative			
Close Out Withdrawal			
			Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 4-9 Close Out Withdrawal - New

2. On the **Close Out Withdrawal** screen, specify fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Customer Account	Specify the account number for which the account closure to be requested.
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.
IC Liquidate	Click this button to liquidate interest on accounts online before proceeding with account closure process.
	Note: The system will prompt an error if Submit button is clicked before liquidating the interest.
Account Amount	Displays the account balance in account currency post liquidating the interest on account.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative <b>Close Out Withdrawal</b> and it can be modified.

	Table 4-9	<b>Close Out Withdrawal - Ne</b>	w
--	-----------	----------------------------------	---

#### 3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, it will verify if IC liquidation is completed for the account. Once the IC liquidation is done, the transaction details are handed off to the CASA module in the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the account closure process. During account closure process, the closure amount will be parked in the intermediary suspense GL specified during transaction request handoff.

Maintain Close mode as CASH and linked product as ZRCD in Account Closing Maintenance (STDCLSMD) in FCUBS. This maintenance will ensure the funds are parked to the respective suspense GL during the account closure process at FCUBS.

4. Click Query.

The Close Out Withdrawal - Query screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - C	lose Out Withdrawal	L Customer Search 🛞 🔾	Branch Date - Mar 27, 2021 🕇 🗧 🗙
<ul> <li>Close Out Withdrawal</li> <li>New Query</li> </ul>		No Customer Selected	Memo Alerts No Data to Display
Transaction Reference Number  Required  Account Amount	Customer Account		
Narrative		Required	Frequent Customer Operations
Close Out Withdrawal			

### Figure 4-10 Close Out Withdrawal - Query Transaction

5. On the **Close Out Withdrawal** screen, specify fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description		
Transaction Reference Number	Specify the transaction reference number for which the closure is initiated.		
Customer Account	Displays the customer account number.		
Account Amount	Displays the account balance in account currency.		
Close Mode	Select the close mode from the following drop-down values:		
	• Account		
	• Cash		
	• Bankers Cheque		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative <b>Close Out Withdrawal</b> and it can be modified.		

Table 4-10 Close Out Withdrawal

On the **Close Out Withdrawal by Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

<b>Table 4-11</b>	Close Out Withdrawal by Account Transfer - Field Description
-------------------	--

Field	Description	
Transaction Reference Number	Displays the transaction reference number for which the closure is initiated.	
Close Account	Displays the customer account number.  Note:  The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.	
Account Amount	Displays the account balance in account currency.	



Field	Description
Close Mode	Displays the close mode as By Account.
Credit Account	Specify the account number to which the funds need to be transferred during the account closure.
Credit Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the offset account.
Credit Account Name	Displays the name of the offset account.
Credit Account Amount	Displays the offset account amount along with account currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate based on the Account Currency and Offset Account Currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Close Out Withdrawal</b> , and it can be modified.

# Table 4-11 (Cont.) Close Out Withdrawal by Account Transfer - FieldDescription

On the **Close Out Withdrawal by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-12	Close Out Withdrawal by Cash - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
Transaction Reference Number	Displays the transaction reference number for which the closure is initiated.
Customer Account	Displays the account number for which the account closure is to be requested.
	The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Account Amount	Displays the account balance in account currency.
Close Mode	Displays the close mode as <b>By Cash</b> .



Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Specify the currency in which the customer requested the cash. The system displays the derived transaction amount based on the exchange rate fetched using account currency and transaction currency. The transaction amount is the account amount deducted with total charges.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate based on the account currency and offset account currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Close Out Withdrawal</b> , and it can be modified.

Table 4-12	(Cont.) Close Out Withdrawal by Cash - Field Description
------------	--

Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

## Figure 4-11 Close Out Withdrawal - Bankers Cheque

rvicing Transaction - Close Out Withdrawa	Customer Search 🛞 🔍	Branch Date -
Close Out Withdrawal		Memo Alerts
Ouery Duery		No Data to Display
action Reference Number	Account Number	
02308600012947	00001156914085	
unt Amount	Close Mode	
GBP 220.00	By Bankers Cheque 💌	
e Branch	BC Amount	Frequent Customer Operations
10	GBP 👻 E220.00	
rument Number	MICR Number	
1000210		
e Name	Address Line 1	
	1	
Required ress Line 2	Address Line 3	
TO LINE 4	a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	Alerts
Ireas Line 4	Exchange Rate	No record to display
rrative		
lose Out Withdrawal		
on on the method		

On the **Close Out Withdrawal by Bankers Cheque** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description			
Transaction Reference Number	Displays the transaction reference number for which the closure is initiated.			
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.			
Account Number	Displays the account number for which the account closure is to be requested.			
Account Amount	Displays the account balance in account currency.			
Close Mode	Displays the close mode as By Bankers Cheque.			
Issue Branch	Displays the issuing branch of the banker's cheque.			
BC Amount	Displays the account currency and account balance. You can also modify the account currency.			
Instrument Number	Specify the instrument number.			
MICR Number	Specify the MICR number.			
Payee Name	Specify the payee name.			
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.			
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified.			
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.			
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Close Out Withdrawal</b> , and it can be modified.			

### Table 4-13 Close Out Withdrawal by Bankers Cheque - Field Description

Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

6. Click Submit.

The Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



### Note:

The transaction is moved to (Electronic Journal for Cash Mode and to Servicing Journal for Account and Bankers Cheque) authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the accounting details are handed off to Flexcube Universal Banking by debiting the amount parked in Intermediary suspense GL and credited to Cash GL/Account/ISB GL based on the close mode specified.

# 4.9 Close Out Withdrawal by Multi-Mode

The **Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode** screen is used to close the CASA account by multi-mode payout options, which include cash, account transfer, and BC. This screen can be used only when the closeout withdrawal needs to be done in multiple payout modes.

The balance amount displayed is only the available balance from FLEXCUBE Universal Banking and Oracle Banking Branch does not consider the closeout withdrawal charges configured in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking. In case charges are required to be displayed in Oracle Banking Branch, Oracle Banking Branch also supports charges which can be configured.

To close the CASA account by multi-mode payout options:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode or specify Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode screen is displayed.

count Amou		Requi	rad				F	etch Balance						
ount Amou		Requi												
	int		eu											
] Payout	t Type	Percentage	Amount	Instrument Number	Issuing Branch	Offset Branch	Offset Account	MICR Number	Payee Name	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4	Narrative
) (	•													Close O

Figure 4-12 Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode

2. On the **Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Close Account	Specify the account number, which needs to be closed.
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Fetch Balance	Click Fetch Balance to fetch and display the account amount.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.
Payout Type	Select the payout type from the following drop-down values:
	<ul> <li>Account – If this option is selected, the user needs to specify the Offset Account, to which the transfer is to be made. Based on the specified offset account number, the system will default the Offset Branch and Offset Currency fields.</li> <li>Cash – If this option is selected, the user needs to disburse the cash in the account currency.</li> <li>Bankers Cheque - If this option is selected, either the field Instrument Number is populated or the teller can input the value. On submission, the system will validate the instrument number if inputted or derive the instrument number in case of a null value. In addition, the user needs to capture the BC-related details in the Bankers Cheque Details data segment. This data segment is mandatory only if the Payout Type is selected as Bankers Cheque.</li> </ul>
Percentage	Specify the amount of redemption for the payout type selected.  Note: Based on the percentage input, the system will derive the amount to be paid out.
Amount	Specify the amount that needs to be withdrawn in the payout type selected.
Instrument Number	Specify the BC number.  Note: This field is applicable only if the Payout Type is selected as Bankers Cheque.
Issuing Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified account number.

Table 4-14 C	Close Out Withdrawal by	v Multi Mode -	Field Description
--------------	-------------------------	----------------	-------------------



Field	Description
Offset Account	Specify the account number to which the payout amount needs to be transferred.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the <b>Payout Type</b> is selected as Account.
Offset Branch	Displays the branch of the specified offset account number.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Payout Type is selected as Account.
Offset Currency	Displays the currency of the specified offset account number.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the <b>Payout Type</b> is selected as Account.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Close Out Withdrawal by</b> <b>Multimode</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 4-14 (Cont.) Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode - Field Description

- 3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the transaction details are handed off to the CASA module in the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the account closure process.

If the account balance is credited to an intermediary bridge GL, the transaction status will be changed from Pending to Completed.

Based on the payout options, the corresponding transaction will be completed successfully.

# 4.10 Safe Deposit Rental By Cash

The Teller can use the **Safe Deposit Rental By Cash** screen to make payment by cash for the safe deposit locker of the customer.

To make payment for the safe deposit locker:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click Safe Deposit Rental By Cash or specify Safe Deposit Rental By Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Safe Deposit Rental By Cash screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Safe Cash	Customer Search	⊗ Q	TRN-00623089000 30, 2018	035004, Branch Date - Mar	::>	
Safe Deposit Rental By Cash Contract Reference Number	Account Branch		No	Customer Selected	Current Till Position V C FILTERS GBP Min: 0 Max: 99,999,999,999	
Rental Amount Exchange Rate	Rental Due Date				£0.00B	
1 Total Charge Amount	Narrative				Memo Alerts No Data to Display	
GBP 0.00	Safe Deposit Rental by Cash					
> Denomination					Cancel Submit	Clear

### Figure 4-13 Safe Deposit Rental By Cash

2. On the **Safe Deposit Rental By Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-15 Safe	fe Deposit Rental By	y Cash - Field Description
-----------------	----------------------	----------------------------

Field	Description
	Specify the deposit locker number. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the customer details and deposit locker details will be displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget.



Field	Description
Rental Amount	Select the rental amount currency and specify the amount.
	Note: By default, the rental currency is displayed as locker currency. If the Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y, it can be modified, and if it is N, then the default value cannot be modified.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the rental amount in locker account currency. This amount will be derived based on the <b>Rental Amount</b> and <b>Exchange Rate</b> .
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Safe Deposit Rental By Cash</b> , and it car be modified.

#### Table 4-15 (Cont.) Safe Deposit Rental By Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.



A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the system will hand off the details to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to create a 'Payment' transaction in the SD module. After the handoff status is successful in the Oracle Banking Branch, the system will update the transaction status as **Completed** and update the Till cash position (by increasing the till balance).

# 4.11 Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash

The **Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash** screen is used to make payment for the Recurring Deposit (RD) account of the customer by cash.

To make payment against the RD account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click RD Payment – Cash or specify RD Payment – Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - RD payment by Customer Search		응 Q TRN-006230890002 2018	3905, Branch Date - Mar 30,
✓ Recurring Deposit Payment b	y Cash	•	Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
RD Account	Installments	<b>—</b>	FILTERS GBP
	0 ~ ^	No Customer Selected	Min: 1 Max: 1,000,000
Required	Exchange Rate		E48.70K
GBP 🔻	1		
Account Amount	Total Charge Amount		
	GBP 0.00		Memo Alerts
Narrative			Mento Alerta
RD Payment-Cash			No Data to Display
			Cancel Submit Clea

### Figure 4-14 Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash

2. On the **Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
RD Account	Specify a valid RD account number. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the corresponding account information will be displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget.
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Installments	Specify the number of installments.
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. Specify the payment amount.
	Note: The user can select another currency from the drop- down values.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

## Table 4-16 Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash - Field Description



Field	Description	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>RD Payment by Cash</b> , and it can be modified.	

### Table 4-16 (Cont.) Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash is withdrawn successfully from the customer account. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

# 4.12 F23C Tax Payment by Cash

The **F23C Tax Payment By Cash** screen is used to capture data related to the F23C tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by cash from the customer.

To perform F23C tax payment by cash:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click F23C Tax Payment - Cash or specify F23C Tax Payment - Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The F23C Tax Payment By Cash screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - F23 Tax Pay	ment-Cash	TRN-006230890034	1117, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ F23C Tax Payment By Cash			Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
Reference Number Type			FILTERS GBP
Reference Number Available			Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Reference Number Available			
eference Number	Office or Institute Code		£0.00
ffice or Institute Sub Code	Litigation		
			Memo Alerts
			No Data to Display
dditional Details			
otal Tax Amount	Exchange Rate		
	1.00		
otal Charge	Payment Amount		
GBP 0.00			
arrative			Frequent Customer Operations
F23 Tax by Cash			
Payment Data Details			
> Denomination			
			Alerts
			No record to display

Figure 4-15 F23C Tax Payment By Cash

2. On the F23C Tax Payment By Cash screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-17
 F23C Tax Payment By Cash Screen - Field Description

Field	Description
Reference Number Type	Select the reference number types from the drop-down list. The drop-down list shows the following values:
	Reference Number Available
	Reference Number Not Available
Reference Number	Specify the reference number of the payment provided by the Public Authority.
Office or Institute Code	Specify the office or institute code that receives the payment.
Office or Institute Sub code	Specify the office or institute subcode that receives the payment.
Litigation	Specify the kind of litigation.
For a Total Amount	Displays the total tax amount.
Total Charge	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate based on the <b>Account Currency</b> and <b>Offset Account Currency</b> .



Field	Description	
Payment Amount	Displays the amount paid by the customer.	
	Note: The currency of the amount paid defaults from the received currency.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>F23 Tax by Cash</b> , and it can be modified.	

 Table 4-17
 (Cont.) F23C Tax Payment By Cash Screen - Field Description

3. Click on the Payment Data Details data segment.

The **Payment Data Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 4-16 Payment Data Details

✓ Payment D	oata Details			
	Tax Code	Amount	Beneficiary Code	+ -
	No data to display. Page 1 (O of 0 items)  < ∢ 1 → >			
C				

4. On the **Payment Data Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-18
 Payment Data Details - Field Description

Field	Description	
Tax Code	Specify the Tax Code.	
Amount	Specify the tax amount.	
Beneficiary Code	Specify the beneficiary institute code.	

- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 6. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 7. After you specify the **Reference Number**, click **Pickup**.

The system defaults the **Elaboration Date** in the section **Reference Number Available** with the current system date. In case you do not specify the **Reference Number**, then the **Principal Fiscal Code** needs to be specified. After which the system defaults the **Elaboration Date** in the section **Reference Number Not Available** with the current system date. It then adds up the Amounts in the **Payment Data Details** block and defaults the sum in the **For a total Amount** field.

The system posts the following accounting entries on save and authorization of the record:

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	For a Total Amount
Cr	Account maintained in ARC of the associated product	For a Total Amount

 Table 4-19
 Accounting Entries Posted for Payment Amount

#### Table 4-20 Accounting Entries Posted for Charge Amount

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance
Cr	Account maintained in ARC of the associated product	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance

The following validations are performed by the system:

- The system allows you to maintain a minimum of one row and a maximum of eight rows in the **Payment Data Details** multi-entry block. If you do not maintain the minimum row or exceed the maximum row, then the system displays an appropriate error message.
- If the Principal Fiscal Code and Secondary Fiscal Code fields have a value of 16 characters that is for non-individual customers the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for Fiscal Code. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message. In the case of individual customers, where the Principal Fiscal Code and Secondary Fiscal Code field has a value of 11 characters, the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for a VAT number. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message.
- The system validates only the data format of the fields specified.
- If the computed value for **Payment Amount** field value is less than or equal to 0, on pickup, the system displays an appropriate error message.
- 8. Once Pickup is completed, click **Submit**.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the deposit of tax amount is completed successfully.



# 4.13 F24C Tax Payment By Cash

The **F24C Payment Details** screen is used to capture data related to the F24C tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by cash from the customer.

To perform F24C tax payment by cash:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click F24C Tax Payment - Cash or specify F24C Tax Payment - Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The F24C Payment Details screen is displayed.

Figure 4-17 F24C Payment Details

Servicing Transaction TRN-00623089003411		TRN-0062308900341146,	i6, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 🕺 🕆 🗙	
F24 Payment Details Total Tax Amount C Total Charge	Narrative F24 Tax by Cash Payment Amount		Current Till Position V C FILTERS GBP Min: 0 = Max: 9,999,999	
<ul> <li>&gt; F24 Tax - By Cash</li> <li>&gt; Denomination</li> </ul>			Memo Alerts No Data to Display	
			Cancel Submit Clear	

2. On the **F24C Payment Details** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-21 F24C Payment Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Tax Amount	Displays the total tax amount.
Payment Amount	Displays the amount to pay.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>F24 Tax by Cash</b> , and it can be modified.
Total Charge	Displays the total charge.

3. Specify the details in the F24 Tax – By Cash segment. For information on the fields based on the value selected for the Form Type, refer to the table.

Form Type	Reference Topic
Standard	Add Standard Details
Simplified	Add Simplified Details
Elements Identification	Add Element Identification Details



Form Type	Reference Topic
Predefined	Add Predefined Details

#### Table 4-22 (Cont.) F24 Tax by Cash - Form Types and their References

On selection of an appropriate value from the **Form Type**, only the corresponding tab will be enabled for input. For example, if you select **F24 Standard** as the **Form Type** then only the tab **F24 Standard** will be enabled and all other tabs will be disabled. The **Principal Fiscal Code** needs to be specified.

4. After entering all the form details, click **Refresh** in the **F24 Payment Details**.

The system adds up the Amounts and defaults the sum in the **Payment Amount** field. The system posts the following accounting entries on save and authorization of the record.

Table 4-23	Accounting Entries Posted for Payment Amount
------------	--

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	Final Section Amount of the corresponding tab which has been entered.
Cr	Account maintained in ARC of the associated product	Final Section Amount of the corresponding tab which has been entered.

#### Table 4-24 Accounting Entries Posted for Charge Amount

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance
Cr	Income Account	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance

The system validates only the data format of the fields specified. If any such validations fail, the system displays an appropriate error message. If you maintain more than the specified number of rows in any of the below blocks, then the system displays an appropriate error message. The following list shows the number of rows, which can be maintained for each **Form Type**:



Form Type	Maintenance	
Standard	<ul> <li>In the F24 Standard tab, the system allows you to maintain only the following number of records:</li> <li>up to a maximum of 6 rows in the Tax multi-record block.</li> <li>up to a maximum of 4 rows in the INPS multi-record block.</li> <li>up to a maximum of 4 rows in the Region multi-record block.</li> <li>up to a maximum of 4 rows in the IMU and Other Local Taxes multi-record block.</li> <li>up to a maximum of 4 rows in the Insurance multi-record block.</li> <li>up to a maximum of 3 rows in the Other Bodies multi-record block.</li> <li>up to a maximum of 7 rows in the Excise multi-record block.</li> </ul>	
Simplified	In the <b>F24 Simplified</b> tab, up to a maximum of 10 rows in the <b>Tax Details</b> multi-record block.	
Elements Identification	In the <b>F24 Elements Identification</b> tab, up to a maximum of 28 rows in the <b>Tax Details</b> multi-record block.	
Predefined	In the <b>F24 Predefined</b> tab, up to a maximum of 1 row in the <b>Tax Details</b> multi-record block.	

Table 4-25Maintenance for Form Type

If the computed value for **Payment Amount** field value is less than or equal to 0, the system displays an appropriate error message. If the **Principal Fiscal Code** and **Secondary Fiscal Code** fields have a value of 16 characters that is for non-individual customers, the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for **Fiscal Code**. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message. In the case of individual customers, where the **Principal Fiscal Code** and **Secondary Fiscal Code** field has a value of 11 characters, the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for a VAT number. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message.

5. Once Pickup is completed, click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the deposit of tax amount is completed successfully.

- Add Standard Details
   You can add the F24 standard details in the F24 Tax By Cash data segment.
- Add Simplified Details
   You can add the F24 simplified details in the F24 Tax By Cash data segment.
- Add Element Identification Details
   You can add the details of the element identification in the F24 Tax By Cash data segment.
- Add Predefined Details
   You can add the F24 predefined details in the F24 Tax By Cash data segment.



## 4.13.1 Add Standard Details

You can add the F24 standard details in the F24 Tax – By Cash data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

Figure 4-18 F24 Tax By Cash - F24 Standard

F24 Tax - By Cash		
Form Type		Memo Alerts
Standard 🗸		No Data to Displ
F24 Standard		
Elaboration Date	Principal Fiscal Code	
March 30, 2018		
Secondary Fiscal Code	Identity code secondary fiscal code	Frequent Custom
Secondary Fiscal Code	identity code secondary fiscal code	Frequent Custom Operations
Total Final Payment	Different Tax Year	
Final Payment Fields		
Erario Institution	INPS Institution	
Region Institution	Local Institution	
		Alerts
Inail Institution	Other Institution	No record to di
Accise		

To add the F24 standard details:

1. On the F24 Tax – By Cash data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-26 F24 Standard - Field Description

Field	Description	
Form Type	Select the Standard tax category from the drop-down list.	
F24 Standard	Specify the fields.	
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.	
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.	
Secondary Fiscal Code	I Code Specify the secondary fiscal code.	
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the Identity code secondary fiscal code.	
Total Final Payment	Specify the total amount to be paid.	
Different Tax Year	Specify if the tax being paid is related to the current year or not.	



Field	Description
Final Payment Fields	<ul> <li>The system displays the total tax amount of each segment:</li> <li>Tax Institution</li> <li>INPS Institution</li> <li>Region Institution</li> <li>Local Institution</li> <li>Insurance Institution</li> <li>Other Institution</li> <li>Excise</li> </ul>

#### Table 4-26 (Cont.) F24 Standard - Field Description

- 2. Specify the tax details. For information on the fields in the **Tax Details**, refer to Add Tax Details.
- 3. Specify the INPS details. For information on the fields in the INPS, refer to Add INPS Details.
- 4. Specify the region details. For information on the fields in the **Region**, refer to Add Region Details.
- 5. Specify the details of the IMU and other local taxes. For information on the fields in the IMU and Other Local Taxes, refer to Add IMU and Other Local Taxes.
- 6. Specify the insurance details. For information on the fields in the **Insurance Details**, refer to Add Insurance Details.
- 7. Specify the details of the other bodies. For information on the fields in the **Other Bodies**, refer to Add Other Bodies.
- 8. Specify the excise details. For information on the fields in the **Excise**, refer to Add Excise Details.
- Add Tax Details
   You can add the details of the tax in the Tax Details segment.
- Add INPS Details You can add the details of the INPS in the INPS Details segment.
- Add Region Details You can add the details of the region in the **Region** segment.
- Add IMU and Other Local Taxes You can add the details of IMU and other local taxes in the **IMU and Other Local Taxes** segment.
- Add Insurance Details You can add the details of the insurance in the **Insurance Details** segment.
- Add Other Bodies You can add the details of the other bodies in the **Other Bodies** segment.
- Add Excise Details You can add the details of the excise in the Excise segment.

## 4.13.1.1 Add Tax Details

You can add the details of the tax in the Tax Details segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added, and the **Form Type** is selected as **Standard**.



#### Figure 4-19 Tax Details

Tax Details	;					
						+ -
	Tax Code	Instal.Reg/ Prov	Year	Debit Amount	Credit Amount	
No data to	o display.					
Page 1	(0 of 0 items) <	< 1 → >				
Office Code			Document	Code		
Total Debit A	mount (A)		Total Cred	it Amount (B)		
Final Section	Amount (A - B)					
С						

To add the tax details:

On the **Tax Details** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 4-27 Tax Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Tax Code	Specify the reason.
Instal.Reg/Prov	Specify the Instal.Reg/ Prov.
Year	Specify the year.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.
Office Code	Specify the office code.
Document Code	Specify the document code.
Total Debit Amount (A)	Displays the total debit amount.
Total Credit Amount (B)	Displays the total compensation amount.
Final Section Amount (A- B)	Displays the final section amount.

### 4.13.1.2 Add INPS Details

You can add the details of the INPS in the INPS Details segment.



#### Figure 4-20 INPS Details

INPS											
+ -											
	Office	Reason	INPS Office Code	Period (From)	Period (To)	Debit Amount	Credit Amount				
No data	a to display.										
Page	1 (0 of 0	) items) 🛛 K	< 1 → >								
Total Deb	it Amount (C)			Total Cr	Total Credit Amount (D)						
Final Section Amount (C - D)											
C											

To add the INPS details:

On the **INPS Details** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-28 INPS Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Office	Specify the office.
Reason	Specify the reason.
INPS Office Code	Specify the INPS office code.
Period (From)	Specify the date from when the amount is paid.
Period (To)	Specify the date till when the amount is paid.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.
Total Debit Amount (C)	Displays the total debit amount.
Total Credit Amount (D)	Displays the total compensation amount.
Final Section Amount (C-D)	Displays the final section amount.

### 4.13.1.3 Add Region Details

You can add the details of the region in the Region segment.



Region							
+ -		Region Code	Tax Code	Installment	Year	Debit Amount	Credit Amount
	No	data to display					
	Page	e 1 (0 of	0 items)	K •	1	>	
Total Debit	Amour	nt <mark>(</mark> E)					Total Credit Am
Final Sectio	n Amo	upt (F - F)					
		ant (E - T)					
C							

Figure 4-21 Region

To add the region details:

On the **Region** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-29 Region - Field Description

Field	Description
Region Code	Specify the region code.
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.
Installment	Specify the installment amount.
Year	Specify the year.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.
Total Debit Amount (E)	Displays the total debit amount.
Total Credit Amount (F)	Displays the total compensation amount.
Final Section Amount (E- F)	Displays the final section amount.

### 4.13.1.4 Add IMU and Other Local Taxes

You can add the details of IMU and other local taxes in the **IMU and Other Local Taxes** segment.



#### Figure 4-22 IMU and Other Local Taxes

IMU /	And Other Local Taxes	5									
+	-										
	Institution Code/ Town Code	Late Payment	Bounding Var	Down Payment	Final Payment	Building Nr	Tax Code	Installment	Year	Debit Amount	Credit Amount
No d	lata to display.										
Page	1 (0 of 0 items)	<	1 > >								
Deduc	tion	]			Total D	ebit Amount (	G)				
Buildi	ng Reference Number				Total C	redit Amount	(H)				
Final S	Section Amount (G-H)										
С											

To add the details of IMU and other local taxes:

On the **IMU and Other Local Taxes** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-30	IMU and Other Local Taxes - Field Description
------------	---

Field	Description
Institution Code/Town Code	Specify the institution/town code.
Late Payment	Specify if the payment is late.
Bounding Var.	Specify the Bounding Var.
Down Payment	Specify the down payment.
Final Payment	Specify the final payment.
Building Nr	Specify the building number.
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.
Installment	Specify the installment amount.
Deduction	Specify the deduction amount.
Total Debit Amount (G)	Displays the Total Debit Amount.
Building Reference Number	Specify the building reference number.
Total Credit Amount (H)	Displays the Total Compensation Amount.
Final Section Amount (G-H)	Displays the Final Section Amount.

## 4.13.1.5 Add Insurance Details

You can add the details of the insurance in the **Insurance Details** segment.



Insurance Details										
+ -	Office Code Insurance M		Insurance Number	Insurance Account Code	Reference Number	Reason	Debit Amount	Credit Amount		
	No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  < ∢ 1									
Total Debit Amount (I)					Total Credit Amou	unt (L)				
Final Section Amount (I-L)										
C										

#### Figure 4-23 Insurance Details

To add the insurance details:

On the **Insurance Details** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-31 Insurance Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Office Code	Specify the office code.
Insurance Number	Specify the insurance number.
Insurance Account Code	Specify the insurance account code.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number.
Reason	Specify the reason.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.
Total Debit Amount (I)	Displays the total debit amount.
Total Credit Amount (L)	Displays the total compensation amount.
Final Section Amount (I-L)	Displays the final section amount.

### 4.13.1.6 Add Other Bodies

You can add the details of the other bodies in the Other Bodies segment.



Other Bo	dies										
+ -		Institution Code	Office Code	Reason	Insurance Reference Number	Period (From)	Period (To)	Debit Amount	Credit Amount		
	No data to display.										
	Page	≘ 1 (0 of 0 i	tems) K	1 ا	► >						
Total Debit	Amour	nt (M)		Total Credit Amount (N)							
Final Section Amount (M-N)											
C											

#### Figure 4-24 Other Bodies

To add the details of the other bodies:

On the **Other Bodies** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-32 Other Bodies - Field Description

Field	Description
Institution Code	Specify the institution code.
Office Code	Specify the office code.
Reason	Specify the reason.
Insurance Reference Number	Specify the insurance reference number.
Period (From)	Specify the date from when the amount is paid.
Period (To)	Specify the date till when the amount is paid.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.
Total Debit Amount (M)	Displays the total debit amount.
Total Credit Amount (N)	Displays the total compensation amount.
Final Section Amount (M-N)	Displays the final section amount.

### 4.13.1.7 Add Excise Details

You can add the details of the excise in the **Excise** segment.



+ -		Institution	Province	Tax Code	Company Identification	Installment	Period/ Month	Period/ Year	Debit Amount
	No data to display.								
	Page	e 1 (0	of 0 items	)  <	< 1 → >				
Office Cod	e					Total Debi	t Amount (O)		
Document	Code					Final Sect	ion Amount		
						С			

#### Figure 4-25 Excise Details

Please click on the Refresh button next to Tax amount before Submit

To add the details of the excise:

On the **Tax Details** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-33 Excise - Field Description

Field	Description
Institution	Specify the institution.
Province	Specify the province.
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.
Company Identification	Specify the company identification number.
Installment	Specify the installment amount.
Period/Month	Specify the month of tax payment.
Period/Year	Specify the year of tax payment.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.
Office Code	Specify the office code.
Total Debit Amount (O)	Displays the total debit amount.
Document Code	Specify the document code.
Final Section Amount	Displays the final section amount.

# 4.13.2 Add Simplified Details

You can add the F24 simplified details in the **F24 Tax – By Cash** data segment. Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.



Y F24 Tax - By 6	Cash											
Form Type	cush											Min: 0 Max: 9,999,99
Simplified		•										£0.00
F24 Simplified												
Elaboration Date					Principal F	iscal Code						Memo Alerts
March 30, 2018	[											No Data to Display
Secondary Fiscal Code					Identity co	de seconda	y fiscal code	Require	d			No Data to Display
Tax Details												
+												
	1	1	Devendling	Davier	The el	Dudlation				Dahit	Currentle	Frequent Customer
Section Tax Code	Institution Code	Late Payment	Bounding Var	Down Payment	Final Payment	Building Nr	Installment	Year	Deduction	Debit Amount	Credit Amount	Frequent Customer Operations
Costion Tax							Installment	Year	Deduction			
Section Tax Code		Payment	Var				Installment	Year	Deduction			
Section Tax Code No data to display.	Code	Payment	Var		Payment	Nr		Year	Deduction			
Section         Tax Code           No data to display.         Page         1         (0 of 0 it)	Code	Payment	Var		Payment			Year	Deduction			
Section     Tax Code       No data to display.       Page     1       Office Code	Code	Payment	Var		Payment Building R	Nr	mber	Year	Deduction			
Section     Tax Code       No data to display.       Page     1       Office Code	Code	Payment	Var		Payment Building R	Nr eference Nu	mber	Year	Deduction			
Section Tax Code No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 it Office Code	Code	Payment	Var		Payment Building R Total Debi	Nr eference Nu	mber	Year	Deduction			Operations Alerts
Section         Tax Code           No data to display.         Page         1         (0 of 0 it)	Code	Payment	Var		Payment Building R Total Debi	Nr eference Nu t Amount (G	mber	Year	Deduction			Operations

Figure 4-26 F24 Tax By Cash - F24 Simplified

To add the F24 simplified details:

On the **F24 Tax – By Cash** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-34 F24 Simplified - Field Description

Field	Description					
Form Type	Select the Simplified tax category from the drop-down list.					
F24 Simplified	Specify the fields.					
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.					
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.   Note:  For Individual customers, the allowed principal fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.					



Field	Description				
	Description				
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.				
	<b>Note:</b> For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.				
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the identity code secondary fiscal code.				
Section	Specify the section.				
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.				
Institution Code	Specify the institution code.				
Late Payment	Specify if the payment is late.				
Bounding Var.	Specify the Bounding Var.				
Down Payment	Specify the down payment.				
Final Payment	Specify the final payment.				
Building Nr	Specify the building number.				
Installment	Specify the installment amount.				
Year	Specify the year.				
Deduction	Specify the deduction amount.				
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.				
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.				
Office Code	Specify the office code.				
Document Code	Specify the document code.				
Building Reference Number	Specify the building reference number.				
Total Debit Amount (G)	Displays the total debit amount.				
Total Credit Amount (H)	Specify the total compensation amount.				
Final Section Amount (G-H)	Displays the final section amount.				

#### Table 4-34 (Cont.) F24 Simplified - Field Description

# 4.13.3 Add Element Identification Details

You can add the details of the element identification in the **F24 Tax – By Cash** data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

<ul> <li>✓ F24 Tax - By Cash</li> <li>Form Type</li> <li>Elements Identification</li> </ul>					FILTERS GBP Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
F24 Payments with identification Elements Elaboration Date	Principal Fisca	l Code			Memo Alerts
March 30, 2018	Identity code s	econdary fiscal code	Required		No Data to Display
Total Final Payment					
Final Payment Fields Tax Institution					Frequent Customer Operations
Tax Details					
Type Of Vehicle/Element	Vehicle/Element ID	Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount	
No data to display.					Alerts
Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  < ∢ 1 → >					No record to display
Office Code	Total Debit An	ount			
Document Code	Final Section A	Imount			
	С				

#### Figure 4-27 F24 Tax By Cash - Elements Identification

To add the details of the element identification:

On the **F24 Tax – By Cash** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-35 F24 Tax By Cash with Elements Identification - Field Description

Field	Description				
Form Type	Select the <b>Elements Identification</b> tax category from the drop-down list.				
F24 Elide	Specify the fields.				
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.				
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.				



Field	Description				
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.				
	<b>Note:</b> For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.				
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the identity code secondary fiscal code.				
Type of Vehicle/ Element	Specify the vehicle type.				
Vehicle/ Element ID	Specify the vehicle ID.				
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.				
Year	Specify the year.				
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.				
Office Code	Specify the office code.				
Document Code	Specify the document code.				
Total Debit Amount	Displays the total amount to pay.				
Final Section Amount	Displays the final section amount.				

### Table 4-35 (Cont.) F24 Tax By Cash with Elements Identification - Field Description

# 4.13.4 Add Predefined Details

You can add the F24 predefined details in the F24 Tax – By Cash data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.



~ F2	4 Tax - By Cash			FILTERS GBP
orm Typ	e			Min: 0 Max: 9,999,9
Predef	ined 🗸			£0.00
24 Pree	defined			
aboratio	on Date		Principal Fiscal Code	Memo Alerts
1arch 3	50, 2018			No Data to Display
condar	y Fiscal Code		Identity code secondary fiscal code	No Data to Display
ital Fina	l Payment			
nal Pa Ix Institu	yment Fields ution			Frequent Customer Operations
x Deta	ails			
+ -	Payment ID	Amount to Pay		
	No data to display.			
	Page 1 (0 of 0 items)	$ \langle                                     $		Alerts
tal Deb	it Amount		Final Section Amount	No record to display
			C	

Figure 4-28 F24 Tax By Cash - F24 Predefined

To add the F24 predefined details:

On the **F24 Tax – By Cash** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-36 F24 Predefined - Field Description

Field	Description					
Form Type	Select the <b>Predefined</b> tax category from the drop-down list.					
F24 Predefined	Specify the fields.					
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.					
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.  Note:  For Individual customers, the allowed principal fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.					



Field	Description				
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.				
	<b>Note:</b> For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.				
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the identity code secondary fiscal code.				
Tax Institution	Displays the tax Institution.				
Payment ID	Specify the payment ID.				
Amount to Pay	Specify the amount to be paid.				
Total Debit Amount	Displays the total debit amount.				
Final Section Amount	Displays the final section amount.				

#### Table 4-36 (Cont.) F24 Predefined - Field Description

# 4.14 F23 Tax Payment by Account

The **F23 Tax Payment by Account** screen is used to capture data related to the F23 tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by cash from the customer.

To perform F23 tax payment by account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click F23 Tax Payment by Account or specify F23 Tax Payment by Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The F23 Tax Payment by Account screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - F23 Tax Payment- Account		TRN-0062308900341117, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	TRN-0062308900341117, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	
F23C Tax Payment By Account Reference Number Type Reference Number Available		Current Till Position V O FILTERS GBP Min: 0 Max 9999999		
Reference Number Available Reference Number	Office or Institute Code	£0.00		
Office or Institute Sub Code	Litigation	Memo Alerts		
Additional Details		No Data to Display		
Total Tax Amount Total Charge	Exchange Rate 1.00 Payment Amount			
GBP 0.00 Narrative F23 Tax by Account		Frequent Customer Operations		
> Payment Data Details				
> Denomination				
		Alerts		
		No record to display		
		Cancel Submit		

Figure 4-29 F23 Tax Payment by Account

2. On the F23 Tax Payment by Account screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-37
 F23 Tax Payment By Account - Field Description

Field	Description	
Reference Number Type	Select the reference number types from the drop-down list. The drop-down list shows the following values:	
	<ul> <li>Reference Number Available</li> <li>Reference Number Not Available</li> </ul>	
Reference Number	Specify the reference number of the payment provided by the public authority.	
Office or Institute Code	Specify the office or institute code that receives the payment.	
Office or Institute Sub code	Specify the office or institute subcode that receives the payment.	
Litigation	Specify the kind of litigation.	
For a Total Amount	Displays the total tax amount.	
Total Charge	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate based on the Account Currency and Offset Account Currency.	

Field	Description	
Payment Amount	Displays the amount paid by the customer.	
	Note: The currency of the amount paid defaults from the received currency.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>F23 Tax by Account</b> , and it car modified.	

 Table 4-37
 (Cont.) F23 Tax Payment By Account - Field Description

3. Click on the Account Details data segment.

The Account Details data segment is displayed.

#### Figure 4-30 Account Details

#### > Account Details

Account Number	Branch
Re	quired .
Account Description	Account Amount
Net Amount	

4. On the **Account Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 4-38 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description	
Account Number	Specify the customer account number from which the tax is being paid.	
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.	
Branch	Displays the branch code.	



Field	Description	
Account Description	<b>count Description</b> Displays the description of the account number specified.	
Account Amount Displays the amount available in the account.		
Net AmountDisplays the amount, which is the net total amount levied the customer.		

#### Table 4-38 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

5. Click on the Payment Data Details data segment.

The **Payment Data Details** data segment is displayed.

#### Figure 4-31 Payment Data Details

✓ Payment Data Details			+ -	
Tax Code     Amount     Beneficiary Code				
	No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  < 4 1 → >			
C				

6. On the **Payment Data Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-39 Payment Data Details - Field Description

Field	Description	
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.	
Amount	Specify the tax amount.	
Beneficiary Code         Specify the beneficiary institute code.		

- 7. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 8. After you specify the **Reference Number**, corresponding fields are displayed for the user to input the details. Once you specify the **Payment Details** and click **Refresh**.

The system computes the total amount, which can be with or without charges.

If the **Reference Number** is not specified, the relevant fields are displayed for input in the section **Reference Number Not Available**. Once you specify the **Payment Details** and click **Refresh**, the system posts the following accounting entries on saving and authorization of the record:

#### Table 4-40 Accounting Entries Posted for Payment Amount

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	For a Total Amount



Table 4-40	(Cont.) Accounting Entries Posted for Payment Amount
------------	--

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Cr	Account maintained in ARC of the associated product	For a Total Amount

#### Table 4-41 Accounting Entries Posted for Charge Amount

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance
Cr	Account maintained in ARC of the associated product	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance

The following validations are performed by the system:

- The system allows you to maintain a minimum of one row and a maximum of eight rows in the **Payment Data Details** multi-entry block. If you do not maintain the minimum row or exceed the maximum row, then the system displays an appropriate error message.
- If the Principal Fiscal Code and Secondary Fiscal Code fields have a value of 16 characters that is for non-individual customers the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for Fiscal Code. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message. In the case of individual customers, where the Principal Fiscal Code and Secondary Fiscal Code field has a value of 11 characters, the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for a VAT number. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message.
- The system validates only the data format of the fields specified.
- If the computed value for **Payment Amount** field value is less than or equal to 0, on pickup, the system displays an appropriate error message.
- 9. Once the pickup is completed, click **Submit**.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the deposit of tax amount is completed successfully.

# 4.15 F24 Tax Payment By Account

The **F24 Tax Payment By Account** screen is used to capture data related to the F24 tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by account from the customer.

To perform F24 tax payment by account:

ORACLE

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click F24 Tax Payment By Account or specify F24 Tax Payment By Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The F24 Tax Payment By Account screen is displayed.

TRN-0062308900341146, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 🚽 🛓 🗙 Servicing Transaction - f24c cash transaction ✓ F24 Payment Details Current Till Position  $\nabla$  O Total Tax Amount Narrative FILTERS GBP Min: 0 🔳 Max: 9,999,999 С Total Charge Payment Amount £0.00 Account Details
 F24 Tax - By Cash Memo Alerts > Denomination No Data to Display Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 4-32 F24 Tax Payment By Account

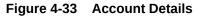
2. On the F24 Tax Payment By Account screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-42 F24 Tax Payment By Account - Field Description

Field	Description	
Total Tax Amount	Displays the total tax amount.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>F24 Tax by Account</b> , and it can be modified.	
Total Charge         Displays the total charge.		
Payment Amount	Displays the amount to pay.	

3. Click on the Account Details data segment.

The Account Details data segment is displayed.



#### > Account Details

Account Number	Branch
Required	
Account Description	Account Amount
Net Amount	



4. On the **Account Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Account Number	Specify the customer account number from which the tax is being paid.	
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.	
Branch	Displays the branch code.	
Account Description	Displays the description of the account number specified.	
Account Amount	Displays the amount available in the account.	
Net Amount	Displays the amount, which is the net total amount levied to the customer.	

 Table 4-43
 Account Details - Field Description

5. Specify the details in the F24 Tax By Account segment. For information on the fields based on the value selected for the Form Type, refer to the table.

Table 4-44	F24 Tax By Account - Form Types and their References
------------	--

Form Type	Reference Topic	
Standard Add Standard Details		
Simplified Add Simplified Details		
Elements Identification Add Element Identification Details		
Predefined Add Predefined Details		

On selection of an appropriate value from the **Form Type**, only corresponding fields of the form will be displayed for input. For example, if you select **F24 Standard** as the Form Type, then only the fields of **F24 Standard** will be available. The **Principal Fiscal Code** needs to be specified.

6. After entering all the form details, click **Refresh** in the **F24 Payment Details**.

The system adds up the Amounts and defaults the sum in the **Payment Amount** field. The system posts the following accounting entries on save and authorization of the record.

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	Final Section Amount of the corresponding

tab, which has been entered.

 Table 4-45
 Accounting Entries Posted for Payment Amount

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Cr	Account maintained in ARC of the associated product	Final Section Amount of the corresponding tab which has been entered.

#### Table 4-45 (Cont.) Accounting Entries Posted for Payment Amount

Accounting entries posted for the charge amount:

#### Table 4-46 Accounting Entries Posted for Charge Amount

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance
Cr	Income Account	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance

The system validates only the data format of the fields specified. If any of such validations fail, the system displays an appropriate error message. If you maintain more than the specified number of rows in any of the below blocks, then the system displays an appropriate error message. The following list shows the number of rows, which can be maintained for each Form Type:

#### Table 4-47Maintenance for Form Type

Form Type	Maintenance	
Standard	<ul> <li>In the F24 Standard tab, the system allows you to maintain only the following number of records:</li> <li>up to a maximum of 6 rows in the Tax multi-record block.</li> <li>up to a maximum of 4 rows in the INPS multi-record block.</li> <li>up to a maximum of 4 rows in the Region multi-record block.</li> <li>up to a maximum of 4 rows in the IMU and Other Local Taxes multi-record block.</li> <li>up to a maximum of 4 rows in the Insurance multi-record block.</li> <li>up to a maximum of 3 rows in the Other Bodies multi-record block.</li> <li>up to a maximum of 7 rows in the Excise multi-record block.</li> </ul>	
Simplified	In the <b>F24 Simplified</b> tab, up to a maximum of 10 rows in the <b>Tax Details</b> multi-record block.	
Elements Identification	In the <b>F24 Elements Identification</b> tab, up to a maximum of 28 rows in the <b>Tax Details</b> multi-record block.	
Predefined	In the <b>F24 Predefined</b> tab, up to a maximum of 1 row in the <b>Tax Details</b> multi-record block.	

If the computed value for the **Payment Amount** field value is less than or equal to 0, the system displays an appropriate error message. If the **Principal Fiscal Code** and **Secondary Fiscal Code** fields have a value of 16 characters that is for non-individual customers the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for **Fiscal Code**.

If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message. In the case of individual customers, where the **Principal Fiscal Code** and **Secondary Fiscal Code** 



field has a value of 11 characters, the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for a VAT number. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message.

7. Once Pickup is completed, click **Submit**.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the deposit of tax amount is completed successfully.

- Add Standard Details
   You can add the F24 standard details in the F24 Tax By Account data segment.
- Add Simplified Details You can add the F24 simplified details in the F24 Tax By Account data segment.
- Add Element Identification Details
   You can add the details of the element identification in the F24 Tax By Account
   data segment.
- Add Predefined Details You can add the F24 predefined details in the F24 Tax By Account data segment.

### 4.15.1 Add Standard Details

You can add the F24 standard details in the F24 Tax By Account data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

✓ F24 Tax - By Account
Form Type
Standard 🗸
F24 Standard
Elaboration Date
March 30, 2018
Secondary Fiscal Code
Total Final Payment
Final Payment Fields
Erario Institution
Region Institution
and the second se
Inail Institution
Accise

#### Figure 4-34 F24 Tax By Account - F24 Standard

To add the F24 standard details:



1. On the F24 Tax By Account data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field		
	Description	
Form Type	Select the Standard tax category from the drop-down list.	
F24 Standard	Specify the fields.	
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.	
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.	
	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed principal fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.	
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.	
	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.	
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the Identity code secondary fiscal code.	
Total Final Payment	Specify the total amount to be paid.	
Different Tax Year	Specify if the tax being paid is related to the current year or not.	
Final Payment Fields	<ul> <li>The system displays the total amount of each segment:</li> <li>Tax Institution</li> <li>INPS Institution</li> <li>Region Institution</li> <li>Local Institution</li> <li>Insurance Institution</li> <li>Other Institution</li> </ul>	

 Table 4-48
 F24 Standard - Field Description

- 2. Specify the tax details. For information on the fields in the **Tax Details**, refer to Add Tax Details.
- 3. Specify the INPS details. For information on the fields in the INPS, refer to Add INPS Details.
- 4. Specify the region details. For information on the fields in the **Region**, refer to Add Region Details.
- 5. Specify the details of the IMU and other local taxes. For information on the fields in the IMU and Other Local Taxes, refer to Add IMU and Other Local Taxes.

- 6. Specify the insurance details. For information on the fields in the **Insurance Details**, refer to Add Insurance Details.
- 7. Specify the details of the other bodies. For information on the fields in the **Other Bodies**, refer to Add Other Bodies.
- 8. Specify the excise details. For information on the fields in the **Excise**, refer to Add Excise Details.

### 4.15.2 Add Simplified Details

You can add the F24 simplified details in the F24 Tax By Account data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

✓ F24 Tax - By Account		FILTERS GBP
Form Type		Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Simplified		£0.00
F24 Simplified		
Elaboration Date	Principal Fiscal Code	Memo Alerts
March 30, 2018		No Data to Display
Secondary Fiscal Code	Required Identity code secondary fiscal code	No Data to Display
Tax Details		
• -		
Section         Tax Code         Institution Code         Late Payment         Bounding Var         Down Payment	Final         Building         Installment         Year         Deduction         Debit         Credit           Payment         Nr         Installment         Year         Deduction         Amount         Amount	Frequent Customer Operations
No data to display.		
Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  <		
Office Code	Building Reference Number	
Document Code	Total Debit Amount (G)	
		Alerts
Total Credit Amount (H)	Final Section Amount (G-H)	
		No record to display
	С	
Please click on the Refresh button next to Tax amount before Submit		

Figure 4-35 F24 Tax By Account - F24 Simplified

To add the F24 simplified details:

On the **F24 Tax By Account** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-49 F24 Simplified - Field Description

Field	Description
Form Type	Select the <b>Simplified</b> tax category from the adjoining drop-down list.
F24 Simplified	Specify the fields.
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.



Field	Description				
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.				
	<b>Note:</b> For Individual customers, the allowed principal fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.				
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.				
	<b>Note:</b> For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.				
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the Identity code secondary fiscal code.				
Section	Specify the section.				
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.				
Institution Code	Specify the institution code.				
Late Payment	Specify if the payment is late.				
Bounding Var.	Specify the Bounding Var.				
Down Payment	Specify the down payment.				
Final Payment	Specify the final payment.				
Building Nr	Specify the building number.				
Installment	Specify the installment amount.				
Year	Specify the year.				
Deduction	Specify the deduction amount.				
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.				
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.				
Office Code	Specify the office code.				
Document Code	Specify the document code.				
Building Reference Number	Specify the building reference number.				
Total Debit Amount (G)	Displays the total debit amount.				
Total Credit Amount (H)	Specify the total compensation amount.				

### Table 4-49 (Cont.) F24 Simplified - Field Description



Table 4-49	(Cont.) F24 Simplified - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
Final Section Amount (G- H)	Displays the final section amount.

## 4.15.3 Add Element Identification Details

You can add the details of the element identification in the **F24 Tax By Account** data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

					FILTERS GBP
F24 Tax - By Account Form Type					Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Elide					£0.00
F24 Payments with identification Elements					
Elaboration Date	Principal Fisc	Code			Memo Alerts
March 30, 2018					No Data to Display
Secondary Fiscal Code	Identity code	econdary fiscal code	iired		No Data to Display
Total Final Payment					
Final Payment Fields Erario Institution					Frequent Customer Operations
Tax Details					
Tax Details					
	Vehicle/Element ID	Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount	
• -	Vehicle/Element ID	Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount	Alerts
Type Of Vehicle/Element		Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount	Alerts No record to display
Type Of Vehicle/Element No data to display.			Year	Debit Amount	
Type Of Vehicle/Element      Type Of Vehicle/Element      No data to display.  Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  < 4 1    Office Code	>>  Total Debit Ar	ount	Year	Debit Amount	
•         •           Type Of Vehicle/Element           No data to display.           Page         1           (0 of 0 items)          < 4	>>	ount	Year	Debit Amount	
Type Of Vehicle/Element      Type Of Vehicle/Element      No data to display.  Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  < 4 1    Office Code	>>  Total Debit Ar	ount	Year	Debit Amount	

Figure 4-36 F24 Tax By Account - Elements Identification

To add the details of the element identification:

On the **F24 Tax – By Cash** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-50
 F24 Tax By Cash with Elements Identification - Field Description

Field Description	
Form Type	Select the Elide tax category from the drop-down list.
F24 Elide	Specify the fields.



Field	Description				
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.				
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.				
	<b>Note:</b> For Individual customers, the allowed principal fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.				
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.				
	<b>Note:</b> For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.				
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the identity code secondary fiscal code.				
Total Final Payment	Specify the total final payment.				
Type of Vehicle/ Element	Specify the vehicle type.				
Vehicle/ Element ID	Specify the vehicle ID.				
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.				
Year	Specify the year.				
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.				
Office Code	Specify the office code.				
Document Code	Specify the document code.				
Total Debit Amount	Displays the total amount to pay.				
Final Section Amount	Displays the final section amount.				

# Table 4-50(Cont.) F24 Tax By Cash with Elements Identification - FieldDescription

# 4.15.4 Add Predefined Details

You can add the F24 predefined details in the F24 Tax By Account data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the screen.



~ F2	4 Tax - I	By Account			FILTERS GBP
orm Typ		,			Min: 0 Max: 9,999,94
Predet		•			£0.00
4 Pre	defined				
borati	on Date			Principal Fiscal Code	Memo Alerts
larch	30, 2018				No Data to Display
ondar	y Fiscal Cod	e		Required Identity code secondary fiscal code	No Data to Display
al Fina	al Payment				
nal Pa	yment Fie	lds			Frequent Customer
ario In	stitution				Operations
ax Det	ails				
•		Payment ID	Amount to Pay		
	No dat	a to display.			
	Page	1 (0 of 0 items)	$ \langle -\langle 1 \rangle \rangle >  $		Alerts
tal Deb	it Amount			Final Section Amount	No record to display
				C	

Figure 4-37 F24 Tax by Account - F24 Predefined

To add the F24 predefined details:

On the **F24 Tax – By Cash** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-51 F24 Predefined - Field Description

Field	Description				
Form Type	Select the <b>Predefined</b> tax category from the drop-down list.				
F24 Predefined	Specify the fields.				
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.				
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.           Note:           For Individual customers, the allowed principal fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11- character VAT number.				



Field	Description					
	Description					
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.					
	💉 Note:					
	For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11- character VAT number.					
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the identity code secondary fiscal code.					
Erario Institution	Displays the Erario Institution.					
Payment ID	Specify the payment ID.					
Amount to Pay	Specify the amount to be paid.					
Total Debit Amount	Displays the total amount to pay.					
Final Section Amount	Displays the final section amount.					

Table 4-51	(Cont.)	F24 Predefined - Field Description
------------	---------	------------------------------------

# 5 Miscellaneous Transactions

The Teller can use Miscellaneous Transactions to perform GL transactions against a customer's CASA account and GL account.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Miscellaneous Customer Debit
   The Miscellaneous Customer Debit screen is used to transfer funds from the customer account to GL.
- Miscellaneous Customer Credit The Miscellaneous Customer Credit screen is used to transfer funds from GL to the customer account.

#### Miscellaneous GL Debit

The **Miscellaneous GL Debit** screen is used to debit an amount from a GL account of the transaction branch and pay out the equivalent amount in cash.

- Miscellaneous GL Credit The Miscellaneous GL Credit screen is used to credit an amount to a GL account of the transaction branch by pay-in of equivalent amount in cash.
- Miscellaneous GL Transfer The Miscellaneous GL Transfer screen is used to transfer the amount from a GL account to another GL account.
- Miscellaneous Transfer The Miscellaneous Transfer screen is used to facilitate transfer between the two different GLs or customer accounts.

# 5.1 Miscellaneous Customer Debit

The **Miscellaneous Customer Debit** screen is used to transfer funds from the customer account to GL.

The customer account can be debited for various reasons, with a corresponding credit to a GL belonging to the transaction branch.

To transfer funds from the customer account to GL:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Miscellaneous, click Misc Customer Debit or specify Misc Customer Debit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Miscellaneous Customer Debit screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Mise Debit	Lustomer Search	⊗ Q	TRN-0062308900034455, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018		
<ul> <li>Miscellaneous Customer Debi</li> </ul>	it				Memo Alerts
Account Number	Account Amount		No	Customer Selected	No Data to Display
SL Account	GL Branch	Required			
Required	GL Currency	Q			Frequent Customer Operations
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate	Required			
Negotiated Reference Number	GL Amount				
Reference Number	Narrative				
	Miscellaneous Customer De	bit			
> Charge Details					Cancel Submit Cl

#### Figure 5-1 Miscellaneous Customer Debit

2. On the **Miscellaneous Customer Debit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number from which the funds need to be debited.
	The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Account Amount	Displays the account currency based on the account number specified. Specify the amount that needs to be debited from the account currency.
GL Account	Specify the GL account to which the funds need to be credited.
	Note: You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the transaction branch, and it can
	be modified.
GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.
GL Currency	By default, the account currency is displayed, and it can be modified.

#### Table 5-1 Miscellaneous Customer Debit - Field Description



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
GL Amount	Displays the amount in terms of GL currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

### Table 5-1 (Cont.) Miscellaneous Customer Debit - Field Description



Field	Description
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction, which is the original transaction reference or any invoice number.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Miscellaneous Customer Debit</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 5-1 (Cont.) Miscellaneous Customer Debit - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

# 5.2 Miscellaneous Customer Credit

The **Miscellaneous Customer Credit** screen is used to transfer funds from GL to the customer account.

The customer account can be credited for various reasons, with the corresponding debit to a GL belonging to the transaction branch.

To perform the miscellaneous customer credit:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Miscellaneous, click Misc Customer Credit or specify Misc Customer Credit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Miscellaneous Customer Credit screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Miscellaneous Customer Credit		Z Customer Search 🛞 Q		TRN-0062308900034451, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	
<ul> <li>Miscellaneous Customer Crec</li> </ul>	lit				Memo Alerts
Account Number	Account Amount		No C	ustomer Selected	No Data to Display
Required	Required	Required			
5L Account	GL Branch				
Q	006 Q				
Required					
GL Description	GL Currency				Frequent Customer
		Q			Operations
		Required			
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate				
1					
Negotiated Reference Number	GL Amount				
Reference Number	Narrative				
	Miscellaneous Customer Cre	dit			
> Charge Details					Cancel Submit Cle

### Figure 5-2 Miscellaneous Customer Credit

2. On the **Miscellaneous Customer Credit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-2 Miscellaneous	Customer Credit - Field Description
-------------------------	-------------------------------------

Field	Description
Fleid	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number from which the funds need to be credited.  Note: In addition, you can use Oracle Banking Virtual Accounts. These Virtual Accounts are used as a routing account to credit the underlying physical account. The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Account Amount	Displays the account currency based on the account number specified. Specify the amount to be credited from the account currency.
GL Account	Specify the GL account from which the funds need to be debited.   Note: You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the transaction branch and allows to modify.



Field	Description		
GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.		
GL Currency	By default, the account currency is displayed, and it can be modified.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.		
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.		
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.		

### Table 5-2 (Cont.) Miscellaneous Customer Credit - Field Description



Field	Description	
GL Amount	Displays the amount in terms of GL currency.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction, which is the original transaction reference or any invoice number.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Miscellaneous Customer Credit</b> , and it can be modified.	

#### Table 5-2 (Cont.) Miscellaneous Customer Credit - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the GL account is debited, and the customer account is credited to the extent of the **Account Amount**.

# 5.3 Miscellaneous GL Debit

The **Miscellaneous GL Debit** screen is used to debit an amount from a GL account of the transaction branch and pay out the equivalent amount in cash.

To perform miscellaneous GL debit:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Miscellaneous, click Misc GL Debit or specify Misc GL Debit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Miscellaneous GL Debit screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - Miscellaneous G		0062308900034454, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
<ul> <li>Miscellaneous GL Debit</li> </ul>		Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
GL Account	GL Description	FILTERS GBP
Q		Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required		
Transaction Amount	GL Amount	£0.89M
GBP 🔻	GBP 🔻	
Required		
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate	Memo Alerts
1		No Data to Display
Negotiated Reference Number	Reference Number	
Narrative		
Miscellaneous GL Debit		
		Frequent Customer Operations
> Charge Details		operations
> Denomination Details		

### Figure 5-3 Miscellaneous GL Debit

2. On the **Miscellaneous GL Debit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-3	Miscellaneous GL Debit - Field Description
-----------	--

Field	Description
GL Account	Specify the GL account from which the funds need to be debited.
	Note: You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.
-	
Transaction Amount	Specify the appropriate currency and the amount that has to be credited to the cash account in the specified currency.
	Note: By default, the local currency of the branch is displayed. You can select another currency if required.
GL Currency	Displays the branch account currency and allows to modify if required.



Field	Description	
GL Amount	Displays the amount which is credited to the GL account.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.	
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.	

Table 5-3	(Cont.) Miscellaneous GL Debit - Field Description
-----------	--



Field	Description
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Miscellaneous GL Debit</b> , and it can be modified.

### Table 5-3 (Cont.) Miscellaneous GL Debit - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the Teller is updated successfully.

# 5.4 Miscellaneous GL Credit

The **Miscellaneous GL Credit** screen is used to credit an amount to a GL account of the transaction branch by pay-in of equivalent amount in cash.

To perform miscellaneous GL credit:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Miscellaneous, click Misc GL Credit or specify Misc GL Credit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Miscellaneous GL Credit screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - Miscellaneous GL	Credit TRN-00	062308900034456, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ Miscellaneous GL Credit		Current Till Position $\nabla  extsf{O}$
GL Account	GL Description	FILTERS GBP
Q		Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required		
Transaction Amount	GL Amount	£0.89M
GBP 🔻	GBP 👻	
Required		
xchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate	Memo Alerts
1		No Data to Display
Negotiated Reference Number	Reference Number	ine baa to bispity
Narrative		
Miscellaneous GL Credit		
		Frequent Customer Operations
> Charge Details		Operations
> Denomination Detail		
		Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 5-4 Miscellaneous GL Credit

2. On the **Miscellaneous GL Credit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-4	Miscellaneous	GL Credit -	Field Description
-----------	---------------	-------------	-------------------

Field	Description
GL Account	Specify the GL account to which the funds need to be credited.
	Note: You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
GL Amount	Displays the branch account currency and allows to modify if required. It also displays the amount which is credited to the GL account.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.



Field	Description	
Transaction Amount	Specify the appropriate currency and the amount that has to be debited from the cash account in the specified currency.	
	Note: By default, the local currency of the branch is displayed. You can select another currency if required.	
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.	
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Miscellaneous GL Credit</b> , and it can be modified.	
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

### Table 5-4 (Cont.) Miscellaneous GL Credit - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.



### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the Teller gets updated successfully.

# 5.5 Miscellaneous GL Transfer

The **Miscellaneous GL Transfer** screen is used to transfer the amount from a GL account to another GL account.

This transaction can be carried out in various allowed currencies.

To perform miscellaneous GL transfer:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Miscellaneous, click Misc GL Transfer or specify Misc GL Transfer in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Miscellaneous GL Transfer screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Miscellaneous GL Transfer		TRN-0062308900034457, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018		11
✓ Miscellaneous GL Transfer			Memo Alerts	
From GL Details			No Data to Display	
From GL Account	From GL Description			
Q				
Required				
GL Currency	From GL Branch			
GBP Q	006	Q	Frequent Customer	
From GL Amount			Operations	
Required To GL Details				
To GL Account	To GL Description			
Q				
Required				
GL Currency	To GL Branch			
GBP Q	006	Q		
To GL Amount				
Additional Details				
Reference Number	Exchange Rate			
	1			
Narrative				
Miscellaneous GL Transfer				
> Charge Details				

#### Figure 5-5 Miscellaneous GL Transfer

2. On the **Miscellaneous GL Transfer** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description	
From GL Account	Specify the GL account to which the funds need to be debited.	
	Note: You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.	
From GL Amount	Displays the branch account currency and allows to modify if required. It also displays the amount, which is debited from the GL account.	
From GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.	
GL Currency	Displays the branch currency and allows to modify if required.	
From GL Branch	Click the search icon, and select the <b>From GL Branch</b> from the list of values.	
To GL Account	Specify the GL account to which the funds need to be credited.	
To GL Amount	Displays the branch account currency and allows to modify if required. It also displays the amount, which is credited to the GL account.	
To GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.	
GL Currency	Displays the branch currency and allows to modify if required.	
To GL Branch	Click the search icon, and select the <b>To GL Branch</b> from the list of values.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Miscellaneous GL Transfer</b> , and it can be modified.	
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction.	

### Table 5-5 Miscellaneous GL Transfer - Field Description

Field	Description	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

### Table 5-5 (Cont.) Miscellaneous GL Transfer - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

## 5.6 Miscellaneous Transfer

The **Miscellaneous Transfer** screen is used to facilitate transfer between the two different GLs or customer accounts.

This transaction can be carried out between:

- GL to GL
- GL to Customer Account
- Customer Account to GL

To facilitate transfer using this screen, maintain as per the sample given below:

- Maintain static tags for the function code ACCL in the SRV\_TB\_TX\_STATIC\_TAGS table.
- Maintain actions URLs for function code ACCL in the SRV\_TB\_BC\_ACTIONS\_URL table.
- For the Function Code Definition screen,
  - Enable Support Child Function Code field for the function code 1000.
  - Maintain the **Parent Function Code** as 1000 for the function code ACCL.
- Maintain the function code preferences for ACCL.



• Maintain settlement definition for the ACCL function code with the Transaction Account/ GL and Offset Account/ GL.

To perform miscellaneous transfer:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Miscellaneous**, click **Miscellaneous Transfer** or specify **Miscellaneous Transfer** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Miscellaneous Transfer screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Miscellane	ous Transfer	Branch Date - Mar 27, 2
✓ Miscellaneous Transfer		Memo Alerts
Function Code	Currency	No Data to Display
Q	GBP Q	
Required		
Query		
ebit Account	Debit Account Name	
Q		Frequent Customer Operatio
Required	Credit Account Name	riequent customet operatio
Q		
Required		
Debit Currency	Debit Account Branch	
GBP Q	000 Q	
redit Currency	Credit Account Branch	
GBP Q	000 Q	Alerts
ebit Amount	Credit Amount	
		No record to display
Required		
Reference Number	Exchange Rate	
	1.00	
Narrative		
Miscellaneous Transfer		
Chause Dataila		
> Charge Details		Cancel

Figure 5-6 Miscellaneous Transfer

2. On the **Miscellaneous Transfer** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Function Code	Click the search icon, and select the function code from the list of values, which contains only non-cash transactions.	
Currency	Click the search icon, and select the currency from the list of values.	
	Note: By default, the currency field will default to the local branch currency, and it can be modified.	

Table 5-6Miscellaneous Transfer

Field	Description		
Query	Click <b>Query</b> to fetch the details.		
	Note: Based on the specified values of Function Code and Currency, the system populates Debit Account and Credit Account details. You can also modify the values.		
Debit Account Details	Specify the fields under this section.		
Debit Account	Click the search icon, and select the debit account number from the list of values.		
Debit Account Name	Displays the name of the specified debit account.		
Debit Account Branch	Click the search icon, and select the debit account branch from the list of values.		
Debit Currency	Click the search icon, and select the debit currency from the list of values.		
Debit Amount	Specify the amount that needs to be debited.		
Credit Account Details	Specify the fields under this section.		
Credit Account	Click the search icon, and select the credit account number from the list of values.		
Credit Account Name	Displays the name of the specified credit account.		
Credit Account Branch	Click the search icon, and select the credit account branch from the list of values.		
Credit Currency	Click the search icon, and select the credit currency from the list of values.		
Credit Amount	Displays the credit amount based on the exchange rate pickup.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		

Table 5-6 (	(Cont.)	Miscellaneous	Transfer



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transfer currency into transaction currency and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Additional Details	Specify the fields under this section.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number of the transaction.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Miscellaneous Transfer</b> , and it can be modified.

### Table 5-6 (Cont.) Miscellaneous Transfer

**3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.

### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.



# o Transfers

The Teller can use Transfers to perform inter-bank transfers, intra-bank transfers, and crossborder transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Account to Account Transfer
   The Account to Account Transfer screen is used to transfer funds from one account to another account within the bank.
- In-House Cheque Deposit
   The In House Cheque Deposit screen is used to capture in-house cheque deposit transactions for the customers.
- Domestic Transfer Against Account

The **Domestic Transfer Against Account** screen is used to transfer funds from an account held with the bank to an account held with another bank, within the same country.

Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in

The **Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in** screen is used to accept cash from the walk-in customer and transfer funds to the account held with another bank within the same country.

- International Transfer Against Account
   The International Transfer Against Account screen is used to facilitate international transfer by debiting the account holder of the bank.
- International Transfer Against Walk-in The International Transfer Against Walk-in screen is used to facilitate international transfer by accepting cash from the walk-in customer.

# 6.1 Account to Account Transfer

The **Account to Account Transfer** screen is used to transfer funds from one account to another account within the bank.

The funding account and beneficiary account can be in different currencies and belong to different branches.

To perform account transfer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Transfers, click Account to Account Transfer or specify Account to Account Transfer in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Account Transfer screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Acco Transfer	ount	Lustomer Search	⊗ Q	TRN-00623089000344 2018	58, Branch Date - Mar 30,	::>
<ul> <li>Account Transfer</li> </ul>				•	Memo Alerts	
Debit Account	Debit Amount			<u> </u>	No Data to Display	
	•			No Customer Selected		
Required	Required	Required				
Cheque Number	Cheque Date					
	March 30, 2018	i iii				
Credit Account	Credit Account Name					
					Frequent Customer	
Required					Operations	
Credit Account Branch	Credit Amount					
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange	Rate				
1						
Negotiated Reference Number						
Narrative						
Account Transfer						
> Charge Details						
					Cancel Submit	Clea

### Figure 6-1 Account Transfer

2. On the Account Transfer screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description				
Debit Account	Specify the customer account from which the funds need to be debited.				
Debit Amount	Displays the transaction account currency. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.				
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the customer account as provided by the Customer.  Note:  If the cheque number of the customer account is specified, the cheque status update will be done as part of the handoff to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking. The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.				
Cheque Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which the cheque has been issued.				

 Table 6-1
 Account Transfer - Field Description

Field	Description
Credit Account	Specify the account to which the funds need to be credited.  Note: In addition, you can use Oracle Banking Virtual Accounts. These Virtual Accounts are used as a routing account to credit the underlying physical account.
Credit Account Name	Displays the description of the account number specified.
Credit Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the account number specified.
Credit Amount	Displays the amount in terms of the credit account currency.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.  Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.  Note:  This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.

### Table 6-1 (Cont.) Account Transfer - Field Description



Field	Description			
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction account currency into credit account currency and it can be modified.			
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.			
Total Charge (LCY)	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.			
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.			
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Account Transfer</b> , and it can be modified.			

Table 6-1 (Cont.) Account Transfer - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the UBS for accounting.

# 6.2 In-House Cheque Deposit

The **In House Cheque Deposit** screen is used to capture in-house cheque deposit transactions for the customers.

To capture in-house cheque deposit transactions:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Transfers, click In House Cheque Deposit or specify In House Cheque Deposit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The In House Cheque Deposit screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - In Deposit	House Cheque	L Customer Search	⊗ Q TRN-006230 2018	8900034459, Branch Date - Mar 30, 🚽 កំ
✓ In House Cheque Deposit				Memo Alerts
Credit Account	Credit Account Name		No Customer Selected	No Data to Display
Required				
Credit Account Branch	Credit Amount			
Debit Account	Debit Account Name			
Required				Frequent Customer Operations
Debit Account Branch	Cheque Amount			
006	•			
Cheque Number	Required Cheque Date	Required		
Required	March 30, 2018	Ē		
Exchange Rate	Reject Code			
		Q		
Reject Code Description				
Narrative				
In-House Cheque Deposit				
> Charge Details				

Figure 6-2 In House Cheque Deposit

2. On the **In House Cheque Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 6-2
 In House Cheque Deposit - Field Description

Field	Description				
Debit Account	Specify the account number of the drawer.				
Debit Account Name	Displays the name of the account.				
Debit Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the account number specified.				
Cheque Amount	Specify the currency and amount as mentioned in the cheque.				
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.  Note:  The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.				
Cheque Date	Specify the date of issue as mentioned in the cheque.				



Field	Description
Credit Account	Specify the account number that needs to be credited with the cheque amount.
Credit Amount	Displays the transaction amount based on the exchange rate.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Reject Code	Select the reject code from the list of values, which are maintained in the <b>Reject Code Maintenance</b> screen.
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>If the in house cheque deposit transaction needs to be rejected, you can reject it by specifying the appropriate reject code in this field. The transaction can be rejected for any of the following reasons:</li> <li>Insufficient funds</li> <li>Signature mismatch</li> <li>Stale cheque</li> </ul>
Reject Code Description	Displays the description of the specified reject code.

### Table 6-2 (Cont.) In House Cheque Deposit - Field Description



Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>In-House Cheque Deposit</b> , and it can be modified.

### Table 6-2 (Cont.) In House Cheque Deposit - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to UBS for accounting.

# 6.3 Domestic Transfer Against Account

The **Domestic Transfer Against Account** screen is used to transfer funds from an account held with the bank to an account held with another bank, within the same country.

Based on the payment type selected, the transaction is routed to the corresponding transaction network.

To perform domestic transfer against account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Transfers, click Domestic Trf -Account or specify Domestic Trf - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Domestic Transfer Against Account screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Domestic Transfer Account		Lustomer Search	⊗ Q TRN-0062308900034460, Branch Date - Ma 30, 2018		
✓ Domestic Transfer Against A	locount				Memo Alerts
Remitter Account	Transaction Amount			<b>—</b>	No Data to Display
	GBP 🔻			lo Customer Selected	
Required Required	Cheque Date	Required			
	March 30, 2018	<b>H</b>			
xchange Rate	Account Amount				
1					Frequent Customer
otal Charges					Operations
GBP 0.00					
larrative					
Domestic Transfer Against Account					
<ul> <li>&gt; Charge Details</li> <li>&gt; Payment Details</li> </ul>					

### Figure 6-3 Domestic Transfer Against Account

2. On the **Domestic Transfer Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description				
Remitter Account	Specify the customer account from which the funds need to be debited.				
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction account currency and it allows to select from drop-down values. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.				
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the customer account as provided by the customer.				
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.				
Cheque Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which the cheque has been issued.				
Account Amount	Displays the amount in terms of the remitter account currency.				
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.				

### Table 6-3 Domestic Transfer Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction account currency into credit account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Domestic Transfer Against</b> <b>Account</b> , and it can be modified.

Table 6-3	Cont.) Domestic Transfer Against Account - Field Des	cription
	John Domestie Hansiel Against Account Their Des	onpuon

- **3.** Specify the payment details. For information on the fields in the **Payment Details** segment, refer to Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer.
- 4. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for outgoing payment creation and processing with external system status as **Pending**. After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.



### Note:

System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV\_TM\_BC\_PARAM\_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is 'N', then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).

Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer
 You can add the payment details for the domestic transfer in the Payment Details data segment.

### 6.3.1 Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer

You can add the payment details for the domestic transfer in the **Payment Details** data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the screen.

Remitter Details Remitter Name	
Required	
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Communication Mode	
Select 🗸	
Mobile no	Email ID
Beneficiary Details Payment Type	Beneficiary Bank BIC Code
ACH 🗸	Q
Beneficiary Bank Code	Beneficiary Bank Name
Q	
Beneficiary Account	Account Type
Senencially Account	Savings 🗸
Required	Savings
Account Name	Address Line 1
Required	
Address Line 2	Address Line 3
Address Line 4	
Remittance Information	
Remittance Information Line 1	Remittance Information Line 2

### Figure 6-4 Payment Details

To add the payment details:



On the **Payment Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description			
Remitter Details	Specify the fields.			
Remitter Name	Displays the remitter description based on the remitter account number specified.			
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the remitter address details.			
Communication Mode	Specify the mode of communication for the transaction. The drop-down values are <b>E-Mail</b> and <b>Phone</b> .			
Mobile No	Specify the mobile number if the mode of communication is selected as <b>Phone</b> .			
Email ID	Specify the email address if the mode of communication is selected as <b>E-Mail</b> .			
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.			
Payment Type	Select the payment type from the drop-down values.			
Beneficiary Bank Code	Select the beneficiary bank code from the list of values.			
Beneficiary Bank Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary bank. If the beneficiary bank code is selected, the system displays the description.			
Beneficiary Account	Specify the account number of the beneficiary.			
Account Type	Select the account type of the beneficiary from the drop-down list.			
Account Name	Specify the account name of the beneficiary.			
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.			
Remittance Information	Specify the fields.			
Remittance Information Line 1 to Remittance Information Line 4	Specify the remittance information in free text format.			

Table 6-4 Payment Details - Field Description

# 6.4 Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in

The **Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in** screen is used to accept cash from the walk-in customer and transfer funds to the account held with another bank within the same country.

Based on the payment type selected, the transaction is routed to the corresponding transaction network.

To perform domestic transfer against walk-in:



 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Transfers, click Domestic Trf -Walkin or specify Domestic Trf - Walkin in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - Domestic Transf	TRN-0062308900034462, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	
✓ Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q
ransaction Amount	Total Charges	FILTERS GBP
GBP 🔻	GBP 0.00	Min: 0 📕 Max: 9,999,999
Required		E0.89M
Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in		Memo Alerts
Payment Details		No Data to Display
Denomination		
Charge Details		
		Cancel Submit

Figure 6-5 Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in

2. On the **Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-5	Domestic Transfer	Against Walkin	- Field Description
-----------	-------------------	----------------	---------------------

, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
System. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator			
level is set as Y.			
This field is displayed only if Total Charges			

- **3.** Specify the payment details. For information on the fields in the **Payment Details** segment, refer to Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for outgoing payment creation and processing with external system status as **Pending**. After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

# 6.5 International Transfer Against Account

The **International Transfer Against Account** screen is used to facilitate international transfer by debiting the account holder of the bank.

You can remit in the currency of the customer account and transfer in another currency based on the request from the customer. If the transaction currency differs from the transfer currency, the exchange rate is populated to calculate the equivalent amount.

To perform international transfer against account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Transfers, click International -Account or specify International - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The International Transfer Against Account screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - International Transfer Against Account		Custom	ner Search  🏵 🔍	TRN-00623089 Mar 30, 2018	3900034463, Branch Date -	
✓ International Transfer Agains	st Account			•	Memo Alerts	
Remitter Account	Transfer Amount		No Custo	omer Selected	No Data to Display	
Required		Required				
Transaction Amount	Exchange Rate					
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Negotiated Reference Number				Frequent Customer	
Total Charge Amount					Operations	
GBP 0.00						
Narrative						
International Transfer Against Account						
> Payment Details						
> Charge Details						
					Cancel Submit	Clear

#### Figure 6-6 International Transfer Against Account

2. On the **International Transfer Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Remitter Account	Specify the customer account from which the funds need to be debited.
Transfer Amount	Specify the transfer account currency and the transfer amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.
Transaction Amount	Displays the remitter account currency based on the account number selected and the transaction amount based on the exchange rate.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transfer account currency into credit account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

### Table 6-6 International Transfer Against Account - Field Description



Field	Description
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>International Transfer</b> <b>Against Account</b> , and it can be modified.

Table 6-6         (Cont.) International Transfer Against Account - Field Description	Table 6-6	(Cont.)	International	Transfer	Against	Account -	- Field Descri	ption
--	-----------	---------	---------------	----------	---------	-----------	----------------	-------

- **3.** Specify the payment details. For information on the fields in the **Payment Details** segment, refer to Add Payment Details for International Transfer.
- 4. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for outgoing payment creation and processing with external system status as **Pending**. After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

### Note:

System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV\_TM\_BC\_PARAM\_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is 'N', then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).

Add Payment Details for International Transfer
 You can add the payment details for the international transfer in the Payment
 Details data segment.

### 6.5.1 Add Payment Details for International Transfer

You can add the payment details for the international transfer in the **Payment Details** data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the screen.



✓ Payment Details		No Customer Selected	No Data to Display
Remitter Details			
Remitter Name			
Required			
Address Line 1	Address Line 2		Frequent Customer
			Operations
Address Line 3	Address Line 4		
Communication Mode			
Select 🗸			
Mobile no	Email ID		
Beneficiary Details			
Beneficiary Bank BIC Code	Beneficiary Bank Code		
Q	Q		
Beneficiary Bank Name	Beneficiary Account		
Denenciary bank nume			
	Required		
Account Name	Receiver BIC Code		
	Q		
Required			
Account Type	Address Line 1		
Required			
Address Line 2	Address Line 3		
Address Line 4			
Remittance Information			
Remittance Information Line 1	Remittance Information Line 2		
Remittance Information Line 3	Remittance Information Line 4		
Instruction Details			
Instantion Paulo 4			
Instruction Code 1	Instruction Code 2		
•	<b>~</b>		
Instruction Code 3	Instruction Code 4		
<b>~</b>	▼		
Instruction Code 5	Instruction Code 6		
■ Instruction code 5	The second se		
-	•		

### Figure 6-7 Payment Details

To add the payment details:

On the **Payment Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-7 Payment Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Remitter Details	Specify the fields.
Remitter Name	Displays the remitter description based on the remitter account number specified.



Field	Description		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the remitter address details.		
Communication Mode	Specify the mode of communication for the transaction. The drop-down values are <b>E-Mail</b> and <b>Mobile No</b> .		
Mobile No	Specify the mobile number.		
	Note: This field is mandatory if the Communication Mode is selected as Mobile No.		
Email ID	Specify the email address.		
	Note: This field is mandatory if the Communication Mode is selected as E- Mail.		
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.		
Beneficiary Bank BIC Code	Select the beneficiary BIC code from the list of values.		
	Note: The LOV display all valid swift BIC codes maintained in the system.		
Beneficiary Bank Code	Select the beneficiary bank code from the list of values.		
	Note: The LOV display all valid clearing bank codes maintained in the system.		

### Table 6-7 (Cont.) Payment Details - Field Description

Field	Description		
Beneficiary Bank Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary bank.		
	Note: If the beneficiary bank code is selected, the system displays the description.		
Receiver BIC Code	Specify the receiver BIC code from the list of values.		
	Note: The LOV displays all the valid swift BIC codes maintained in the system.		
Beneficiary Account	Specify the account number of the beneficiary.		
Account Type	Select the account type of the beneficiary from the drop-down list.		
Account Name	Specify the account name of the beneficiary.		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.		
Remittance Information	Specify the fields.		
Remittance Information Line 1 to Remittance Information Line 4	Specify the remittance information in free text format.		
Instruction Details	Specify the details under this section.		

### Table 6-7 (Cont.) Payment Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction Code 1 to Instruction Code 6	<ul> <li>Select the instruction codes from the drop-down list, and specify the additional information. The drop-down values are as follows:</li> <li>CHQB – Cheque, Pay beneficiary customer by cheque only.</li> <li>HOLD – Hold, Beneficiary customer/claimant will call; pay upon identification.</li> <li>PHOB – Phone Beneficiary, Advise/contact beneficiary/claimant by phone.</li> <li>PHOI – Phone Intermediary, Advise the intermediary institution by phone.</li> <li>PHON – Telephone, Advise account with institution by phone.</li> <li>REPA – Related Payment, Payment has a related e-Payments reference.</li> <li>TELB – Telecommunication, Advise the account with the institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</li> <li>TELE – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</li> <li>TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</li> <li>TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</li> <li>TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</li> <li>TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</li> <li>TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</li> <li>TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</li> <li>SDVA – Same Day Value, Payment must be executed with sameday value to the beneficiary.</li> <li>CORT – Corporate Trade, Payment is made in settlement of a trade, for example, foreign exchange deal, securities transaction.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>The field for additional information is disabled for the following codes:</li> <li>CHQB</li> <li>INTC</li> <li>SDVA</li> <li>CORT</li> </ul>

#### Table 6-7 (Cont.) Payment Details - Field Description

# 6.6 International Transfer Against Walk-in

The **International Transfer Against Walk-in** screen is used to facilitate international transfer by accepting cash from the walk-in customer.

You can remit funds in transaction currency and transfer them in another currency based on the customer's request. If the transaction currency differs from the transfer currency, the exchange rate is populated to calculate the equivalent amount.

To perform international transfer against walk-in:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Transfers, click International -Walk-in or specify International - Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.



The International Transfer Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - International Transfer Against Walk-in TRN-0062308900		TRN-00623089000344	0034464, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 مَ اللُّ	
<ul> <li>International Transfer Against Walk-in</li> <li>Transaction Amount</li> </ul>			Current Till Position $\nabla \bigcirc$ FILTERS GBP	
GBP   Required  Fransfer Currency	Transfer Amount		Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999	
			- F0'89M -	
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate		Memo Alerts	
1.00 Negotiated Reference Number	Total Charge Amount		No Data to Display	
		GBP 0.00		
Narrative International Transfer Against Walk- in				
н. 			Frequent Customer Operations	
> Payment Details				
> Denomination				
> Charge Details				
			Cancel Submit Clear	

Figure 6-8 International Transfer Against Walk-in

2. On the International Transfer Against Walk-in screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-8	International	Transfer	Against Walk-in	- Field Description
-----------	---------------	----------	-----------------	---------------------

Field	Description	
Transaction Amount	Specify the currency in which the cash is accepted from the walk-in customer and the transaction amount as requested by the customer.	
Transfer Currency	Specify the currency in which the funds are to be transferred.	
Transfer Amount	Displays the transfer amount based on the exchange rate pickup.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transfer currency into transaction currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>International Transfer Against</b> Walk-in, and it can be modified.

### Table 6-8 (Cont.) International Transfer Against Walk-in - Field Description



- 3. Specify the payment details. For information on the fields in the **Payment Details** segment, refer to Add Payment Details for International Transfer.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for outgoing payment creation and processing with external system status as **Pending**. After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

### Note:

System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in

TRANSACTION.SRV\_TM\_BC\_PARAM\_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is 'N', then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).



# 7 Clearing Transactions

The Teller can use screens under Clearing to perform the clearing transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cheque Deposit
   You can use the Cheque Deposit screen to capture the cheque deposit request submitted by the customer.
- Cheque Return
   The Teller can use the Cheque Return screen to initiate manual return of inward or
   outward clearing cheques.
- Inward Clearing Data Entry The Teller can use the Inward Clearing Data Entry screen to initiate the inward processing of bulk instruments.
- Outward Clearing Data Entry The Teller can use the Outward Clearing Data Entry screen to initiate the bulk deposit of instruments.

# 7.1 Cheque Deposit

You can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to capture the cheque deposit request submitted by the customer.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cheque Deposit Against Account The Teller can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to carry out the cheque deposit transaction for a customer.
- Cheque Deposit Against GL The Teller can use the Cheque Deposit screen to carry out the cheque deposit transaction for credit of a GL account.

### 7.1.1 Cheque Deposit Against Account

The Teller can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to carry out the cheque deposit transaction for a customer.

To capture the cheque deposit request:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Clearing**, click **Cheque Deposit** or specify **Cheque Deposit** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cheque Deposit screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Che Deposit	que 💆 cu	ustomer Search	⊗Q	TRN-006230890003463 2018	4, Branch Date - Mar 30,	
✓ Cheque Deposit				•	Memo Alerts	
Cheque Amount	Cheque Date			No Customer Selected	No Data to Display	
GBP 🔻	March 30, 2018	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i				
Required eposit Mode	Payee Account					
ACCOUNT						
heque Number	Drawer Account	Required			Frequent Customer	
					Operations	
Required Drawer Name	Network Code	Required				
		Q				
outing Number	Cheque Deposit Date	Required				
	March 30, 2018					
account Amount	Exchange Rate					
	1					
legotiated Exchange Rate	Negotiated Reference Number					
otal Charges(LCY)						
GBP 0.00						
larrative						
Cheque Deposit						
> Charge Details					Cancel Submit	

### Figure 7-1 Cheque Deposit

2. On the **Cheque Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Cheque Amount	Specify the currency and amount mentioned in the cheque that needs to be deposited in the account.	
Cheque Date	Specify the cheque issued date.	
Deposit Mode	Select the deposit mode as <b>Account</b> from the drop-down values.	
Payee Account	Specify the customer account number in which the cheque needs to be deposited. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the following details are displayed: • Customer ID • Image • Signature • KYC Status • Account Balance • Address <b>Note:</b> If the specified account number is a joint account holder, the joint holder details of the account can be viewed in the Customer Information Widget along with the mode of operation.	

### Table 7-1 Cheque Deposit (Account Mode) - Field Description

Field	Description	
Cheque Number	Specify the MICR number displayed on the cheque.	
Drawer Account	Specify the account number on which the cheque is drawn.	
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer account.	
Network Code	Specify the network code.	
	Note: You can also select from the list of maintained clearing codes.	
Routing Number	Specify the routing number for cheque clearance. The list of values will call the Oracle Banking Payments service to fetch the list of routing numbers based on the <b>Clearing Network Code</b> selected.	
Cheque Deposit Date	Displays the current posting date as the cheque deposit date.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the cheque currency into transaction currency, and it can be modified.  Note:  If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.  Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

### Table 7-1 (Cont.) Cheque Deposit (Account Mode) - Field Description



Field	Description
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cheque Deposit</b> , and it can be modified.

	Table 7-1	(Cont.)	Cheque	Deposit	(Account Mode	) - Field Description
--	-----------	---------	--------	---------	---------------	-----------------------

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for Outward Clearing transaction processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

OBBRN will only do data capture and populate the request to OBPM for main leg accounting. Charge accounting will be posted to UBS from OBBRN.

### Note:

System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV TM BC PARAM DTLS.

# 7.1.2 Cheque Deposit Against GL

The Teller can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to carry out the cheque deposit transaction for credit of a GL account.

To capture the cheque deposit request:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Clearing, click Cheque Deposit or specify Cheque Deposit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cheque Deposit screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Che	que Deposit	L Customer Search	⊗Q	TRN-0062308900023909, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	35
✓ chequeDeposit				Memo Alerts	
Cheque Amount	Cheque Date			No Data to Display	
GBP 🔻	March 30, 2018	Ē		Ho bita to bispity	
Required	Payee GL				
GL 👻		Q			
GL Description	GL Currency	Required			
		Q		Frequent Customer	
		Required		Operations	
Cheque Number	Drawer Account				
Required		Required			
Drawer Name	Network Code				
		Q			
Routing Number	Cheque Deposit Date	Required			
	March 30, 2018				
Account Amount	Exchange Rate				
	1				
Total Charges(LCY)					
GBP 0.00					
Narrative					
Cheque Deposit by GL					
> chargeDetails					
				Cancel Submit	Cle

Figure 7-2 Cheque Deposit

2. On the **Cheque Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



,	
Field	Description
Cheque Amount	Specify the currency and amount mentioned in the cheque that needs to be deposited in the account.
Cheque Date	Specify the cheque issued date.
Deposit Mode	Select the deposit mode as <b>GL</b> from the drop-down values.
Payee GL	Specify the customer GL number in which the cheque needs to be deposited.
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified Payee GL.
GL Currency	Select the GL currency from the list of values.
Cheque Number	Specify the MICR number displayed on the cheque.
Drawer Account	Specify the account number on which the cheque is drawn.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer account.
Network Code	Specify the network code.
	Note: You can also select from the list of maintained clearing codes.
Routing Number	Specify the routing number for cheque clearance. The list of values will call the Oracle Banking Payments service to fetch the list of routing numbers based on the <b>Network Code</b> selected.
Cheque Deposit Date	Displays the current posting date as the cheque deposit date.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the cheque currency into transaction currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

### Table 7-2 Cheque Deposit (GL Mode) - Field Description



Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cheque Deposit</b> , and it can be modified.

Table 7-2	(Cont.)	Cheque	Deposit (	(GL Mode)	) - Field	Description

**3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.

### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for Outward Clearing transaction processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

# 7.2 Cheque Return

The Teller can use the **Cheque Return** screen to initiate manual return of inward or outward clearing cheques.

An inward cheque transaction may not be processed successfully for funds needed in the drawer account or due to stop payment of the cheque. In addition, an outward cheque transaction may get returned if the same is returned from the clearing house.

To perform cheque return:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Clearing**, click **Cheque Return** or specify **Cheque Return** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Cheque Return** screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Che	que Return 🗵 Customer Search 🛞	Q TRN-006230890003446	8, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
Cheque Return Drawer Account  Required	Cheque Number	No Customer Selected	Current Till Position Y C FILTERS GBP Min: 0 = Max: 9,999,999
Query Clear Drawer Account	Drawer Routing Number		£0.89M
Cheque Number	Cheque Amount		Memo Alerts No Data to Display
Cheque Date March 30, 2018	Payee Account		
Payee Name Return Type	Payee Routing Number		Frequent Customer Operations
Reject Reason	Q Required Narrative		
	Cheque Return		
> Charge Details			
			Cancel Submit Cle

Figure 7-3 Cheque Return

2. On the **Cheque Return** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account number.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.
Query	Click <b>Query</b> to fetch cheque details.
Clear	Click Clear to clear the cheque details.
Drawer Account	Displays the drawer account number.
Drawer Routing No	Displays the routing number of the specified drawer account.
Cheque Number	Displays the cheque number.
Cheque Amount	Displays the cheque amount.
Cheque Date	Displays the cheque date.
Payee Account	Displays the payee account number.
Payee Name	Displays the payee name.
Payee Routing No.	Displays the payee routing number.
Return Type	Displays the return type (Inward and Outward).
Reject Code	Select the reject code from the list of values.
Reject Reason	Displays the reason to reject.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cheque Return</b> , and it can be modified.

Table 7-3 Cheque Return - Field Description

- Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the Charge Details segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### 💉 Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

# 7.3 Inward Clearing Data Entry

The Teller can use the **Inward Clearing Data Entry** screen to initiate the inward processing of bulk instruments.

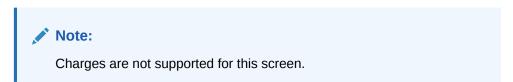
This screen supports to capture of bulk input of inward clearing transactions for multiple instrument types – Cheque, Bankers Cheque, and Demand Draft. It also supports bulk data entry of inward clearing transactions for single and multiple customer accounts.

To initiate the inward processing of bulk instruments:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Clearing, click Inward Clearing Data Entry or specify Inward Clearing Data Entry in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Inward Clearing Data Entry screen is displayed.



### Figure 7-4 Inward Clearing Data Entry

Servicing Transaction - In	ward Clearing		TRN-0062308900034	1469, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	1
✓ Inward Clearing Data Entry				Memo Alerts	
New Fetch Hold				No Data to Display	
Batch Reference Number	Inst	rument Currency			
	G	BP Q			
Total Amount					
GBP 0.00					
Entry Details				Frequent Customer	
				Operations	
Instrument Type	Drawer Account	Account Name			
Cheque 💌		Not Availabl	e		
Account Branch	Account Currency	Payee Account			
Not Available	Not Available				
Instrument Number	Instrument Date	Instrument Am	ount		
	March 30, 2018				
Clearing Type	Drawer Routing Number	Payee Routing	Required		
Q	Please Select Clearing Type		t Clearing Type		
Narrative	Thease select creating type	, icase Selec	STELLIN LYPE		
Cheque					
Add Entry Reset					
SI No No Instrument Type C Drawer Account C		nstrument Oate Amount	Clearing Type Drawer Routing Number	Payee Routing 0 Narrative 0 Edit/Delete 0 Number	0
No data to display.					
				Cancel Submit C	Clea

2. On the **Inward Clearing Data Entry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 7-4 Inward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description

Field	Description
New	Click <b>New</b> to create a new clearing transaction and generate the batch reference number.
Fetch	Click <b>Fetch</b> to enable the field <b>Batch Reference Number</b> and input or select from the list of values. The list of values fetches only the batches that are saved and not submitted.
Hold	Click <b>Hold</b> to save the data entry made as part of the specified batch number.
Batch Reference Number	Displays the unique batch number, which is system generated.



Field	Description		
Instrument Currency	Displays the current logged branch currency.		
	Note: You can also select the instrument currency from the drop-down values.		
Total Amount	Displays the total batch amount in instrument currency.		
Entry Details	Specify the fields.		
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down values.		
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account number.		
Account Name	Displays the name of the account number specified.		
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the account number specified.		
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account number specified.		
Payee Account	Specify the payee account number.		
	Note: You can also select from the list of values.		
Instrument No	Specify the instrument number.		
Instrument Date	Specify the date of the instrument.		
Instrument Amount	Specify the amount of the instrument.		
Clearing Type	Specify the clearing type.		
	Note: You can also select from the list of values.		
Drawer Routing No	Specify the routing number.		
	Note: You can also select from the list of values.		

Table 7-4	(Cont.) Inward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description



Field	Description
Payee Routing Number	Specify the routing number of the cheque.
	Note: You can also select from the list of values.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Inward Clearing Data Entry</b> , and it can be modified.
Add Entry	Click <b>Add Entry</b> to add multiple records in the table and allow modifying or deleting if required.
Reset	Click <b>Reset</b> to clear the inputted entry details before you add the entries.

### Table 7-4 (Cont.) Inward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description

#### 3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On submission of data entry, the individual instrument details will be handed off to Oracle Banking Payments using Inward Clearing Service.

# 7.4 Outward Clearing Data Entry

The Teller can use the **Outward Clearing Data Entry** screen to initiate the bulk deposit of instruments.

This screen supports to capture of bulk input of outward clearing transactions for multiple instrument types – Cheque, Bankers Cheque, and Demand Draft. It also supports bulk data entry of outward clearing transactions for single and multiple customer accounts.

To initiate the bulk deposit of instruments:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Clearing, click Outward Clearing Data Entry or specify Outward Clearing Data Entry in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Outward Clearing Data Entry screen is displayed.



Note: Charges are not supported for this screen.

Figure 7-5	Outward	Clearing	Data	Entry
------------	---------	----------	------	-------

<ul> <li>Outward Clearing Data Ent</li> </ul>	ry							Memo Alerts		
New Fetch Hold								No Data to Dis	play	
atch Reference Number		Instrument Curre	ncy							
		GBP			Q					
otal Amount										
GBP 0.00										
Entry Details								Frequent Custor Operations	mer	
								operations		
istrument Type	Payee Account			Account N						
Cheque 🔻				Not Ava						
ccount Branch	Account Currency			Account A	mount					
Not Available	Not Available									
rawer Account	Drawer Name			Instrumen	t Number					
astrument Date	Instrument Amount			Clearing T	VDe					
March 30, 2018					,,-	Q				
		Required								
rawer Routing Number	Exchange Rate			Narrative						
Please Select Clearing Type	1									
Add Entry Reset										
SI No $\circ$ Instrument Type $\circ$ Payee Account $\circ$	Drawer Account $\hat{\circ}$ Drawer Name $\hat{\circ}$	Instrument Number	Instrume Date	nt <sub>O</sub>	Instrument Amount	Exchange Rate $\Diamond$	Account Amount	≎ Clearing ≎ Type ≎	Drawer Routing ≎ Number	Narra
No data to display.										

2. On the **Outward Clearing Data Entry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-5	<b>Outward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description</b>
-----------	--

Field	Description
New	Click <b>New</b> to create a new clearing transaction and generate the batch reference number.
Fetch	Click <b>Fetch</b> to enable the field <b>Batch Reference Number</b> and input or select from the list of values. The list of values fetches only the batches that are saved and not submitted.
Hold	Click <b>Hold</b> to save the data entry made as part of the specified batch number.
Batch Reference Number	Displays the unique batch number, which is system generated.



Field	Description			
Instrument Currency	Displays the current logged branch currency.			
	Note: You can also select the instrument currency from the drop-down values.			
Total Amount	Displays the total batch amount in instrument currency.			
Entry Details	Specify the fields.			
Payee Account	Specify the payee account number.			
Account Name	Displays the name of the payee account number specified.			
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the payee account number specified.			
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the payee account number specified.			
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down values.			
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account number.			
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer account.			
Instrument No	Specify the instrument number.			
Instrument Date	Specify the date of the instrument.			
Instrument Amount	Specify the amount of the instrument.			
Clearing Type	Select the clearing type for the deposited instrument.			
Drawer Routing No	Specify the routing number of the cheque.			
	Note: You can also select from the list of values.			
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Outward Clearing Data Entry</b> , and it can be modified.			
Add Entry	Click <b>Add Entry</b> to add multiple records in the table, and it allows modifying or deleting if required.			
Reset	Click <b>Reset</b> to clear the inputted entry details before you add the entries.			

### Table 7-5 (Cont.) Outward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description

### 3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On submission of data entry, the individual instrument details will be handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments using Outward Clearing Service.



# 8 Remittances

The Teller can use Remittances to issue demand drafts and banker's cheques, perform payment or cancellation of the issued remittances and perform further operations on the issued remittances.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Banker's Cheque

The screens related to the Banker's Cheque (BC) can be used to issue BC, perform payment or cancellation of the issued BC, and perform further operations on the issued BC.

Demand Drafts

The screens related to the Demand Drafts (DD) can be used to issue DD, perform payment or cancellation of the issued DD, and perform further operations on the issued DD.

Cash Remittance

The screens related to the Cash Remittance can be used to issue remittance, perform payment or cancellation of the issued remittance, and perform further operations on the issued remittance.

• Travellers Cheque

This sub-section describes the various screens used to perform the remittances related to Travellers Cheque. The screens are described in the following topics:

#### Instrument Status Update

The **Instrument Status Update** screen is used to change the status of used instrument numbers from 'Used' to 'Unused'. This screen is used only when an unused instrument is marked as 'Used' by the application.

Instrument Details Inquiry

The **Instrument Details Inquiry** screen is to inquire details of the instrument for the DD and BC.

# 8.1 Banker's Cheque

The screens related to the Banker's Cheque (BC) can be used to issue BC, perform payment or cancellation of the issued BC, and perform further operations on the issued BC.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

BC Issue Against Account

The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against Account** screen to issue a BC against the CASA of a customer.

- BC Issue Against Walk-in The Teller can use the BC Issue Against Walk-in screen to issue a BC by cash to the walk-in customers.
- BC Issue Against GL The Teller can use the BC Issue Against GL screen to issue a BC against a GL account.



#### BC Print and Reprint

The Teller can use the **BC Print-Reprint** screen to print a BC. It is also used to reprint the BC if it is not properly printed or to issue duplicate instruments.

- BC Operations
   The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to handle the life cycle processing
   of Banker's Cheque (BC) that is already issued.
- Multi BC Issuance

The Teller can use the **Multi BC Issuance** screen to issue banker's cheques against multiple beneficiaries.

### 8.1.1 BC Issue Against Account

The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against Account** screen to issue a BC against the CASA of a customer.

To issue a BC against the savings account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Issue -Account or specify BC Issue - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The BC Issue Against Account screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - BC I Account	lssue Against	L Customer Search	⊗ Q TRN-006 2018	52308900034471	Branch Date - Mar 30,	11
✓ BC Issue Against Account					Memo Alerts	
Issuing Branch Code	Branch Name				No Data to Display	
006 Q	006 Branch		No Customer Se	lected	ine bala to bisplay	
Payable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name					
000 Q	Flexcube Universal Bank					
Payable Branch Code	Payable Branch Name					
006 Q	006 Branch					
3C Amount	BC Date				Frequent Customer Operations	
GBP 👻	March 30, 2018				operations	
Required MICR Number Payee Details Payee Name	BC Number					
Required	Address Line 2					
Address Line 3	Address Line 4					
Identification Type	Payee Identification Number					
Narrative						
BC Issuance Against Account						
<ul> <li>Funding Details</li> <li>Charge Details</li> </ul>					Cancel Submit	сі

Figure 8-1 BC Issue Against Account

2. On the **BC Issue Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description			
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the code of the logged-in branch.			
Branch Name	Displays the description of issuing branch.			
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the <b>External Bank Code Maintenance</b> screen.			
	Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The Payable Branch Code and Payable Branch Name fields will be enabled after you specify the Payable Bank Code.			
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.			
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the <b>Bank Code Maintenance</b> screen.			
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.			
BC Amount	Select the BC currency from the drop-down list and specify the BC amount.			
BC Date	Select the date that needs to be mentioned in the BC.			
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.			
MICR No	Specify the MICR number and validate. If not specified, the system generates the MICR number based on the maintenance setup.			
BC No	Displays the BC number.			
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values ( <b>Account</b> or <b>Other Account</b> ).			

### Table 8-1 BC Issue Against Account - Field Description



Field	Description			
Charge Account	<ul> <li>Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge:</li> <li>If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the user needs to capture the account from which the charges are to be deducted.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the system displays the Drawer Account by default. Else, this field is kept blank and the user can input the valid account number.</li> <li>If Mode of Charge is selected as Other Account, the user needs to capture another account number.</li> </ul>			
Payee Details	Specify the fields.			
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the BC is drawn.			
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.			
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.			
Payee Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.			
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Issuance Account</b> , and it can be modified.			

### Table 8-1 (Cont.) BC Issue Against Account - Field Description

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.

Drawer Account	Drawer Name	
Required	Cheque Date	
	March 30, 2018	
Exchange Rate	Account Amount	
1		
Mode of Charge		
▼		
Total Charges		
GBP 0.00		

### Figure 8-2 Funding Details



4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description					
Drawer Account	Specify the account number of the customer who has requested the BC.					
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the specified drawer account number.					
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the drawer account.					
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.					
Cheque Date	Specify the date as mentioned in the cheque.					
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the BC currency into account currency, and it can be modified.					
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.					
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate.					
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.					
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the following drop-down values (Account or Other Account).					
Charge Account	<ul> <li>This field is populated based on the following criteria:</li> <li>If Account is selected as Mode of Charge, the drawer account number will be selected as charge account.</li> <li>If Other Account is selected as Mode of Charge, specify the other account number in this field.</li> </ul>					

Table 8-2 Funding Details - Field Description

### Table 8-2 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the BC issuance.  Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges
	Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

### Note:

System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV\_TM\_BC\_PARAM\_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is 'N', then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).

### 8.1.2 BC Issue Against Walk-in

The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against Walk-in** screen to issue a BC by cash to the walk-in customers.

To issue a BC to the walk-in customers:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Issue - Walkin or specify BC Issue - Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The BC Issue Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - BC Issue against Walk in		TRN-0062308900034473, Bra	nch Date - Mar 30, 2018 📫 🗧 🗙
✓ Bankers Cheque Issuing Details		c	Current Till Position $ abla igodot$
Issuing Branch Code	Branch Name		FILTERS GBP
006 Q	006 Branch	•	Min: 0 📕 Max: 9,999,999
Payable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name		
000 Q	Flexcube Universal Bank		£0.89M
Payable Branch Code	Payable Branch Name		
006 Q	006 Branch		
BC Amount	BC Date		Memo Alerts
GBP 👻	March 30, 2018		No Data to Display
Required			
MICR Number	BC Number		
Payee Details Payee Name			
			Frequent Customer
Required			Operations
Address Line 1	Address Line 2		
Address Line 3	Address Line 4		
Identification Type	Payee Identification Number		
▼			
Narrative			
BC Issuance Against Walk-In			
<ul> <li>&gt; Funding Details</li> <li>&gt; Charge Details</li> <li>&gt; Denomination</li> </ul>			
			Cancel Submit Clear

### Figure 8-3 BC Issue Against Walk-in

2. On the **BC Issue Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table e Belleene Agamet Hant II ela Beeenption	Table 8-3	BC Issue Against Walk-in - Field Description
--	-----------	--

Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the code of the logged-in branch.
Branch Name	Displays the description of issuing branch.



Field	Description
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the <b>External Bank Code Maintenance</b> screen.
	✓ Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields Payable Branch Code and Payable Branch Name will be enabled after you specify the Payable Bank Code.
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the <b>Bank Code Maintenance</b> screen.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
BC Amount	Select the BC currency from the drop-down list and specify the BC amount.
BC Date	Select the date that needs to be mentioned in the BC.
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
BC No	Specify the instrument number and validate. If not specified, the system generates the BC number based on the maintenance setup.
MICR Number	Displays the MICR number.
Payee Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the BC is drawn.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Payee Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Issuance Against Walk-in</b> , and it can be modified.

### Table 8-3 (Cont.) BC Issue Against Walk-in - Field Description

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.

✓ Funding Details	
Transaction Amount	Drawer Name
Required Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Identification Type	Identification Number
Exchange Rate	Total Charges
1	GBP 0.00

Figure 8-4 Funding Details

4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-4	Funding Details - Field Description
-----------	-------------------------------------

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency in which the walk-in customer deposits the cash.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the BC issuance.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.



- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 6. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 7. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

### 8.1.3 BC Issue Against GL

The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against GL** screen to issue a BC against a GL account.

To issue a BC against a GL account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Issue -GL or specify BC Issue - GL in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The BC Issue Against GL screen is displayed.



✓ BC Issue against GL		Memo Alerts
-	Breach Marrie	
isuing Branch Code	Branch Name	No Data to Display
006 Q	006 Branch	
Payable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name	
000 Q	Flexcube Universal Bank	
Payable Branch Code	Payable Branch Name	
006 Q	006 Branch	En anna Cartana an
BC Amount	BC Date	Frequent Customer Operations
GBP 🔻	March 30, 2018	
Required		
MICR Number	BC Number	
Payee Name		
Required	Address Line 2	
Payee Name  Required  Address Line 1  Address Line 5	Address Line 2 Address Line 4	
Required Address Line 1		
Required Address Line 1 Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
Required Required Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Identification Type	Address Line 4	
Address Line 1  Address Line 3  Identification Type	Address Line 4	
Address Line 1  Address Line 3  Identification Type  Narrative	Address Line 4	

Figure 8-5 BC Issue Against GL

2. On the **BC Issue Against GL** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-5 BC Issue Against GL - Field Description

Field	Description	
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.	
Branch Name	Displays the description of issuing branch.	
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the <b>External Bank Code Maintenance</b> screen.	
	✓ Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields Payable Branch Code and Payable Branch Name will be enabled after you specify the Payable Bank Code.	
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.	

Field	Description
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the <b>Bank Code Maintenance</b> screen.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
BC Amount	Select the BC currency from the drop-down list and the BC amount.
BC Date	Select the date that needs to be mentioned in the BC.
	Note:
	By default, the current posting date is displayed.
BC No	Specify the instrument number and validate.
	Note: If not specified, the system generates the BC number based on the maintenance setup.
MICR Number	Displays the MICR number.
Payee Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the BC is drawn.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Payee Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Issuance Against GL</b> , and it can be modified.

### Table 8-5 (Cont.) BC Issue Against GL - Field Description

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

### Figure 8-6 Funding Details

on Type
-



4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
GL Account	Select the account number of the GL against which the BC is issued from the LOV.
GL Description	Displays a brief description of the general ledger.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.

#### Table 8-6 Funding Details - Field Description

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

#### 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

### 8.1.4 BC Print and Reprint

The Teller can use the **BC Print-Reprint** screen to print a BC. It is also used to re-print the BC if it is not properly printed or to issue duplicate instruments.

The system keeps a track of such reprints so that the bank officials or auditors can determine the reasons and validity of multiple instrument printing.

To print or reprint a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Print-Reprint or specify BC Print-Reprint in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Print-Reprint** screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - BC Print-Reprin	t TRN-0062308	900034476, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ BC Print-Reprint		Memo Alerts
Bankers Cheque Number	Issue Branch Code	No Data to Display
	Q	
Print Type	Required Query Clear	
Required		
ssuing Branch Code		
		Frequent Customer Operations
3C Date	BC Amount	Operations
iii iii	GBP 0.00	
Drawer Name	BC Status	
Beneficiary Details:-		
Beneficiary Name	Identification Details	
Address Line 1		
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
Reprint Count		
Narrative		
Required		
inclusion and in		

Figure 8-7 BC Print-Reprint

2. On the **BC Print-Reprint** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Bankers Cheque No	Specify the BC number of the instrument that you need to print or re-print.
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Print Type	Select the type <b>Print</b> or <b>Reprint</b> from the drop-down list.
Query	Click Query to fetch details of the BC transaction.
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
BC Date	Displays the date mentioned in the BC.
BC Amount	Displays the BC currency and the BC amount.
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the drawer.
BC Status	Displays the status of the BC.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Details	Displays the identification details of the beneficiary.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.

Table 8-7 BC Print-Reprint - Field Description

Field	Description
Reprint Count	Specify the count of the current reprint operation.
	Note: This is applicable only for the reprint option.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Print/Reprint</b> , and it can be modified.

### Table 8-7 (Cont.) BC Print-Reprint - Field Description

#### 3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

### 8.1.5 BC Operations

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of Banker's Cheque (BC) that is already issued.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- BC Inquiry
  - The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to inquire about the details of BC.
- BC Revalidation The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to revalidate an instrument that is in expired status.
- BC Duplicate Issue
   The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to issue the instrument if the customer or banker lost the instrument or if the instrument is damaged.
- BC Payment by Account The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.
- BC Payment by Cash The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.
- BC Payment by GL The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to make payment against a BC.
- BC Refund by Account The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to refund the amount against a BC.
- BC Refund by Cash The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to refund the amount against a BC.



- BC Refund by GL The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to refund the amount against a BC.
- Cancel BC by Account The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.
- Cancel BC by Cash The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.
- Cancel BC by GL
   The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to cancel a BC.

### 8.1.5.1 BC Inquiry

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to inquire about the details of BC.

To inquire the details of BC:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Operations or specify BC Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

<ul> <li>BC Operations</li> </ul>		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q
IC Number	Issue Branch	FILTERS GBP
	Q	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required	Required	
C Currency	Operation Type	£0.89M
	Enquiry	
Required		
Query		Memo Alerts
C Details sue Branch	Payable Branch	No Data to Display
ayable Bank Code	BC Amount	
-,		
/ICR Number	Issue Date	
		Frequent Customer Operations
ssue Mode	BC Status	
*	Ψ	
larrative	Revalidation Date	
BC Inquiry	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	
uplicate Issue Date	Liquidation Date	
iiii)	the second se	
iquidation Mode		
*		
Beneficiary Details		
ieneficiary Name	Beneficiary Account	
Exchange Rate	Credit Amount	
Seneficiary Address 1	Beneficiary Address 2	
dentification Type	Identification Number	

Figure 8-8 BC Operations - Inquiry

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	
	Description
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV. After you specify the <b>Issue Branch Code</b> and <b>Bankers</b> <b>Cheque No</b> , press the <b>Tab</b> key. The system will make a service call to the Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the banker's cheque details.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type Inquiry from the drop-down list.
Query	Click this button to fetch instrument details.
BC Details	Displays the details of BC under this segment.
Issue Branch	Displays the BC issuing branch.
Payable Bank Code	Displays the payable bank code.
Payable Branch	Displays the payable branch for the BC.
BC Amount	Displays the BC currency and the BC amount.
MICR No	Displays the MICR number.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date mentioned in the BC.
Issue Mode	Displays the issue mode of the BC.
Bankers Cheque Status	Displays the status of the BC.
Narrative	Displays narrative captured during <b>BC Issuance</b> .
Revalidation Date	Displays the date of BC revalidation.
Duplicate Issue Date	Displays the duplicate issue date of BC.
Liquidation Date	Displays the liquidation date of BC.
Liquidation Mode	Displays the liquidation mode of BC.
Beneficiary Details	Displays the beneficiary details.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.  Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1.
Credit Amount	Displays the credit amount.
Beneficiary Address 1 and Beneficiary Address 2	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the beneficiary.
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the beneficiary.

### Table 8-8 BC Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description



### 8.1.5.2 BC Revalidation

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to revalidate an instrument that is in expired status.

When a customer requests for revalidation of an instrument that is in expired status, Teller can validate the instrument details and initiate revalidation of BC. The system will allow for revalidation only if:

- Revalidation is allowed at the Instrument type level
- The instrument is not liquidated, canceled, or refunded
- The instrument is issued, revalidated, or duplicate issued but not liquidated/ refunded/canceled
- Rule based authorization is not supported for revalidation

To revalidate an instrument:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Operations or specify BC Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The BC Operations screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - BC Operations         TRN-0002308900034702, Branch Date		
✓ bcOperations		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q
BC Number	Issue Branch	FILTERS GBP
91008	000 Q	Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
SC Currency	Operation Type	
GBP	Revalidate 👻	£0.00
Query		
Revalidation Date	New Expiry Date	Memo Alerts
March 30, 2018	Ē	No Data to Display
Vode of Charge	Currency Code	No Data to Display
Cash 🗸	Q	
larrative		
BC Revalidation		
		Frequent Customer
		Operations
> Charge Details		
> viewBCDetails		

Figure 8-9 BC Operations - Revalidate

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-9	<b>BC</b> Operations	(Revalidate)	) - Field Description
-----------	----------------------	--------------	-----------------------

Field	Description
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Revalidate</b> from the drop-down list.



Field	Description	
Revalidation Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.	
Revalidation Date	Select the revalidation date.	
	Note: By default, the system date is displayed as the revalidation date.	
New Expiry Date	Displays the new expiry date based on the specified revalidation date.	
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (Account or Cash).	
Charge Account	<ul> <li>Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge:</li> <li>If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the user needs to capture the account from which the charges are to be deducted.</li> </ul>	
	Note: If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the system displays the Drawer Account by default. Else, this field is kept blank and the user can input the valid account number.	
	<ul> <li>If Mode of Charge is selected as Cash, the user needs to capture Charge Currency, and denomination details to be picked up based on the charge currency specified.</li> </ul>	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Revalidation</b> , and it can be modified.	

#### Table 8-9 (Cont.) BC Operations (Revalidate) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

### Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

### 8.1.5.3 BC Duplicate Issue

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to issue the instrument if the customer or banker lost the instrument or if the instrument is damaged.

In case of a request raised by the customer, additional charges will be deducted while issuing again. The system will allow for duplicate issue only if:

- The duplicate issue is allowed at the instrument type level
- The instrument is not liquidated, canceled, or refunded
- The instrument is issued or revalidated but not liquidated/refunded/canceled
- Rule based authorization is not supported for duplicate issue

To issue a duplicate instrument:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Operations or specify BC Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.



> bCOperations   BC Number   91008   000   Q   GBP   Operation Type   GBP   Duplicate   Query   Duplicate Issue Datails   Duplicate ISSUE Data   Duplicate MICR Number   Customer   Customer   Cash   SC Duplication	Current Till Position 🏹 🗘 FILTERS GBP Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000 E0.00 Memo Alerts No Data to Display
91008 000 Q   BC Currency Operation Type   GBP Duplicate •   Query Duplicate BC Number •   March 50.2018 • •   Duplicate BSU Customer •   March 50.2018 • •   March 50.2018 • •   Duplicate BC Number • •   Customer • •   March 50.2018 • •   BC Duplication • •	Min: 0 Max: 1000,000
C Currency Operation Type  CBP  Query Duplicate Issue DetailS  Duplicate Issue Data  March 50, 2018  Duplicate MICR Number  Currency Code  Cash  Currency Code  Currency Code  CCash  Currency Code  CCash  CURRENCE  URRENCE  CURRENCE  CURRENCE  CURRENCE  CU	Memo Alerts
GBP     Duplicate     ▼       Query     Duplicate Issue Details     Duplicate BC Number       March 50, 2018     Image: Customer     ▼       Mode of Charge     Currency Code       Cash     ▼       Narrative     BC Duplication	Memo Alerts
Query   Duplicate Issue DetailS   Duplicate Issue Date   March 50. 2018   Image: Solution of the set of	Memo Alerts
Duplicate Issue Datails Duplicate Issue Datails Duplicate Issue Datails Duplicate BC Number  Prequested By Customer  Mode of Charge Cash Cash Cash Cash Cash Cash Cash Cash	
March 50.2018 IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	
Augustate MICR Number Requested By Customer   Mode of Charge Cash  Cash  Requested By Currency Code Cash  Rarrative BC Duplication	No Data to Display
Customer     ▼       Mode of Charge     Currency Code       Cash     ▼       Narrative       BC Duplication	
Mode of Charge Currency Code Carrency Code Q Narrative BC Duplication	
Cash  Q Narrative BC Duplication	
BC Duplication	
BC Duplication	Frequent Customer
	Operations
> denomination	
> viewBCDetails	Alerts

Figure 8-10 BC Operations - Duplicate Issue

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-10 E	BC Operations (	Duplicate Issue	) - Field Description
--------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------------

Field	Description
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Duplicate Issue</b> from the drop-down list.
Duplicate Issue Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Duplicate Issue Date	By default, the current system date is displayed as a duplicate issue date, and it can be modified.
Duplicate BC No	Specify the duplicate banker's cheque number.
Duplicate MICR No	Specify the duplicate MICR number.
Requested By	Select from the drop-down values (Customer or Bank).
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (Account or Cash).



Field	Description		
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for <b>Mode of Charge</b> :		
	<ul> <li>If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the user needs to capture the account from which the charges are to be deducted.</li> </ul>		
	Note: If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the system displays the Drawer Account by default. Else, this field is kept blank and the user can input the valid account number.		
	<ul> <li>If Mode of Charge is selected as Cash, the user needs to capture Charge Currency, and denomination details to be picked up based on the charge currency specified.</li> </ul>		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Duplication</b> , and it can be modified.		

 Table 8-10
 (Cont.) BC Operations (Duplicate Issue) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

### Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

### 8.1.5.4 BC Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.

The BC payment is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To make payment against a BC:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Operations or specify BC Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - BC Operations		TRN-0002308900034713, B	ranch Date - Mar 30, 2018	;×
✓ bcOperations			Memo Alerts	
BC Number	Issue Branch		No Data to Display	
91008	000 Q	,		
BC Currency	Operation Type			
GBP	Payment 🔹			
Operation Mode	Query			
Account			Frequent Customer	
Payment Details Beneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name		Operations	
Required				
Identification Type	Identification Number			
•				
Exchange Rate	Account Amount			
1	GBP 81.60		Alerts	
Narrative				
BC Payment by Account				
<ul> <li>&gt; chargeDetails</li> <li>&gt; viewBCDetails</li> </ul>				
			Cancel Submit Clear	

### Figure 8-11 BC Operations - Payment by Account

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

### Table 8-11 BC Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Payment</b> from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Account</b> from the drop-down values.
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.  Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Payment by Account</b> , and it can be modified.

### Table 8-11 (Cont.) BC Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.



This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

If the payment transaction needs to be reversed then the same has to be invoked from SJ log.

# 8.1.5.5 BC Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.

The BC payment is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To make payment against a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - BC Operations	TRN-0002308	900034716, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
<ul> <li>bcOperations</li> </ul>		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q-
C Number	Issue Branch	FILTERS GBP
91008	000 Q	Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
C Currency	Operation Type	
GBP	Payment 👻	£0.00
peration Mode	Query	
Cash 🗸		Memo Alerts
ayment Details ransaction Amount	Beneficiary Name	No Data to Display
GBP ▼ £81.60		
lentification Type	Identification Number	
Exchange Rate	Narrative	
1	BC Payment by Cash	Frequent Customer Operations
		Operations
> chargeDetails		
> denomination		
> viewBCDetails		Alerts
		Cancel Submit Clear

#### Figure 8-12 BC Operations - Payment by Cash



2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description		
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.		
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Payment</b> from the drop-down list.		
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Cash</b> from the drop-down values.		
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.		
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.		
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.  Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Payment by Cash</b> , and it can be modified.		

 Table 8-12
 BC Operations (Payment by Cash) - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

#### 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

# Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

If the payment transaction needs to be reversed then the same has to be invoked from EJ log.

# 8.1.5.6 BC Payment by GL

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.

The BC payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is GL.

To make payment against a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Operations or specify BC Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The BC Operations screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - BC Operations		TRN	-00023089000347	18, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	11
<ul> <li>bcOperations</li> </ul>				Memo Alerts	
BC Number	Issue Branch			No Data to Display	
91008	000	Q			
BC Currency	Operation Type				
GBP	Payment	-			
Operation Mode	Query				
GL				Frequent Customer	
Payment Details GL Account	GL Currency			Operations	
Q		Q			
Required					
GL Branch	Exchange Rate				
000 Q	1				
Account Amount	Narrative				
GBP 81.60	BC Payment by GL			Alerts	
> chargeDetails					
> viewBCDetails					
				Cancel Submit Clear	

Figure 8-13 BC Operations - Payment by GL

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description		
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.		
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Payment</b> from the drop-down list.		
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>GL</b> from the drop-down values.		
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.		
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.		
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		

 Table 8-13
 BC Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description			
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.			
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.			
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.			
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Payment by GL</b> , and it			
	can be modified.			

#### Table 8-13 (Cont.) BC Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

- Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the Charge Details segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the View BC Details data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

### Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

#### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

If the payment transaction needs to be reversed then the same has to be invoked from SJ log.



# 8.1.5.7 BC Refund by Account

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to refund the amount against a BC.

The BC refund amount is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - BC Operations		TRN-0002308900034720, B	ranch Date - Mar 30, 2018	::×
✓ bcOperations			Memo Alerts	
BC Number	Issue Branch		No Data to Display	
91008	000 Q			
BC Currency	Operation Type			
GBP	Refund			
Operation Mode	Query			
Account			Frequent Customer Operations	
Refund Details Beneficlary Account	Beneficiary Name		operations	
Required				
Identification Type	Identification Number			
<b></b>				
Exchange Rate	Account Amount			
1	GBP 81.60		Alerts	
Narrative				
BC Refund by Account				
> chargeDetails				
> viewBCDetails				
			Cancel Submit Clear	

### Figure 8-14 BC Operations - Refund by Account

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 8-14 BC Operations (Refund by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Refund</b> from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Account</b> from the drop-down values.
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.



Field	Description	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Refund by Account, and it can be modified.	

### Table 8-14 (Cont.) BC Operations (Refund by Account) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the View BC Details data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

## Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.



On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

# 8.1.5.8 BC Refund by Cash

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to refund the amount against a BC.

The BC refund is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To refund the amount:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Operations or specify BC Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

AC Currency Operation Type GBP Peration Mode Cash	Current Till Position $\bigtriangledown \bigcirc$ FILTERS GBP Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000 5000 Memo Alerts No Data to Display
91008 000 Q C Currency Operation Type GBP Refund ▼ Query Cash ▼ tetund Details GBP ▼ EB1.60 genetification Number cashaction Amount GBP ▼ EB1.60 Lettind Details Marative totentification Number Lettind Details Schange Rate 1 C Cash	Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
SC Currency Operation Type GBP Cash Cash Cash Cash Cash Cash Cash Cash	6000 Memo Alerts
GBP Refund ▼ peration Mode Cash	Memo Alerts
Operation Mode   Cash   Cash   Refund Details   Tamaaction Amount   GBP   GBP   Esthange Rate   1   BC Refund by Cash SC ChargeDetails	Memo Alerts
Cash     •       Refund Details Transaction Amount     Beneficiary Name       GBP     •       GBP     •       dentification Number     Image: Comparison of the second	
Cash	
Tansaction Amount Beneficiary Name   GBP E81.60   dentification Type Mentification Number   i i   ixchange Rate Narrative   1 BC Refund by Cash	No Data to Display
dentification Type  dentification Type  icchange Rate  C  C  C  C  C  C  C  C  C  C  C  C  C	
Skchange Rate     Narrative       1     BC Refund by Cash       > chargeDetails	
Exchange Rate Narrative  BC Refund by Cash  ChargeDetails	
BC Refund by Cash ChargeDetails	
> chargeDetails	
-	Frequent Customer Operations
-	
-	
> denomination	
> viewBCDetails	Alerts

Figure 8-15 BC Operations - Refund by Cash

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 8-15 BC Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.



Field	Description	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Refund</b> from the drop-down list.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Cash</b> from the drop-down values.	
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.  Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Refund by Cash</b> , and it can be modified.	

#### Table 8-15 (Cont.) BC Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the View BC Details data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

### Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click Submit.



A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

# 8.1.5.9 BC Refund by GL

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to refund the amount against a BC.

The BC payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is GL.

To refund the amount:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Operations or specify BC Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction -	BC Operations		TRN-0002308	3900034730, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ bcOperations				Memo Alerts
BC Number		Issue Branch		No Data to Display
91008		000	Q	
BC Currency		Operation Type		
GBP		Refund	<b>~</b>	
Operation Mode		Query		
GL	•	second y		Frequent Customer
Refund Details GL Account		GL Currency		Operations
	Q		Q	
	Required			
GL Branch		Exchange Rate		
000	Q	1		
Account Amount		Narrative		
GBP	81.60	BC Refund by GL		Alerts
> chargeDetails				
> viewBCDetails				
				Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 8-16 BC Operations - Refund by GL

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description		
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.		
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Refund</b> from the drop-down list.		
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>GL</b> from the drop-down values.		
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.		
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.		
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Refund by GL</b> , and it can be modified.		

### Table 8-16 BC Operations (Refund by GL) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.



Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

#### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

# Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

# 8.1.5.10 Cancel BC by Account

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.

The BC cancellation amount is credited to a customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To cancel a BC:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Operations or specify BC Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - BC Operations	TRN-000230890	0034732, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 🦼
✓ bcOperations		Memo Alerts
3C Number	Issue Branch	No Data to Display
91008	000 Q	
C Currency	Operation Type	
GBP	Cancel	
peration Mode	Query	
Account	,	Frequent Customer
efund Details eneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name	Operations
Required	Identification Number	
xchange Rate	Account Amount	
1	GBP 81.60	Alerts
arrative		
BC Cancel by Account		
> viewBCDetails		
		Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 8-17 BC Operations - Cancel by Account

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Cancel</b> from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Account</b> from the drop-down values.
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.

Table 8-17 BC Operations (Cancel by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.  Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1.  This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.   Note:  This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Cancel by Account</b> , and it can be modified.

### Table 8-17 (Cont.) BC Operations (Cancel by Account) - Field Description

3. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

# Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

# 8.1.5.11 Cancel BC by Cash

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.

The BC cancellation amount is paid by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To cancel a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - BC Operations	TRN-0002308	900034734, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 🤺 🗧 🗙
✓ bcOperations		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q-
BC Number	Issue Branch	FILTERS GBP
91008	000 Q	Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
BC Currency	Operation Type	
GBP	Cancel	£0.00
Operation Mode	Query	
Cash		Memo Alerts
Refund Details Transaction Amount	Beneficiary Name	No Data to Display
GBP ▼ £81.60		
Identification Type	Identification Number	
Exchange Rate	Narrative	
1	BC Cancel by Cash	Frequent Customer Operations
		operations
> viewBCDetails		
> denomination		
		Alerts
		Piero
		Cancel Submit Clear

#### Figure 8-18 BC Operations - Cancel by Cash

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description		
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.		
Operation Type	Select the type Cancel from the drop-down list.		
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Cash</b> from the drop-down values.		
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.		
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.		
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.  Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Cancel by Cash</b> , and it can be modified.		

#### Table 8-18 BC Operations (Cancel by Cash) - Field Description

3. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.



This data segment is non-editable.

- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.



A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

# 8.1.5.12 Cancel BC by GL

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.

The BC cancellation amount is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is GL.

To cancel a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - BC Operations		TRN-0002308900034738, Br	anch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ bcOperations			Current Till Position 7 O
BC Number	Issue Branch		FILTERS GBP
91008	000 Q		Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
BC Currency	Operation Type		
GBP	Cancel 🗸		£0.00
Operation Mode	Query		
GL	Query		Memo Alerts
Refund Details GL Account	GL Currency		No Data to Display
Q	Q		
Required			
GL Branch	Exchange Rate		
000 Q	1		
Account Amount	Narrative		Frequent Customer
	BC Cancel by GL		Operations
> Charge Details			
> viewBCDetails			
			Alerts
			Cancel Submit Clear

#### Figure 8-19 BC Operations - Cancel by GL



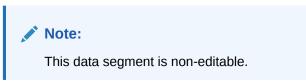
2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description		
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.		
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Cancel</b> from the drop-down list.		
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>GL</b> from the drop-down values.		
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.		
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.		
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>BC Cancel by GL</b> , and it can be modified.		

 Table 8-19
 BC Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

4. Click on the View BC Details data segment to view the additional details of the BC.



5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting hand off. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

# 8.1.6 Multi BC Issuance

The Teller can use the **Multi BC Issuance** screen to issue banker's cheques against multiple beneficiaries.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Multi BC Issuance Against Account The Teller can use the Multi BC Issuance screen to issue BCs against multiple beneficiaries for a single remitter account.
- Multi BC Issuance Against Cash The Teller can use the Multi BC Issuance screen to issue BC against Cash GL for walkin customers.

# 8.1.6.1 Multi BC Issuance Against Account

The Teller can use the **Multi BC Issuance** screen to issue BCs against multiple beneficiaries for a single remitter account.

To issue BC against multiple beneficiaries:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Multi BC Issuance or specify Multi BC Issuance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Multi BC Issuance Account screen is displayed.



· · Multi DC Issues as As			
<ul> <li>Multi BC Issuance Account</li> </ul>			Current Till Position ♥ O
New			FILTERS GBP
Batch Reference	BC Currency	Issue Mode	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
	Q	Account 🗸 🗸	£0.89M
	Required	Address Line 1	
Drawer Account	Drawer Name	Address Line T	
Required			Memo Alerts
Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4	No Data to Display
Cheque Number	Cheque Date	Total BC Amount	
	<b></b>	GBP 0.00	
Exchange Rate	Total Charge Amount	Charge Account	
	GBP 0.00		Frequent Customer
Entry Details Payee Name	Payable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name	
	Payable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name	
Payee Name Payable Branch Code		Payable Bank Name BC Amount	
Payable Branch Code	Q Payable Branch Name	BC Amount	
Payee Name Payable Branch Code	Q		
Payable Branch Code Q MICR Number	Q Payable Branch Name BC Number	BC Amount	
Payable Branch Code	Q Payable Branch Name	BC Amount	
Payable Branch Code Q MICR Number Address Line 2	Q Payable Branch Name BC Number	BC Amount	
Payable Branch Code Q MICR Number	Q Payable Branch Name BC Number	BC Amount	
Payee Name Payable Branch Code Q MICR Number Address Line 2 Narrative	Q Payable Branch Name BC Number	BC Amount	
Payee Name Payable Branch Code Q MICR Number Address Line 2 Narrative	Q Payable Branch Name BC Number	BC Amount	
Payee Name Payable Branch Code Q MICR Number Address Line 2 Narrative	Q Payable Branch Name BC Number	BC Amount	
Payable Branch Code  Payable Branch Code  Q  MICR Number  Address Line 2  Marrative  Multi BC Issuance  Add Entry Reset	Q Payable Branch Name BC Number Address Line 3	BC Amount  Carlot and a second	
Payee Name Payable Branch Code Q MICR Number Address Line 2 Narrative Multi BC Issuance Add Entry Reset SI O Drawer O Drawer O F	Q Payable Branch Name BC Number	BC Amount  Compared and a second and a secon	
Payee Name Payable Branch Code Q MICR Number Address Line 2 Narrative Multi BC Issuance Add Entry Reset SI O Drawer O Drawer O F	Q Payable Branch Name BC Number Address Line 3	BC Amount    BC Amount    Address Line 1   Address Line 4    Payable Payable Payable O Bank O Branch O Narrative ○	

Figure 8-20 Multi BC Issuance - Account

2. On the **Multi BC Issuance Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-20 Multi BC Issuance Account - Field Description

Field	Description
New	Click <b>New</b> to generate a batch reference number.
Batch Reference	Displays the auto-generated batch reference number.
BC Currency	Select the BC currency from the LOV.
Issue Mode	Select the issue mode as Account from the drop-down values.
Drawer Account	Specify the remitter account number. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the <b>Account Description</b> , <b>Remitter Name</b> , and <b>Address</b> of the remitter account will be populated.
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the specified remitter account number.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the specified remitter account number.

Field	Description
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.
Cheque Date	Specify the issue date of the cheque.
Total BC Amount	Displays the total sum of the multiple BC amount inputs, which is computed by the system.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number.
	Note: By default, the drawer account number will be displayed as a charge account, and it can be modified.
Total (Account Amount)	Displays the total amount available in the specified charge account.
Entry Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Name	Specify the name of the payee.
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code from the list of values.

Table 8-20 (	Cont.) Multi BC Issuance Account - Field Descriptic	on



Field	Description
Payable Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the specified payable bank code.
Payable Branch Code	Select the payable branch code from the list of values.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the bank name of the specified payable branch code.
BC Amount	Specify the BC amount.
MICR Number	Specify the MICR number.
BC Number	Specify the BC number.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Multi BC Issuance</b> , and it can be modified.
Add Entry	After filling the necessary fields, click <b>Add Entry</b> to add a new entry.
Reset	Click <b>Reset</b> to reset the added entries.

#### Table 8-20 (Cont.) Multi BC Issuance Account - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system creates an individual BC transaction and hand-off individual BC issue requests to Oracle Banking Payments system. Once the individual BC transaction is created in Oracle Banking Payments, the system will hand off for the accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking by debiting Customer Account/Cash GL for the individual BC amounts and crediting the intermediary bridge GL. But the charge debit will be a consolidated entry. In case of any rejection from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will not consider the transaction for accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking during console entry.

# 8.1.6.2 Multi BC Issuance Against Cash

The Teller can use the **Multi BC Issuance** screen to issue BC against Cash GL for walk-in customers.

To issue BC against cash:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Multi BC Issuance or specify Multi BC Issuance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Multi BC Issuance Cash screen is displayed.



<ul> <li>multiBCIssuanceCash</li> </ul>			Current Till Position 7 Q
			FILTERS GBP
New	<b>DC</b> (	Issue Mode	Min: 0 Max: 999,999
Batch Reference	BC Currency	Cash -	
	Required	Cash	£0.00
Transaction Currency	Drawer Name	Address Line 1	
Q			Memo Alerts
Required	Required		
Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4	No Data to Display
Identification Type	Payee Identification Number	Total BC Amount	
	Fayse definitation number	GBP 0.00	
Exchange Rate	Total Charge Amount	Total(Account Amount)	
	GBP 0.00	GBP 0.00	Frequent Customer
Entry Details			Frequent Customer Operations
Payee Name	Payable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name	
	Q		
Payable Branch Code	Payable Branch Name	BC Amount	
Q		· ·	
MICR Number	BC Number	Address Line 1	
			Alerts
Address Line 2	Address Line 3	Address Line 4	No record to display
Narrative			
Multi BC Issuance			
Add Entry Reset			
Add Entry Reset			
SI No $\hat{}$ Payee Name $\hat{}$ BC $\hat{}$ Number $\hat{}$	MICR Number $\diamond$ BC $\diamond$ Payable Amount $\diamond$ Bank Code $\diamond$	Payable Branch ≎ Narrative ≎ Edit/Delete ≎ Code	
No data to display.			

Figure 8-21	Multi BC	Issuance	Cash
-------------	----------	----------	------

2. On the **Multi BC Issuance Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-21 M	Iulti BC Issuance	Cash -	<b>Field Description</b>
--------------	-------------------	--------	--------------------------

Field	Description
New	Click <b>New</b> to generate a batch reference number.
Batch Reference	Displays the auto-generated batch reference number.
BC Currency	Select the BC currency from the list of values.
Issue Mode	Select the issue mode as <b>Cash</b> from the drop-down values.
Transaction Currency	Select the transaction currency from the list of values.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the drawer.
Identification Type	Select the identification type from the drop-down values.
Payee Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the Payee.



Field	Description	
Total BC Amount	Displays the total sum of the multiple BC amount inputs, which is computed by the system.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total (Account Amount)	Displays the total amount available in the specified charge account.	
Entry Details	Specify the fields.	
Payee Name	Specify the payee name.	
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code from the list of values.	
Payable Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the specified payable bank code.	
Payable Branch Code	Select the payable branch code from the list of values.	
Payable Branch Name	Displays the bank name of the specified payable branch code.	
BC Amount	Specify the BC amount and currency.	
MICR Number	Specify the MICR number.	
BC Number	Specify the BC number.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Multi BC Issuance</b> , and it can be modified.	
Add Entry	After filling the necessary fields, click Add Entry to add a new entry.	
Reset	Click Reset to reset the added entries.	

#### Table 8-21 (Cont.) Multi BC Issuance Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.



A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system creates an individual BC transaction and hand-off individual BC issue requests to Oracle Banking Payments system. Once the individual BC transaction is created in Oracle Banking Payments, the system will hand off for the accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking by debiting Customer Account/Cash GL for the individual BC amounts and crediting the intermediary bridge GL. But the charge debit will be a consolidated entry. In case of any rejection from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will not consider the transaction for accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking during console entry.

# 8.2 Demand Drafts

The screens related to the Demand Drafts (DD) can be used to issue DD, perform payment or cancellation of the issued DD, and perform further operations on the issued DD.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- DD Issue Against Account The Teller can use the DD Issue Against Account screen to issue a DD against the CASA of a customer.
- DD Issue Against Walk-in The Teller can use the DD Issue Against Walk-in screen to issue a DD by cash to the walk-in customers.
- DD Issue Against GL The Teller can use the DD Issue Against GL screen to issue a DD against a GL account.
- DD Print and Reprint The Teller can use the **DD Print-Reprint** screen to print a DD. It is also used to reprint the DD if it is not properly printed or to issue duplicate instruments.
- DD Operations
   The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to handle the life cycle processing of DD that is already issued.

# 8.2.1 DD Issue Against Account

The Teller can use the **DD Issue Against Account** screen to issue a DD against the CASA of a customer.

To issue a DD against the savings account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Issue -Account or specify DD Issue - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The DD Issue Against Account screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - DD I Account	lssue against	Customer Search	⊗Q	TRN-0062308900034 2018	484, Branch Date - Mar 30, 🦷 -
<ul> <li>DD Issue against Account</li> </ul>					Memo Alerts
Issuing Branch Code	Branch Name				No Data to Display
006 Q	006 Branch			Customer Selected	
Payable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name				
000 Q	Flexcube Universal Bank				
Payable Branch Code	Payable Branch Name				
Q					
DD Amount	DD Date				Frequent Customer
GBP 🔻	March 30, 2018				Operations
Required MICR Number	DD Number				
Payee Details Payee Name					
Required Address Line 1	Address Line 2				
Address Line 3	Address Line 4				
Narrative					
DD Issuance Account					
> Funding Details					

### Figure 8-22 DD Issue Against Account

2. On the **DD Issue Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-22	DD Issue Against Account - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description	
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.	
Branch Name	Displays the branch description of issuing branch.	
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the <b>External Bank Code</b> <b>Maintenance</b> screen.	
	Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields <b>Payable</b> <b>Branch Code</b> and <b>Payable Branch Name</b> will be enabled after you specify the <b>Payable Bank Code</b> .	
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.	
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the <b>Bank Code Maintenance</b> screen.	
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.	
DD Amount	Specify the DD currency and DD amount.	
DD Date	Specify the date that needs to be mentioned in the DD.	

Field	Description
MICR No	Displays the MICR number.
DD No	Specify the instrument number and validate. If not specified, the system generates the DD number based on the maintenance setup.
Payee Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the DD is drawn.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>DD Issuance Account</b> and it can be modified.

#### Table 8-22 (Cont.) DD Issue Against Account - Field Description

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

#### Figure 8-23 Funding Details

Y Funding Details

Drawer Account	Drawer Name	
Required		
Cheque Number	Cheque Date	
	March 30, 2018	tiii (
Exchange Rate	Account Amount	
1		
Mode of Charge	Charge Account	
Total Charges		
GBP 0.00		

4. On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 8-23 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Drawer Account	Specify the account number of the customer who has requested the DD.
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the specified drawer account number.



Field	Description	
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the drawer account.	
Cheque Date Exchange Rate	Specify the date as mentioned in the cheque.       Displays the exchange rate.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount in account currency.	
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the following drop-down values (Account or Other Account).	
Charge Account	<ul> <li>This field is populated based on the following criteria:</li> <li>If Account is selected as Mode of Charge, the drawer account number will be selected as charge account.</li> <li>If Other Account is selected as Mode of Charge, specify the other account number in this field.</li> </ul>	
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the DD issuance.	

# Table 8-23 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description



- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

# 8.2.2 DD Issue Against Walk-in

The Teller can use the **DD Issue Against Walk-in** screen to issue a DD by cash to the walkin customers.

To issue a DD to a walk-in customer:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Issue - Walkin or specify DD Issue - Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The DD Issue Against Walk-in screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - DD Issue agains	t Walk-in TRN-00623	08900034489, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ DD Issue against Walk-in		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q
ssuing Branch Code	Branch Name	FILTERS GBP
006 Q	006 Branch	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
ayable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name	
000 Q	Flexcube Universal Bank	£0.89M
ayable Branch Code	Payable Branch Name	
Q		
D Amount	DD Date	Memo Alerts
GBP 🔻	March 30, 2018	No Data to Display
Required	DD Number	NO Data to Display
ayee Details ayee Name		
Required	Address Line 2	Frequent Customer Operations
ddress Line 3	Address Line 4	
arrative		
DD Issuance Against Walk-in		
> Funding Details		
> Denomination Details		
> Charge Details		

### Figure 8-24 DD Issue Against Walk-in

2. On the **DD Issue Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-24	DD Issue Against Walk-in - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description	
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.	
Branch Name	Displays the branch description of issuing branch.	
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the <b>External Bank Code Maintenance</b> screen.	
	✓ Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields Payable Branch Code and Payable Branch Name will be enabled after you specify the Payable Bank Code.	
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.	
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the <b>Bank Code Maintenance</b> screen.	
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.	
DD Amount	Specify the DD currency and DD amount.	



Field	Description	
DD Date	Specify the date that needs to be mentioned in the DD.	
MICR No	Displays the serial number.	
DD No	Specify the instrument number and validate.	
	Note: If not specified, the system generates the DD number based on the maintenance setup.	
Payee Details	Specify the fields.	
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the DD is drawn.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>DD Issuance against Walk-in</b> , and it can be modified.	

#### Table 8-24 (Cont.) DD Issue Against Walk-in - Field Description

3. Click on the Funding Details data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.

Figure 8-25	Funding Details
-------------	-----------------

✓ Funding Details	
Transaction Amount	Drawer Name
Required Address Line 1	Required
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Identification Type	Identification Number
Exchange Rate	Total Charges
1	GBP 0.00

4. On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 8-25
 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency, the currency in which the walk-in customer deposit the cash.



Field	Description	
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification details of the payee.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the DD issuance.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

#### Table 8-25 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

- 5. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 6. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 7. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

ORACLE

# 8.2.3 DD Issue Against GL

The Teller can use the DD Issue Against GL screen to issue a DD against a GL account.

To issue a DD against a GL:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Issue - GL or specify DD Issue - GL in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The DD Issue Against GL screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - DD Issue Against GL		TRN-0062308900034490, Branch Date -	TRN-0062308900034490, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	
✓ DD Issue Against GL		Memo Alerts		
Issuing Branch Code	Branch Name	No Data to	Display	
006 Q	006 Branch			
Payable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name			
000 Q	Flexcube Universal Bank			
ayable Branch Code	Payable Branch Name			
Q				
DD Amount	DD Date	Frequent Cus	stomer	
GBP 👻	March 30, 2018	Operations		
Required MICR Number	DD Number			
Payee Details Payee Name				
Required Address Line 1	Address Line 2			
Address Line 3	Address Line 4			
Narrative				
DD Issuance Against GL				
> Funding Details				
> Charge Details		Cancel	Submit Clear	

Figure 8-26 DD Issue Against GL

2. On the **DD Issue Against GL** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-26 DD Issue Against GL - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch description of issuing branch.



Field	Description	
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the <b>External Bank Code Maintenance</b> screen.	
	✓ Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields Payable Branch Code and Payable Branch Name will be enabled after you specify the Payable Bank Code.	
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.	
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the <b>Bank Code Maintenance</b> screen.	
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.	
DD Amount	Specify the DD currency and DD amount.	
DD Date	Specify the date that needs to be mentioned in the DD.	
MICR No	Displays the serial number.	
DD No	Specify the instrument number and validate.	
	Note: If not specified, the system generates the DD number based on the maintenance setup.	
Payee Details	Specify the fields.	
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the DD is drawn.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>DD Issuance Against GL</b> , and it can be modified.	

### Table 8-26 (Cont.) DD Issue Against GL - Field Description

3. Click on the Funding Details data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.

✓ Funding Details	
GL Account	GL Description
Q	
Required Drawer Name	Identification Type
Identification Number	

Figure 8-27 Funding Details

4. On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
GL Account	Select the account number of the GL against which the BC is issued from the LOV.
GL Description	Displays a brief description of the general ledger.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.

Table 8-27 Funding Details - Field Description

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

#### 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.



# 8.2.4 DD Print and Reprint

The Teller can use the **DD Print-Reprint** screen to print a DD. It is also used to reprint the DD if it is not properly printed or to issue duplicate instruments.

The system maintains track of reprints so that the bank officials or auditors can determine the reasons and validity of multiple instrument printing.

To print or reprint a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Print-Reprint or specify DD Print-Reprint in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The DD Print-Reprint screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - DD Print-Reprint	int TRN-0062308900034491, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 💠 🗙	
✓ DD Print-Reprint		Memo Alerts
Demand Draft Number	Issue Branch Code	No Data to Display
	Q	
Print Type	Required           Query         Clear	
Required Issuing Branch Code		
		Frequent Customer Operations
DD Date	DD Amount	
Drawer Name	GBP 0.00	
Beneficiary Details		
Beneficiary Name	Identification Details	
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
Reprint Count		
Narrative		
DD Print-Reprint		
		Cancel Submit Clear

#### Figure 8-28 DD Print-Reprint

2. On the **DD Print-Reprint** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 8-28
 DD Print-Reprint - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument that you need to print or reprint.
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Print Type	Select the type <b>Print</b> or <b>Reprint</b> from the drop-down list.
Query	Click Query to fetch details of DD print or reprint.
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
DD Date	Displays the date mentioned in the DD.



Field	Description
DD Amount	Displays the DD currency and the DD amount.
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the drawer.
DD Status	Displays the status of the DD.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Details	Displays the identification details of the beneficiary.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Reprint Count	Specify the count of the current reprint operation.  Note: This field is applicable only for the reprint option.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Print/Reprint</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 8-28 (Cont.) DD Print-Reprint - Field Description

#### 3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

# 8.2.5 DD Operations

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of DD that is already issued.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

DD Inquiry

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to inquire about the details of DD.

- DD Revalidation
   The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to revalidate an instrument that is in expired status.
- DD Duplicate Issue
   The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to issue the instrument if the customer or
   banker lost the instrument or if the instrument is damaged.
- DD Payment by Account The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to make payment against a DD.



- DD Payment by Cash
   The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to make payment against a DD.
- DD Payment by GL
   The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to make payment against a DD.
- DD Refund by Account The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to refund the amount against a DD.
- DD Refund by Cash
   The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to refund the amount against a DD.
- DD Refund by GL The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.
- Cancel DD by Account
   The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to cancel a DD.
- Cancel DD by Cash The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.
- Cancel DD by GL The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.

# 8.2.5.1 DD Inquiry

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to inquire about the details of DD.

To inquire the details of DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - DD Operations	TRN-0062	308900034492, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
> DD Operations		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q
Demand Draft Number	Issue Branch	FILTERS GBP
	Q	Min: 0 📕 Max: 9,999,999
Required	Required	
DD Currency	Operation Type	£0.89M
	Enquiry	
Required		
Query Demand Draft Details		Memo Alerts
ssue Branch	Payable Branch	No Data to Display
Payable Bank Code	Demand Draft Amount	
MICR Number	Issue Date	
		Frequent Customer
ssue Mode	Demand Draft Status	Operations
<b>v</b>		
Narrative	Revalidation Date	
Demand Draft Inquiry		
,		
Duplicate Issue Date	Liquidation Date	
titi .		
Iquidation Mode		
<b>•</b>		
Beneficiary Details		
Beneficiary Name	Beneficiary Account	
Exchange Rate	Credit Amount	
Beneficiary Address 1	Beneficiary Address 2	
dentification Type	Identification Number	
~		

Figure 8-29 DD Operations - Inquiry

 Table 8-29
 DD Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV. After you specify the <b>Issue Branch Code</b> and <b>Demand Draft No</b> , press the <b>Tab</b> key. The system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the demand draft details.
DD Currency	Specify DD Currency to query instrument details.
Operation Type	Select the type Inquiry from the drop-down list.
Query	Click this button to fetch instrument details.
Demand Draft Details	Displays the details of DD under this segment.
Issue Branch	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Payable Branch	Displays the payable branch for the DD.
Payable Bank Code	Displays the payable bank code.



Field	Description
Demand Draft Amount	Displays the DD currency and the DD amount.
MICR No	Displays the MICR number.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date mentioned in the DD.
Issue Mode	Displays the issue mode of the DD.
Demand Draft Status	Displays the status of the DD.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Demand Draft Inquiry</b> , and it can be modified.
Revalidation Date	Displays the date of DD revalidation.
Duplicate Issue Date	Displays the duplicate issue date of DD.
Liquidation Date	Displays the liquidation date of DD.
Liquidation Mode	Displays the liquidation mode of DD.
Beneficiary Details	Displays the details.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1.
Credit Amount	Displays the credit amount.
Beneficiary Address 1 and Beneficiary Address 2	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the beneficiary.
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the beneficiary.
	Displays the identification number of the beneficially.

#### Table 8-29 (Cont.) DD Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

# 8.2.5.2 DD Revalidation

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to revalidate an instrument that is in expired status.

When a customer requests for revalidation of an instrument that is in expired status, Teller can validate the instrument details and initiate revalidation of DD. The system will allow for revalidation only if:

- Revalidation is allowed at the Instrument type level
- The instrument is not liquidated, canceled, or refunded
- The instrument is issued, revalidated, or duplicate issued but not liquidated/ refunded/canceled
- Rule based authorization is not supported for revalidation

To revalidate a DD:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Operations or specify DD Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The DD Operations screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - DD Operations		TRN-0002308900034745, B	ranch Date - Mar 30, 2018 🕺 🗧 🗡	<
✓ ddOperations			Memo Alerts	
Demand Draft Number	Issue Branch		No Data to Display	
52507	000 0	2		
DD Currency	Operation Type			
GBP	Revalidate	•		
Query				
Revalidation Date	New Expiry Date		Frequent Customer	
March 30, 2018	[		Operations	
Mode of Charge	Currency Code			
Cash 🗸	C	2		
Narrative				
Demand Draft Revalidation				
			Alerts	
> Charge Details				
> viewDemandDraftDetails				
			Cancel Submit Clear	

### Figure 8-30 DD Operations - Revalidate

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 8-30 DD Operations (Revalidate) - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Type	Select the type Revalidate from the drop-down list.
Revalidation Date	Select the revalidation date.  Note: By default, the system date is displayed as a revalidation date.
New Expiry Date	Displays the new expiry date based on the specified revalidation date.
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (Account or Cash).



Field	Description
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for <b>Mode of Charge</b> :
	• If the <b>Mode of Charge</b> is selected as <b>Account</b> , the user needs to capture the account from which the charges are to be deducted.
	Note: If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the system displays the Drawer Account by default. Else, this field is kept blank and the user can input the valid account number.
	• If <b>Mode of Charge</b> is selected as <b>Cash</b> , the user needs to capture Charge Currency, and denomination details to be picked up based on the charge currency specified.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Demand Draft Revalidation</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 8-30 (Cont.) DD Operations (Revalidate) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View Demand Draft Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

### Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.



# 8.2.5.3 DD Duplicate Issue

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to issue the instrument if the customer or banker lost the instrument or if the instrument is damaged.

In case of a request raised by the customer, additional charges will be deducted while issuing again. The system will allow for duplicate issues only if:

- The duplicate issue is allowed at the instrument type level
- The instrument is not liquidated, canceled, or refunded
- The instrument is issued or revalidated but not liquidated/refunded/canceled
- Rule based authorization is not supported for duplicate issue

To issue a duplicate DD:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Operations or specify DD Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - DD Operations		TRN-0002308900034748,	Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ ddOperations			Memo Alerts
Demand Draft Number	Issue Branch		No Data to Display
52507	000	Q	
DD Currency	Operation Type		
GBP	Duplicate	-	
Query			
Duplicate Issue Details			Frequent Customer
Duplicate Issue Date	Duplicate Demand Draft Number		Operations
March 30, 2018			
Duplicate MICR Number	Requested By		
	Customer	-	
Node of Charge	Currency Code		
Cash 🗸		Q	
Varrative			Alerts
Demand Draft Duplication			
> Charge Details			
> viewDemandDraftDetails			
			Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 8-31 DD Operations - Duplicate Issue

Table 8-31 DD Operations (Duplicate Issue) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Duplicate Issue</b> from the drop-down list.
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.



Field	Description		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.		
Duplicate Issue Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
Duplicate Issue Date	By default, the current system date is displayed as a duplicate issue date, and it can be modified.		
Duplicate Demand Draft No	Specify the duplicate demand draft number.		
Duplicate MICR No	Specify the duplicate MICR number.		
Requested By	Select from the drop-down values (Customer or Bank).		
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (Account or Cash).		
Charge Account	<ul> <li>Specify the charge account number. The following conditions applibased on the value selected for Mode of Charge:</li> <li>If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the user need to capture the account from which the charges are to be deducted.</li> <li>Note:         If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the system displays the Drawer Account by default. Else, this field is kept blank, and the user can input the valid account number.     </li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>If Mode of Charge is selected as Cash, the user needs to capture Charge Currency, and denomination details to be picked up based on the charge currency specified.</li> </ul>		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Demand Draft Duplication</b> , and it can be modified.		

#### Table 8-31 (Cont.) DD Operations (Duplicate Issue) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click on the **View Demand Draft Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

### Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

# 8.2.5.4 DD Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD.

The DD payment is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To make payment against a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 8-32	DD Operations	- Payment by	Account
-------------	---------------	--------------	---------

Teller Transaction - DD Operations		TRN-0002308900034757, B	aranch Date - Mar 30, 2018	×
✓ ddOperations			Memo Alerts	
Demand Draft Number	Issue Branch		No Data to Display	
52507	000 Q			
DD Currency	Operation Type			
GBP	Payment 👻			
Operation Mode	Query			
Account 👻			Frequent Customer	
Payment Details Beneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name		Operations	
Required				
Identification Type	Identification Number	_		
<b>.</b>				
Exchange Rate	Account Amount			
1	GBP 10.77	,	Alerts	
Narrative				
Demand Draft Payment by Account				
> chargeDetails				
> viewDDDetails				
			Cancel Submit Clear	

<b>Table 8-32</b>	DD Operations	(Payment by Ac	ccount) - Field Description
-------------------	---------------	----------------	-----------------------------

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Payment</b> from the drop-down list.
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.



Field	Description	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Account</b> from the drop-down values.	
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Beneficiary Account	Specify the beneficiary account number.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.  Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>DD Operations</b> , and it can be modified.	

### Table 8-32 (Cont.) DD Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.



Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

If the payment transaction needs to be reversed then the same has to be invoked from SJ log.

### 8.2.5.5 DD Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD.

The DD payment is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To make payment against a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - DD Operations		TRM	I-0002308900034761	l, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ ddOperations				Memo Alerts
Demand Draft Number	Issue Branch			No Data to Display
52507	000	Q		
DD Currency	Operation Type			
GBP	Payment	•		
Operation Mode	Query			
Cash 🗸				Frequent Customer
Payment Details Transaction Amount	Beneficiary Name			Operations
GBP - £10.77				
Identification Type	Identification Number			
Exchange Rate	Narrative			
1	Demand Draft Payment by C	ash		Alerts
				Alero
> Charge Details				
> denomination				
> viewDDDetails				
				Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 8-33 DD Operations - Payment by Cash

Field	Description	
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Payment</b> from the drop-down list.	
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Cash</b> from the drop-down values.	
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

Table 8-33 DD Operations (Payment by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Demand Draft Payment by Cash</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 8-33 (Cont.) DD Operations (Payment by Cash) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the View DD Details data segment to view the additional details of the DD.



This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

If the payment transaction needs to be reversed then the same has to be invoked from EJ log.

### 8.2.5.6 DD Payment by GL

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD.

The DD payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is GL.



To make payment against a DD:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Operations or specify DD Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - DD Operations	TRN-000230	8900034762, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
v ddOperations		Memo Alerts
Demand Draft Number	Issue Branch	No Data to Display
52507	000 Q	
DD Currency	Operation Type	
GBP	Payment 🗸	
Operation Mode	Query	
GL	· · ·	Frequent Customer
Payment Details GL Account	GL Currency	Operations
Q	Q	
Required		
GL Branch	Exchange Rate	
000 Q	1	
Account Amount	Narrative	
GBP 10.77	Demand Draft Payment by GL	Alerts
> Charge Details		
> viewDDDetails		

Figure 8-34 DD Operations - Payment by GL

Table 8-34 DD Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Payment</b> from the drop-down list.
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>GL</b> from the drop-down values.
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.

Field	Description	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.  Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>DD Operations</b> , and it can be modified.	

#### Table 8-34 (Cont.) DD Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.



This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

If the payment transaction needs to be reversed then the same has to be invoked from SJ log.

### 8.2.5.7 DD Refund by Account

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.

The DD refund amount is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To refund the amount:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Operations or specify DD Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - DD Operations	TRN-00023089	00034763, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ ddOperations		Memo Alerts
Demand Draft Number	Issue Branch	No Data to Display
52507	000 Q	
D Currency	Operation Type	
GBP	Refund 🔻	
peration Mode	Query	
Account 👻		Frequent Customer
lefund Details eneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name	Operations
Required		
dentification Type	Identification Number	
xchange Rate	Account Amount	
1	GBP 10.77	Alerts
arrative		
Demand Draft Refund by Account		
> chargeDetails		
> viewDDDetails		
		Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 8-35 DD Operations - Refund by Account



Field	Description	
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Refund</b> from the drop-down list.	
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Account</b> from the drop-down values.	
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Demand Draft Refund by</b> <b>Account</b> , and it can be modified.	

### Table 8-35 DD Operations (Refund by Account) - Field Description

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.



4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

# 8.2.5.8 DD Refund by Cash

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.

The DD refund is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To refund the amount:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Operations or specify DD Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - DD Operations	TRN-00	02308900034764, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ ddOperations		Memo Alerts
Demand Draft Number	Issue Branch	No Data to Display
52507	000 Q	
DD Currency	Operation Type	
GBP	Refund 👻	
Operation Mode	Query	
Cash 🗸		Frequent Customer
Refund Details Transaction Amount	Beneficiary Name	Operations
GBP ▼ £10.77		
Identification Type	Identification Number	
<b>~</b>		
Exchange Rate	Narrative	
1	Demand Draft Refund by Cash	Alerts
		Piero -
> chargeDetails		
> denomination		
> viewDDDetails		
		Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 8-36 DD Operations - Refund by Cash

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Refund</b> from the drop-down list.
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Cash</b> from the drop-down values.
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.

 Table 8-36
 DD Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.  Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Demand Draft Refund by Cash</b> , and it can be modified.		

#### Table 8-36 (Cont.) DD Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.



6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a



success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

# 8.2.5.9 DD Refund by GL

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.

The DD payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is GL.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - DD	Operations		TRN-0002308900034765, B	ranch Date - Mar 30, 2018	J L J L
	operations				
<ul> <li>ddOperations</li> </ul>				Memo Alerts	
Demand Draft Number		Issue Branch	_	No Data to Display	
52507		000 Q			
DD Currency		Operation Type			
GBP		Refund			
Operation Mode		Query			
GL				Frequent Customer	
Refund Details GL Account		GL Currency		Operations	
Q	L I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	Q			
Requi	red				
GL Branch		Exchange Rate			
000 Q	L .	1			
Account Amount		Narrative			
GBP 10.77		Demand Draft Refund by GL		Alerts	
> chargeDetails					
> viewDDDetails					
				Cancel Submit Clea	ar
					-

Figure 8-37 DD Operations - Refund by GL

<b>Table 8-37</b>	DD Operations (Refund by GL) - Field Description
-------------------	--

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Refund</b> from the drop-down list.
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>GL</b> from the drop-down values.
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.



Field	Description	
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.	
GL Currency	Specify the currency of the specified GL account.	
GL Branch	Select the branch code from the list of values.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Demand Draft Refund by GL</b> , and it can be modified.	

### Table 8-37 (Cont.) DD Operations (Refund by GL) - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.



This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.



A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

### 8.2.5.10 Cancel DD by Account

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.

The DD cancellation amount is credited to a customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To cancel a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 8-38	DD Operations	- Cancel by	y Account
-------------	---------------	-------------	-----------

Teller Transaction - DD Operations		TRN-0002308900034766, B	ranch Date - Mar 30, 2018	;; ×
✓ ddOperations			Memo Alerts	
Demand Draft Number	Issue Branch		No Data to Display	
52507	000 Q			
DD Currency	Operation Type			
GBP	Cancel			
Operation Mode	Query			
Account			Frequent Customer	
Refund Details Beneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name		Operations	
Required				
Identification Type	Identification Number			
<b>~</b>				
Exchange Rate	Account Amount			
1	GBP 10.77		Alerts	
Narrative				
Demand Draft Cancel by Account				
> viewDDDetails				
			Cancel Submit Cl	ear



Field	Description		
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Cancel</b> from the drop-down list.		
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.		
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Account</b> from the drop-down values.		
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.		
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.		
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>DD Cancel by Account</b> , and it can be modified.		

<b>Table 8-38</b>	DD Operations	(Cancel by	Account	- Field Description

3. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

#### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the system will update the transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

# 8.2.5.11 Cancel DD by Cash

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.

The DD cancellation amount is paid by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To cancel a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The DD Operations screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - DD Operations		TRN-000230890003476	7, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ ddOperations			Memo Alerts
Demand Draft Number	Issue Branch		No Data to Display
52507	000	Q	
DD Currency	Operation Type		
GBP	Cancel	•	
Operation Mode	Query		
Cash 🗸			Frequent Customer
Refund Details Transaction Amount	Beneficiary Name		Operations
GBP - £10.77			
Identification Type	Identification Number		
Exchange Rate	Narrative		
1	Demand Draft Cancel by Cas	h	Alerts
			Alerts
> viewDDDetails			
> denomination			
			Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 8-39 DD Operations - Cancel by Cash

Field	Description		
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Cancel</b> from the drop-down list.		
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.		
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Cash</b> from the drop-down values.		
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.		
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary's name.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.		
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		

 Table 8-39
 DD Operations (Cancel by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>DD Cancel by Cash</b> , and it can be modified.	

#### Table 8-39 (Cont.) DD Operations (Cancel by Cash) - Field Description

3. Click on the View DD Details data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

### Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

### 8.2.5.12 Cancel DD by GL

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.

The DD cancellation amount is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is GL.

To cancel a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.



The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - DD Operations	TRN-0002308	3900034768, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 🦷
✓ ddOperations		Memo Alerts
emand Draft Number	Issue Branch	No Data to Display
52507	000 Q	
D Currency	Operation Type	
GBP	Cancel	
peration Mode	Query	
GL	,	Frequent Customer
efund Details	GL Currency	Operations
Q	Q	
Required	4	
L Branch	Exchange Rate	
000 Q	1	
ccount Amount	Narrative	
	Demand Draft Cancel by GL	Alerts
> viewDDDetails		

Figure 8-40 DD Operations - Cancel by GL

Field	Description	
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Cancel</b> from the drop-down list.	
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>GL</b> from the drop-down values.	
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.	
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.	
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.  Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

 Table 8-40
 DD Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as DD Cancel by GL, and it can be modified.	

#### Table 8-40 (Cont.) DD Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

### Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

#### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.



# 8.3 Cash Remittance

The screens related to the Cash Remittance can be used to issue remittance, perform payment or cancellation of the issued remittance, and perform further operations on the issued remittance.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Cash Remittance Issue

The **Cash Remittance Issue** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks.

- Cash Remittance Operations The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of cash remittance that is already completed.
- Inward Remittance Registration The Inward Remittance Registration screen is used to register an inward remittance and create a remittance instrument.

# 8.3.1 Cash Remittance Issue

The **Cash Remittance Issue** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cash Remittance Issue Against Account The Cash Remittance Issue Against Account screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks. Reversal of cash remittance issuance is supported through SJ.
- Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash

The **Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks. Reversal of cash remittance issuance is supported through EJ.

Cash Remittance Issue Against GL

The **Cash Remittance Issue Against GL** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks. Reversal of cash remittance issuance is supported through SJ.

# 8.3.1.1 Cash Remittance Issue Against Account

The **Cash Remittance Issue Against Account** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks. Reversal of cash remittance issuance is supported through SJ.

The cash remittance is performed against the remitter's account when the issuing mode is **Account**.

To perform cash remittance issue against account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Issue or specify Cash Remittance Issue in the search icon bar and select the screen.

ORACLE

The Cash Remittance Issue Against Account screen is displayed.

✓ Cash Remittance Issue Against Account		Memo Alerts
ssuing Branch Code	Issuing Branch Name	
000 Q	FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK	No Data to Display
Payable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name	
000 Q	Integrated Bank	
Payable Branch Code	Payable Branch Name	
Q		
Remittance Amount	Remittance Date	Frequent Customer
GBP 🔻	March 30, 2018	Operations
Required		
Remittance Number	Test Key Number	
ssuing Mode		
Account 👻		
Beneficiary Name	Beneficiary Account	
Required		
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
	Identification Number	
dentification Type		
↓ Aarrative		
Cash Remittance Issuance		
> Funding Details		
> Charge Details		

Figure 8-41 Cash Remittance Issue Against Account

2. On the **Cash Remittance Issue Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 8-41
 Cash Remittance Issue Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description	
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the code of the home branch.	
Issuing Branch Name	Displays the name of the issuing branch code.	
Payable Bank Code	Displays the name of the issuing branch code. Select the payable bank code from the list of values. Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code.	
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.	



Field	Description	
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branches maintained for the payable bank code.	
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.	
Remittance Amount	Specify the cash remittance currency and amount, which needs to be transferred.	
Remittance Date	Select the date of cash remittance.	
Remittance No	Specify the cash remittance number.	
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.  Note: This field is applicable only for the inter bank remittances.	
Issue Mode	Select the issue mode from the drop-down values (Account, Cash, or GL).	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary.	
Beneficiary Account	Specify the account number of the beneficiary.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type.	
Identification No	Specify the identification number.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Remittance Issuance</b> , and it can be modified.	

### Table 8-41 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Issue Against Account - Field Description

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.



nitter Account	Remitter Name
Required	
lress Line 1	Address Line 2
iress Line 3	Address Line 4
que Number	Cheque Date
hange Rate	Account Amount
ntification Type	Identification Number
•	
al Charges	L

### Figure 8-42 Funding Details

4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 8-42
 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description	
Remitter Account	Specify the remitter account number.	
Remitter Name	Displays the name of the specified remitter account.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the specified remitter account.	
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.  Note:  The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.	
Cheque Date	Specify the issue date of the cheque.	



Field	Description	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type.	
Identification No	Specify the identification number.	
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

### Table 8-42 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.



# 8.3.1.2 Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash

The **Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks. Reversal of cash remittance issuance is supported through EJ.

The cash remittance is performed against the cash from the remitter when the issuing mode is **Cash**.

To perform cash remittance issue against cash:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Issue or specify Cash Remittance Issue in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Cash Remittane	ce Issue	TRN-0062308900034504, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
imes  cashRemittanceIssueAgainstCash		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q
Issuing Branch Code	Issuing Branch Name	FILTERS GBP
006 Q	Bank Futura - Integrated Branch	Min: 0 Max: 999,999
Payable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name	
000 Q	Flexcube Universal Bank	— £10.66К
Payable Branch Code	Payable Branch Name	
Q		
Remittance Amount	Remittance Date	Memo Alerts
GBP 🔻	March 30, 2018	No Data to Display
Required Remittance Number	Test Key Number	
	-	
issuing Mode		
Cash		
Beneficiary Details		Frequent Customer
Beneficiary Name	Beneficiary Account	Operations
Required		
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
Handler True	Identification Number	
Identification Type	Identification Number	
Narrative		
Cash Remittance Issuance		
Cash Remittance issuance		
> fundingDetails		
> chargeDetails		
> denomination		
		Cancel Submit Clear

#### Figure 8-43 Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash

- 2. On the **Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 8-41.
- 3. Click on the Funding Details data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.



✓ fundingDetails	
Transaction Amount	Remitter Name
GBP 🔻	
	Required
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Exchange Rate	Identification Type
Exchange Rate	
1	<b>▼</b>
dentification Number	Total Charges

### Figure 8-44 Funding Details

4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

### Table 8-43 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and amount.
	Note: By default, the currency field will default to local branch currency and it can be modified.
Remitter Name	Specify the name of the remitter.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the remitter.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.



Field	Description	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.	
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

Table 8-43 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

- Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the Charge Details segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 6. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 7. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

## 8.3.1.3 Cash Remittance Issue Against GL

The **Cash Remittance Issue Against GL** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks. Reversal of cash remittance issuance is supported through SJ.

The cash remittance is performed against a GL account when the issuing mode is GL.

To perform cash remittance issue against GL:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Issue or specify Cash Remittance Issue in the search icon bar and select the screen.



The Cash Remittance Issue Against GL screen is displayed.

✓ cashRemittancelssueAgainstGL		Memo Alerts
ssuing Branch Code	Issuing Branch Name	No Data to Display
006 Q	Bank Futura - Integrated Branch	
Payable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name	
000 Q	FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK	
ayable Branch Code	Payable Branch Name	
Q		
Remittance Amount	Remittance Date	Frequent Customer
GBP 👻	Mar 30, 2018	Operations
Required Required	Test Key Number	
	lest key hamber	
ssuing Mode		
GL -		
GL +		
Beneficiary Name	Beneficiary Account	Alerts No record to display
Required	Address Line 2	No record to display
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
dentification Type	Identification Number	
Varrative		
Cash Remittance Issuance		
> fundingDetails		

Figure 8-45 Cash Remittance Issue Against GL

- 2. On the **Cash Remittance Issue Against GL** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 8-41.
- 3. Click on the Funding Details data segment.

The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.



✓ fundingDetails	
5L Account	GL Description
Q	
SL Currency Required	Remitter Name
Q	
Required	
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Exchange Rate	Account Amount
-	
dentification Type	Identification Number
•	
Total Charges	

Figure 8-46 Funding Details

4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-44 Funding Details - Field Descrip
--

Field	Description	
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.	
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account number.	
GL Currency	Select the GL currency from the list of values.	
Remitter Name	Specify the name of the remitter.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the remitter.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	



Field	Description
Account Amount	Displays the GL amount.  Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency
	Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values.

#### Table 8-44 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

#### 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

## 8.3.2 Cash Remittance Operations

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of cash remittance that is already completed.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Cash Remittance Inquiry

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to inquire about the details of the issued cash remittance.

#### Cash Remittance Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance. Reversal of cash remittance payment through EJ/SJ is not supported through Electronic Journal/Service Journal.



- Cash Remittance Payment by Cash
   The Teller can use the Cash Remittance Operations screen to make payment against a
   cash remittance. Reversal of cash remittance payment through EJ/SJ is not supported
   through Electronic Journal/Service Journal.
- Cash Remittance Payment by GL The Teller can use the Cash Remittance Operations screen to make payment against a cash remittance. Reversal of cash remittance payment through EJ/SJ is not supported through Electronic Journal/Service Journal.
- Cash Remittance Refund by Account The Teller can use the Cash Remittance Operations screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.
- Cash Remittance Refund by Cash
   The Teller can use the Cash Remittance Operations screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.
- Cash Remittance Refund by GL The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.
- Cancel Cash Remittance by Account The Teller can use the Cash Remittance Operations screen to cancel a cash remittance.
- Cancel Cash Remittance by Cash The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.
- Cancel Cash Remittance by GL
   The Teller can use the Cash Remittance Operations screen to cancel a cash
   remittance.

### 8.3.2.1 Cash Remittance Inquiry

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to inquire about the details of the issued cash remittance.

When you select the operation mode as **Inquiry**, the fields related to cash remittance inquiry will be displayed.

To inquire about the details of cash remittance:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remitta	nce inquiry TRN-0062508	8900033441, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ Cash Remittance Operations		Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
Issue Branch Code	Remittance Number	FILTERS GBP
Q		Min: 0 Max: 999,999
Required		
Test Key Number	Operation Mode	£0.60K
	Inquiry 👻	
Query		
Remittance Details		Memo Alerts
issuing Branch	Payable Bank Code	No Data to Display
Payable Branch Code	Remittance Amount	
Issue Date	Remittance Status	
		Frequent Customer
Remittance Number	Test Key Number	Operations
Narrative	Issue Mode	
	*	
Liquidation Date	Liquidation Mode	
	-	
Beneficiary Details		Alerts
Beneficiary Name	Beneficiary Account	No record to display
		No record to display
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
Address Line 5	Address Line 4	
Identification Type	Identification Number	
~		
Funding Details		
Remitter Account	Remitter Name	
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
Cheque Number	Cheque Date	
	iii	
Exchange Rate	Account Amount	
Identification Type	Identification Number	
dentification Type		
*		

Figure 8-47 Cash Remittance Operations (Inquiry)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 8-45 Cash Remittance Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

Field	Description
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the cash remittance is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the type <b>Inquiry</b> from the drop-down list.
Remittance No	Specify the cash remittance number.

Field	Description	
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.	
	Note: This field is applicable only for the inter bank remittances.	
Query	Click this icon to fetch the cash remittance details.	
	Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Cash Remittance No, the system will make a service call to the Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the cash remittance details.	
Remittance Details	Displays the details of cash remittance under this segment.	
Issue Branch	Displays the logged-in branch code.	
Payable Bank Code	Displays the payable bank code for the cash remittance.	
Payable Branch Code	Displays the payable branch code for the cash remittance.	
Remittance Amount	Displays the currency and the amount of the cash remittance.	
Issue Date	Displays the issue date mentioned in the cash remittance.	
Remittance Status	Displays the status of the cash remittance.	
Remittance No	Displays the cash remittance number.	
Test Key No	Displays the test key number.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Remittance Inquiry</b> , and it can be modified.	
Issue Mode	Displays the issue mode of the Cash Remittance.	
Liquidation Date	Displays the liquidation date of Cash Remittance.	
Liquidation Mode	Displays the liquidation mode of Cash Remittance.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.	
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the beneficiary.	
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Funding Details	Funding details are displayed under this segment.	
Remitter Account	Displays the account number of the remitter.	

### Table 8-45 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description



Field	Description
Remitter Name	Displays the remitter name.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Cheque Number	Displays the cheque number.
Cheque Date	Displays the date mentioned in the cheque.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
Account Amount	Displays the amount that needs to be debited from the remitter account.
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the remitter.
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the remitter.

#### Table 8-45 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

## 8.3.2.2 Cash Remittance Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance. Reversal of cash remittance payment through EJ/SJ is not supported through Electronic Journal/Service Journal.

The cash remittance payment is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To make payment against a cash remittance:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remitta	ance Inquiry TRN-00023	08900034625, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
cashRemittanceOperations		Current Till Position $\nabla O$
issuing Branch Code	Remittance Number	FILTERS GBP
Q		Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
Required	Operation type	£0.00
	Payment 👻	Eddo
peration Mode	Query	
Account 👻		Memo Alerts
Beneficiary Details		No Data to Display
eneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name	
ddress Line 1	Address Line 2	
ddress Line 3	Address Line 4	Frequent Customer
udiess Line 5	Address Line 4	Operations
entification Type	Identification Number	
-		
xchange Rate	Account Amount	
1		
otal Charges	Narrative	
	Cash Remittance Operation by Payment	Alerts
> chargeDetails		
> remittanceDetails		

Figure 8-48 Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Account)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued from the LOV.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Operation Type	Select the type Payment from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Account</b> from the drop-down values.
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details. Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Specify the beneficiary account number.



Field	Description	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary's name.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Remittance Operation by</b> <b>Payment</b> , and it can be modified.	

## Table 8-46(Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Account) - FieldDescription

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

This data segment is non-editable.

#### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

## 8.3.2.3 Cash Remittance Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance. Reversal of cash remittance payment through EJ/SJ is not supported through Electronic Journal/Service Journal.

The cash remittance payment is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To make payment against a cash remittance:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remit	tance Inquiry TR	N-0002308900034626, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
<ul> <li>cashRemittanceOperations</li> </ul>		Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
ssuing Branch Code	Remittance Number	FILTERS GBP
Q		Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
Required	Operation type	
est key Number		£0.00
	Payment 👻	
peration Mode	Query	
Cash 🗸		Memo Alerts
Beneficiary Details		No Data to Display
ransaction Amount	Beneficiary Name	
•		
Required ddress Line 1	Address Line 2	
ddress Line 3	Address Line 4	Frequent Customer
		Operations
lentification Type	Identification Number	
*		
xchange Rate	Total Charges	
1		
larrative		
Cash Remittance Operation by Payment		Alerts
,		
> chargeDetails		
> denomination		
> remittanceDetails		

Figure 8-49 Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Cash)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

## Table 8-47Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Cash) - FieldDescription

Field	Description
Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Payment</b> from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Cash</b> from the drop-down values.
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details. Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.



Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and a transaction amount.
	Note: By default, the local branch currency is displayed as transaction currency and it can be modified.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary's name.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.  Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Remittance Operation</b> <b>by Payment</b> , and it can be modified.

## Table 8-47 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Cash) - FieldDescription

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

This data segment is non-editable.

#### 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

## 8.3.2.4 Cash Remittance Payment by GL

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance. Reversal of cash remittance payment through EJ/SJ is not supported through Electronic Journal/Service Journal.

The cash remittance payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To make payment against a cash remittance:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remitt	ance Inquiry TRN-0002	2308900034627, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ cashRemittanceOperations		Current Till Position $\nabla O$
ssuing Branch Code	Remittance Number	FILTERS GBP
Q		Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
Required	Operation type	
	Payment 👻	E0.00
peration Mode	Payment	
GL 🗸	Query	
		Memo Alerts
Beneficiary Details		No Data to Display
L Account	GL Description	
Q		
Required L Currency	Beneficiary Name	
Q		
Required	Required	Frequent Customer Operations
ddress Line 1	Address Line 2	Operations
ddress Line 3	Address Line 4	
entification Type	Identification Number	
xchange Rate	GL Amount	
		Alerts
otal Charges	Narrative	
	Cash Remittance Operation by Payment	
> chargeDetails		
> remittanceDetails		
		Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 8-50 Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by GL)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-48 Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Descripti
---

Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number of the instrument.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Payment</b> from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>GL</b> from the drop-down values.
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details.  Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.



Field	Description
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account number.
GL Currency	Displays the branch local currency of the specified GL account.  Note: You can also select a currency from the list of values.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
GL Amount	Displays the GL amount.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

# Table 8-48(Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by GL) - FieldDescription



## Table 8-48(Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by GL) - FieldDescription

Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Remittance Operation by</b> <b>Payment</b> , and it can be modified.

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- Click on the Remittance Details data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

## 8.3.2.5 Cash Remittance Refund by Account

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.

The refund amount is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To refund the amount:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remitta		08900034628, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
cashRemittanceOperations		Current Till Position $ \nabla  {f Q} $
suing Branch Code	Remittance Number	FILTERS GBP
Q		Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
Required st Key Number	Operation type	E0.00
	Refund	— £0.00 —
peration Mode	Query	
Account		Memo Alerts
Beneficiary Details		No Data to Display
eneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name	
Required	Address Line 2	
ddress Line 3	Address Line 4	Frequent Customer Operations
		- Personal P
lentification Type	Identification Number	
xchange Rate	Account Amount	
otal Charges	Narrative	
	Cash Remittance Operation by Refund	Alerts
> chargeDetails		
> remittanceDetails		

#### Figure 8-51 Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Account)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-49	Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Account) - Field
Description	

Field	Description	
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.	
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.	
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.	
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Refund</b> from the drop-down list.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Account</b> from the drop-down values.	
Query	Click this icon to fetch the remittance details.  Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to the Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.	



Field	Description		
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.		
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Remittance Operation by Refund</b> , and it can be modified.		

## Table 8-49 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Account) - FieldDescription

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



This data segment is non-editable.

#### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

## 8.3.2.6 Cash Remittance Refund by Cash

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.

The cash remittance refund is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Refund**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remitt	ance Inquiry TRN-0002308	8900034629, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ cashRemittanceOperations		Current Till Position $\nabla  ext{ Q}$
ssuing Branch Code	Remittance Number	FILTERS GBP
Q		Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
Required	Operation type	£0.00
	Refund 🔻	
peration Mode	Query	
Cash 👻		Memo Alerts
Beneficiary Details		No Data to Display
ransaction Amount	Beneficiary Name	
Required		
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
ddress Line 3	Address Line 4	Frequent Customer Operations
lentification Type	Identification Number	
xchange Rate	Total Charges	
1		
larrative		
Cash Remittance Operation by Refund		Alerts
> chargeDetails		
> remittanceDetails		
> denomination		

Figure 8-52 Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Cash)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-50	Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description		
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.		
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.		
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.		
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Refund</b> from the drop-down list.		
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Cash</b> from the drop-down values.		
Query	Click this icon to fetch the remittance details.  Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.		
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.		



Field	Description		
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and transaction amount.		
	Note: By default, the local branch currency is displayed as a transaction currency, and it can be modified.		
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.		
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.   Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1.  This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Remittance Operation by</b> <b>Refund</b> , and it can be modified.		

## Table 8-50(Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Cash) - FieldDescription

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



This data segment is non-editable.

#### 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

## 8.3.2.7 Cash Remittance Refund by GL

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.

The refund amount is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is GL.

To refund the amount:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remitta	ance Inquiry TRN-000230	08900034630, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ cashRemittanceOperations		Current Till Position 7 Q
ssuing Branch Code	Remittance Number	FILTERS GBP
Q		Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
Required Required	Operation type	
est key Number		£0.00
	Refund	
operation Mode	Query	
GL		Memo Alerts
Beneficiary Details		No Data to Display
iL Account	GL Description	
Q		
Required	Beneficiary Name	
Q	Benenciary Name	
Required	Required	Frequent Customer
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Operations
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
dentification Type	Identification Number	
-		
xchange Rate	GL Amount	
		Alerts
otal Charges	Narrative	
	Cash Remittance Operation by Refund	
> chargeDetails		
> remittanceDetails		

#### Figure 8-53 Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by GL)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

	Table 8-51	Cash Remittance C	Operations	(Refund by	/ GL	) - Field Description
--	------------	-------------------	------------	------------	------	-----------------------

Field	Description	
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.	
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.	
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.	
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Refund</b> from the drop-down list.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>GL</b> from the drop-down values.	
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details.  Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.	

Field	Description		
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account number.		
GL Currency	Specify the currency of the specified GL account.		
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.		
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.		
	If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
GL Amount	Displays the GL amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Remittance Operation by Refund</b> , and it can be modified.		

## Table 8-51 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by GL) - FieldDescription

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



This data segment is non-editable.

#### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

## 8.3.2.8 Cancel Cash Remittance by Account

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.

The cancellation amount is credited to a customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To cancel a cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.



Servicing Transaction - Cash Remittance Inquiry		TRN-0002308900034631, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ cashRemittanceOperations		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q-
Issuing Branch Code	Remittance Number	FILTERS GBP
Q		Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
Required Test Key Number	Operation type	E0.00
	Cancel	▼
Operation Mode	Query	
Account	and y	Memo Alerts
		No Data to Display
Beneficiary Details		
Beneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name	
Required		
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
		Frequent Customer
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	Operations
Identification Type	Identification Number	
······································		
Exchange Rate	Account Amount	
1		
Total Charges	Narrative	
	Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel	Alerts
	Cancer	
> chargeDetails		
> remittanceDetails		
		Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 8-54 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Account)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.	
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number of the instrument.	
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.	
Operation Type	Select the type Cancel from the drop-down list.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Account</b> from the drop-down values.	
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details. Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.	

Field	Description	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.	
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel</b> , and it can be modified.	

## Table 8-52(Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Account) - FieldDescription

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



This data segment is non-editable.

#### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

## 8.3.2.9 Cancel Cash Remittance by Cash

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.

The cancellation amount is paid by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To cancel a cash remittance:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.



·		
<ul> <li>cashRemittanceOperations</li> </ul>		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q-
uing Branch Code	Remittance Number	FILTERS GBP
Q		Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
Required st Key Number	Operation type	
	Cancel	£0.00
eration Mode	Query	
Cash	Query	Memo Alerts
Beneficiary Details		No Data to Display
ansaction Amount	Beneficiary Name	
•		
Required ddress Line 1	Address Line 2	
ddress Line 3	Address Line 4	Frequent Customer
		Operations
entification Type	Identification Number	
<b>~</b>		
cchange Rate	Total Charges	
arrative		
Cash Remittance Operation by		Alerts
Cancel		
> chargeDetails		
> denomination		
> remittanceDetails		

Figure 8-55 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Cash)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

## Table 8-53Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Cash) - FieldDescription

Field	Description	
	•	
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.	
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.	
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.	
Operation Type	Select the type Cancel from the drop-down list.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>Cash</b> from the drop-down values.	
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details. Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.	

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and transaction amount.
	Note: By default, the local branch currency is displayed as a transaction currency, and it can be modified.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.   Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel</b> , and it can be modified.

## Table 8-53(Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Cash) - FieldDescription

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

This data segment is non-editable.

#### 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

## 8.3.2.10 Cancel Cash Remittance by GL

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.

The cancellation amount is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To cancel a cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.



cashRemittanceOperations		Current Till Position V C
		FILTERS GBP
uing Branch Code	Remittance Number	
Q		Min: 0 Max: 1,000,000
t Key Number	Operation type	£0.00
	Cancel	2000
peration Mode	Query	
GL 🗸		Memo Alerts
Beneficiary Details		No Data to Display
L Account	GL Description	
Q		
Required L Currency	Beneficiary Name	
Q		
Required	Required	Frequent Customer Operations
ldress Line 1	Address Line 2	operations
dress Line 3	Address Line 4	
entification Type	Identification Number	
-		
xchange Rate	GL Amount	Alerts
otal Charges	Narrative	
	Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel	
> chargeDetails		
> remittanceDetails		

Figure 8-56 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by GL)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-54	Cash Remittance Operations	(Cancel by GL	.) - Field Description
------------	----------------------------	---------------	------------------------

Field	Description	
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued.	
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number of the instrument.	
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.	
Operation Type	Select the type <b>Cancel</b> from the drop-down list.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as <b>GL</b> from the drop-down values.	
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details. Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.	



Field	Description
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account number.
GL Currency	Specify the currency of the specified GL account.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.  Note:  If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
GL Amount	Displays the GL amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 8-54 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



This data segment is non-editable.

#### 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

## 8.3.3 Inward Remittance Registration

The **Inward Remittance Registration** screen is used to register an inward remittance and create a remittance instrument.

During inward registration, the specified test key will be validated internally to proceed with registration.

To register an inward remittance:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Inward Remittance Registration or specify Inward Remittance Registration in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Inward Remittance Registration screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Inward Registration	n TRN-000230890	00034670, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
<ul> <li>Inward Remittance Registration</li> </ul>		Memo Alerts
nward Remittance Reference	Remittance Amount	No Data to Display
	GBP 👻	
Required	Required	
ssuing Bank Code	Issuing Bank Name	
Required		
issuing Branch Code	Issuing Branch Name	Frequent Customer
Q		Operations
Required Payable Bank Code	Payable Bank Name	
000 Q	FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK	
Payable Branch Code	Payable Branch Name	
Q		
Remittance Date	Remittance Number	
March 30, 2018		Alerts
Test Key Number	Required	
	Inward Remittance Registration	
Required		
Beneficiary Details Beneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name	
	Beneficiary Name Address Line 2 Required	
Beneficiary Account Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Beneficiary Account	Required	
Seneficiary Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3	Address Line 2 Required Address Line 4	
Beneficiary Account Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Address Line 3	Address Line 2 Required Address Line 4	
Address Line 1 Address Line 3 dentification Type	Address Line 2 Required Address Line 4	
Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Beneficary Phone Number Funding Details	Address Line 2 Feequired Address Line 2 Address Line 4 Kentification Number	
Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Benefication Type	Address Line 2 Required Address Line 4	
Address Line 3 Addres	Address Line 2 Recutived Address Line 4 Address Line 4 Remitter Name Remitter Name	
Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Beneficary Phone Number Funding Details	Address Line 2 Feequired Address Line 2 Address Line 4 Kentification Number	
Beneficiary Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3  dentification Type  Beneficiary Phone Number  Funding Details Beneficiary Beneficiary Exclusion Beneficiary	Address Line 2 Propulsed Address Line 2 Address Line 4 Address Line 4 Address Line 4 Remitter Name Remitter Name Remitter Name Remitter Name	
Beneficiary Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3  dentification Type  Beneficiary Phone Number  Funding Details Beneficiary Beneficiary Exclusion Beneficiary	Address Line 2 Propulsed Address Line 2 Address Line 4 Address Line 4 Address Line 4 Remitter Name Remitter Name Remitter Name Remitter Name	
Beneficiary Account Address Line 1 Seneficiary Phone Number Funding Details Remitter Account Bequired Address Line 1 Address Line 3	Address Line 2  Required  Address Line 4  Remitter Name  Remitter Name  Remitter SLine 4  Address Line 4	
Beneficiary Account Address Line 1  Address Line 3  Funding Details  Remitter Account  Required  Address Line 1  Address Line 3  address Line 3	Address Line 2  Perguired  Address Line 4  Kentification Number  Remitter Name  Remitter Name  Remitter S Line 2	
Beneficiary Account  Address Line 3  Address Line 1  Address Line 3  Address Line 1  Address Line 1  Address Line 3  Address Line 3	Address Line 2  Required  Address Line 4  Remitter Name  Remitter Name  Remitter SLine 4  Address Line 4	
Beneficiary Account Address Line 1  Address Line 3  Funding Details  Remitter Account  Required  Address Line 1  Address Line 3  address Line 3	Address Line 2  Required  Address Line 4  Remitter Name  Remitter Name  Remitter SLine 4  Address Line 4	

#### Figure 8-57 Inward Remittance Registration

2. On the **Inward Remittance Registration** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 8-55 Inward Remittance Registration - Field Description

Field	Description
Inward Remittance Reference	Specify the inward remittance reference issued by the external bank during registration of the remittance.



Field	Description		
Remittance Amount	Specify the remittance currency and amount.		
	Note: By default, the logged-in branch local currency is displayed as remittance currency, and it can be modified.		
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the external issuing bank.		
Issuing Bank Name	Displays the name of the specified external issuing bank.		
Issue Branch Code	Specify the branch code of the external issuing bank.		
Issue Branch Name	Displays the name of the specified external issuing branch.		
Payable Bank Code	Specify the payable bank code.		
Payable Bank Name	Displays the payable bank name.		
Payable Branch Code	Specify the payable branch code.		
Payable Branch Name	Displays the payable branch name.		
Remittance Date	Select the issue date of the TT.		
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number of the TT.		
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Inward Remittance</b> <b>Registration</b> , and it can be modified.		
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.		
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.		
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Beneficiary Phone No	Specify the phone number of the beneficiary.		
Funding Details	Specify the fields.		
Remitter Account	Specify the account number of the remitter.		
Remitter Name	Displays the name of the specified remitter account.		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the specified remitter account.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.		
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type.		
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.		

# Table 8-55 (Cont.) Inward Remittance Registration - Field Description



Table 8-55 (Cont.) Inward Remittance Registration - Field Descript
--

Field	Description	
Remitter Phone No	Specify the phone number of the remitter.	

#### 3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

# 8.4 Travellers Cheque

This sub-section describes the various screens used to perform the remittances related to Travellers Cheque. The screens are described in the following topics:

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- TC Sale by Other Modes The Teller can use the TC Sale by Other Modes screen to issue TC against the customer's CASA or a GL account.
- TC Sale Against Walk-in The Teller can use the **TC Sale Against Walk-in** screen to sell TC to a walk-in customer by cash.
- TC Purchase Against Account The Teller can use the **TC Purchase Against Account** screen to purchase TC from a customer and the credit the equivalent amount to the customer account.
- TC Purchase Against Walk-in The Teller can use the **TC Purchase Against Walk-in** screen to purchase TC from a walk-in customer and pay out the equivalent amount in cash.

# 8.4.1 TC Sale by Other Modes

The Teller can use the **TC Sale by Other Modes** screen to issue TC against the customer's CASA or a GL account.

To issue TC against various modes:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click TC Sale by Other Modes or specify TC Sale by Other Modes in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **TC Sale by Other Modes** screen is displayed.

2. On the **TC Sale by Other Modes** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

ORACLE

Issuing Bank CodeDIssuing Bank NameDIssuing Branch CodeDBranch NameDIssuer CodeC	Description         Displays the code of the issuing bank.         Displays the name of the issuing branch.         Displays the code of the issuing branch.         Displays the name of the issuing branch.         Displays the name of the issuing branch.         Displays the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values.         Vote:         The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.	
Issuing Bank NameDIssuing Branch CodeDBranch NameDIssuer CodeC	Displays the name of the issuing bank. Displays the code of the issuing branch. Displays the name of the issuing branch. Displays the name of the issuing branch. Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of <i>v</i> alues. Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the <b>Issuer</b>	
Issuing Branch CodeDBranch NameDIssuer CodeC	Displays the code of the issuing branch. Displays the name of the issuing branch. Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values. Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer	
Branch Name D Issuer Code C	Displays the name of the issuing branch. Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values. Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer	
Issuer Code C	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values.  Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer	
	<ul> <li>Values.</li> <li>Note:</li> <li>The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer</li> </ul>	
	The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the <b>Issuer</b>	
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified <b>Issuer Code</b> .	
	Select the mode of issue from the drop-down values (By Account or By GL).	
	Select the TC currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.	
TC Date S	Select the date of the TC.  Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.	
	Specify the account number of the customer. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the system defaults the <b>Account Name</b> .	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Issue Mode is selected as By Account.	
Account Name D	Displays the name of the account.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Issue Mode is selected as By Account.	

# Table 8-56 TC Sale by Other Modes - Field Description



Field	Description		
Account Amount	Displays the account amount based on the Exchange Rate, TC Amount, and Account Number selected.		
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Issue Mode is selected as By Account.		
GL Number	Click the search icon, and select the GL number from the list of values.		
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Issue Mode is selected as By GL.		
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account.		
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Issue Mode is selected as By GL.		
GL Amount	Displays the account amount based on the Exchange Rate, TC Amount, and Account Number selected.		
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Issue Mode is selected as By GL.		
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.		
Cheque Date	Specify the date of the cheque.		

# Table 8-56 (Cont.) TC Sale by Other Modes - Field Description

Field	Description	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
	Note: If the TC currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>TC Sale Against Account</b> or <b>TC Sale</b> <b>Against GL</b> based on the selected issue mode.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields under this section.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	

#### Table 8-56 (Cont.) TC Sale by Other Modes - Field Description

- 3. Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC **Denominations** segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Sell TC.
- 4. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

# Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the TC position (TC outflow) is updated to the teller position for the combination of Issuer Code, TC Currency, TC Denom code, and Series to the extent of TC denomination units being purchased.

In addition, during transaction completion, the system updates the TC Status as **Used** for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number.



Following main transaction accounting entries is triggered for Account mode at Oracle Banking Branch:

- Dr Customer Account for TC Amount
- Cr Int. Susp GL for TC Amount

Following main transaction accounting entries is triggered for Account mode at Oracle Banking Branch:

- Dr Cash GL for TC Amount
- Cr Int. Susp GL for TC Amount

Oracle Banking Payments will pass the credit leg accounting (Debit - Int. Susp GL and Credit - TC GL) for TC Issuance. During handoff, Oracle Banking Branch needs to pass the intermediary bridge GL as a Debit account in the request.

 Add TC Denominations to Sell TC You can add the denomination details for the TC in the TC Denominations data segment.

# 8.4.1.1 Add TC Denominations to Sell TC

You can add the denomination details for the TC in the **TC Denominations** data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

#### Figure 8-58 TC Denominations

~	TC Denomination							
	Denom Code	Currency	Series	Count	Start Number	End Number	TC Amount	
No	No data to display.							
Tota	Total TC Amount Denomination Amount							
		GBP 0.00		GBP 0.00				

To add the denomination details:

On the **TC Denominations** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 8-57 TC Denominations - Field Description

Field	Description	
Denom Code	Specify the TC denomination code from the list of values.	
Currency	Displays the default TC Currency.	



Field	Description		
Series	Specify the series of the TC Denom Code that needs to be sold		
	from Teller's Till.		
	Note: The list of values contains the valid TC series that are available with the Teller TC position. On click of LOV, the search criterion field will have Series, and the result criterion will display the Series and Start Number.		
Count	Specify the count of the TC.		
Start Number	Display the starting number of the series.		
	Note: Based on the series selected, the system will populate the Start Number available for the combination of Currency, TC Denom Code, and Series.		
End Number	Displays the end number, which is the sum of the start number and the count.		
TC Amount	Displays the TC Amount, which is the product of the denomination and the count.		
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount along with the currency.		
Denomination Amount	Displays the denomination amount along with the currency.		

## Table 8-57 (Cont.) TC Denominations - Field Description

# 8.4.2 TC Sale Against Walk-in

The Teller can use the **TC Sale Against Walk-in** screen to sell TC to a walk-in customer by cash.

To sell TC to a walk-in customer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click TC Sale Against Walk-in or specify TC Sale Against Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TC Sale Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - TC Sale Walk-in	TRN-00623089	900034628, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ TC Sale Against Walk-in		Current Till Position $\nabla \Theta$
ssuing Bank Code	Issuing Bank Name	FILTERS GBP
000	FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
ssuing Branch Code	Issuing Branch Name	
006	000	£0.89M
ssuer Code	Issuer Code Description	
Q		Memo Alerts
Required		
FC Amount	TC Date	No Data to Display
GBP   Required	March 30, 2018	
Fransaction Amount	Exchange Rate	
GBP 👻		
Total Charge Amount	Narrative	For any contained
GBP 0.00	TC Sale Against Walk-in	Frequent Customer Operations
Beneficiary Details Beneficiary Name	Identification Type	
concrete y norne		
dentification Number	Address Line 1	
Address Line 2	Address Line 3	
Address Line 4		
> Denomination		
> TC Denomination		

## Figure 8-59 TC Sale Against Walk-in

2. On the **TC Sale Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-58 TC Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description

Field	Description		
Issuing Bank Code	Displays the code of the issuing bank.		
Issuing Bank Name	Displays the name of the issuing bank.		
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the code of the issuing branch.		
Issuing Branch Name	Displays the name of the issuing branch.		
Issuer Code	Click the search icon, and select the issuer code from the list of values.  Note:  The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.		
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified Issuer Code.		
TC Amount	Select the TC currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.		



Field	Description	
TC Date	Select the date of the TC.	
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.	
Transaction Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the system displays the transaction amount based on the <b>Exchange Rate</b> , <b>TC</b> <b>Amount</b> , and <b>Account Number</b> selected.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
	Note: If the TC currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as	
	1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>TC Sale Against Walk-in</b> , and it can be modified.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type from the drop-down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	

#### Table 8-58 (Cont.) TC Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description

- 3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC **Denominations** segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Sell TC.
- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

## 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

# Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the TC position (TC outflow) is updated to the teller position for the combination of Issuer Code, TC Currency, TC denom Code, and Series to the extent of TC denomination units being purchased.

In addition, during transaction completion, the system updates the TC status as **Used** for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number. Following main transaction accounting entries are triggered for this transaction at Oracle Banking Branch.

- Dr Cash GL for TC Amount
- Cr Int. Susp GL for TC Amount

Oracle Banking Payments will pass the credit leg accounting (Debit - Int. Susp GL and Credit - TC GL) for TC Issuance. During handoff, Oracle Banking Branch needs to pass the intermediary bridge GL as a Debit account in the request.

# 8.4.3 TC Purchase Against Account

The Teller can use the **TC Purchase Against Account** screen to purchase TC from a customer and the credit the equivalent amount to the customer account.

To purchase TC from a customer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click TC Purchase Against Account or specify TC Purchase Against Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TC Purchase Against Account screen is displayed.



✓ TC Purchase Against Account			
ssuing Bank Code	Issuing Bank Name	Issuing Branch Code	
000	FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK	000 Q	
Branch Name	Issuer Code	Issuer Code Description	
FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK	Q		
'C Amount	Required Purchase Date	Account Number	
GBP 🔻	March 30, 2018		
Required		Required	
Account Name	Account Amount	Exchange Rate	
		1	
otal Charge Amount	Narrative		
GBP 0.00	TC Purchase By Account		
Beneficiary Details			
Seneficiary Name	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Required			
Address Line 3	Address Line 4		
> TC Denominations			
> Charges			

Figure 8-60 TC Purchase Against Account

2. On the **TC Purchase Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-59	TC Purchase Against Account - Field Description
Table 0-55	To Furchase Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
	Note: By default, the logged-in bank code is displayed.
Issuing Bank Name	Displays the name of the issuing bank specified.
Issuing Branch Code	Specify the code of the issuing branch.
	Note: By default, the logged-in branch code is displayed.
Branch Name	Displays the name of the issuing branch specified.



Field	Description
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values.
	Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified <b>Issuer Code</b> .
TC Amount	Select the TC currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.
Purchase Date	Select the purchase date of the TC.
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Account Number	Specify the account number of the Customer. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the system defaults the <b>Account Name</b> .
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount based on the Exchange Rate, TC Amount, and Account Number selected.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the TC currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>TC Purchase Against Account</b> , and it can be modified.

# Table 8-59 (Cont.) TC Purchase Against Account - Field Description



Field	Description
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields under this section.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.

#### Table 8-59 (Cont.) TC Purchase Against Account - Field Description

- Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC Denominations segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Purchase TC.
- Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the Charge Details segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

# Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

The following conditions apply for the TC status:

- If the system finds the TC for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number, the TC status will be updated to Purchased.
- If the record is not found for the above-mentioned combination, during transaction completion, the system creates individual TC records for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number with TC status as **Purchased**.

Following main transaction accounting entries is triggered for this transaction at Oracle Banking Branch:

- Dr Int. Bridge GL for TC Amount
- Cr Customer Account for Customer Account Amount

Oracle Banking Payments will pass the debit leg accounting (Debit – TC GL and Credit – Int. Bridge GL) for TC Purchase. During handoff, the Oracle Banking Branch needs to pass the intermediary bridge GL as a credit account in the request.

 Add TC Denominations to Purchase TC You can add the denomination details for the TC in the TC Denominations data segment.

# 8.4.3.1 Add TC Denominations to Purchase TC

You can add the denomination details for the TC in the TC Denominations data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.



Figure 8-61 TC Denominations

Currency	Series	Count	Start Number	End Number	TC Amount
	Denominatio	on Amount			
GBP 0.00			GBP 0.00		
	GBP 0.00		Denomination Amount		

To add the denomination details:

On the **TC Denominations** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 8-60 TC Denominations - Field Description

Field	Description
Denom Code	Specify the TC denomination code from the list of values.
Currency	Displays the default TC Currency.
Series	Specify the series of the TC Denom Code that is being purchased from the Agent.
	You can also select from the list of values if the bank is purchasing the TC which is already sold.
Count	Specify the count of the TC.
Start Number	Specify the starting number of the series for a new purchase of TC.
	You can also select from the list of values if the bank is purchasing the TC which is already sold.
End Number	Displays the end number, which is the sum of the start number and the count.
TC Amount	Displays the TC Amount, which is the product of the denomination and the count.
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount along with the currency.
Denomination Amount	Displays the denomination amount along with the currency.



# 8.4.4 TC Purchase Against Walk-in

The Teller can use the **TC Purchase Against Walk-in** screen to purchase TC from a walk-in customer and pay out the equivalent amount in cash.

To purchase TC from a walk-in customer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click TC Purchase Against Walk-in or specify TC Purchase Against Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TC Purchase Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - TC Purchase Walk-in	TRN-00623	08900034631, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ TC Purchase Against Walk-in		Current Till Position $\nabla \Theta$
ssuing Bank Code	Issuing Bank Name	FILTERS GBP
000	FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
ssuing Branch Code	Issuing Branch Name	£0.89M
006	000	- £0.89M -
ssuer Code	Issuer Code Description	
Q		Memo Alerts
Required	TC Date	No Data to Display
GBP -	March 30, 2018	
Required		
Transaction Amount	Exchange Rate	
GBP 🔻		
Total Charge Amount	Narrative	Frequent Customer
	TC Purchase Against Walk-in	Operations
	Identification Type	
	Identification Type	
Beneficiary Details Seneficiary Name dentification Number		
Seneficiary Name	Required	
Seneficiary Name	Required	
dentification Number Address Line 2	Address Line 1	
Beneficiary Name	Address Line 1	
dentification Number Address Line 2	Address Line 1	
dentification Number Address Line 2	Address Line 1	
dentification Number  Address Line 2  Address Line 4	Address Line 1	

## Figure 8-62 TC Purchase Against Walk-in

2. On the **TC Purchase Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
	Note: By default, the logged-in bank code is displayed.
Issuing Bank Name	Displays the name of the issuing bank specified.
Issuing Branch Code	Specify the code of the issuing branch.
	Note: By default, the logged-in branch code is displayed.
Issuing Branch Name	Displays the name of the issuing branch specified.
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values.
	Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified <b>Issuer Code</b> .
TC Amount	Select the TC currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.
Purchase Date	Select the purchase date of the TC.
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount based on the <b>Exchange Rate</b> , <b>TC Amount</b> , and <b>Account Number</b> selected.

# Table 8-61 TC Purchase Against Walk-in - Field Description



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the TC currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>TC Purchase Against Walk-in</b> , and it can be modified.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields under this section.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.

#### Table 8-61 (Cont.) TC Purchase Against Walk-in - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC Denominations segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Purchase TC.
- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

The following conditions apply for the TC status:

- If the system finds the TC for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number, the TC status will be updated to Purchased.
- If the record is not found for the above-mentioned combination, during transaction completion, the system creates individual TC records for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number with TC status as **Purchased**.

Following main transaction accounting entries is triggered for this transaction at Oracle Banking Branch:

- Dr Int. Bridge GL for TC Amount
- Cr Cash GL for Transaction Amount

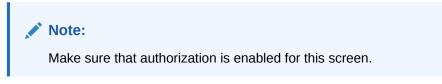
Oracle Banking Payments will pass the debit leg accounting (Debit – TC GL & Credit – Int. Bridge GL) for TC Purchase. During handoff, the Oracle Banking Branch needs to pass the intermediary bridge GL as a credit account in the request.

# 8.5 Instrument Status Update

The **Instrument Status Update** screen is used to change the status of used instrument numbers from 'Used' to 'Unused'. This screen is used only when an unused instrument is marked as 'Used' by the application.

To use an used instrument numbers:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Instrument Status Update or specify Instrument Status Update in the search icon bar and select the screen.



The Instrument Status Update screen is displayed.

#### Figure 8-63 Instrument Status Update



2. On the **Instrument Status Update** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Instrument Type	<ul> <li>Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The drop-down list shows the following values:</li> <li>Banker's Cheque</li> <li>Demand Draft</li> </ul>
Branch	Click search icon and select the branch code from the list of values.
Instrument Number	Specify the instrument number.

3. Click Submit.

The screen displays the information message based on the conditions below:

- If the instrument number is used, it will change the status from 'Used' to 'Unused' and displays the message as **Status is updated to Unused**.
- If the instrument number is unused, it displays the message as **Status is already Unused**.
- If the entered instrument number is incorrect, it displays the message as an **Invalid Instrument!**.

# 8.6 Instrument Details Inquiry

The **Instrument Details Inquiry** screen is to inquire details of the instrument for the DD and BC.

To inquire the details of the instrument:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Instrument Details Inquiry or specify Instrument Details Inquiry in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Instrument Details Inquiry screen displays.



Issuing Branch code	Instrument Details Inquiry		
Revealed     Instrument type     Revealed        Revealed     Reveale	Issuing Branch code	Instrument number	
Instrument currency  Instrument currency  Instrument defails  Issue banch Payable branch Instrument amount Issue banch Instrument status Issue banch Issue ande Issue			
Instrument type  Propose  ropose Propose			
Purposed     Purposed     Instrument details     Issue branch        Payable branch              Nerative           Duplicate issue date        Liquidation mode                 Duplicate issue date			
Instrument details     traue branch     Payable branch                   <		Instrument type	
Corry   Instrument details   Issue branch   Payable banch   Payable banch   Payable banch   Instrument amount   MCR number   Bese mode   Instrument status   Instrument Instrument Instrument Status   Instrument Instrument Instrument Status   Instrument Ins	Q	<b>T</b>	
Instrument details  issue branch  Payable bran	Required	Required	
Instrument details  issue branch  Payable bran	Query		
Issue branch  Payable branch			
Payable bank code Instrument amount   MCR number Issue date   Issue mode Instrument status   Issue mode Instrument status   Narrestive Revalidation date   Duplicate issue date Liquidation date   Liquidation mode Instrument status   Beneficiary Details Beneficiary address 1   Beneficiary address 1 Beneficiary address 2   Liquiditication type Kentification number	Instrument details		
Payable bank code Instrument amount   MCR number Issue date   Issue mode Instrument status   Issue mode Instrument status   Narrestive Revalidation date   Duplicate issue date Liquidation date   Liquidation mode Instrument status   Beneficiary Details Beneficiary address 1   Beneficiary address 1 Beneficiary address 2   Liquiditication type Kentification number			
MCR number   Issue date   Issue mode   Instrument status   Inst	Issue branch	Payable branch	
MCR number   Issue date   Issue mode   Instrument status   Inst			
MCR number   Issue date   Issue mode   Instrument status   Inst	Pavable bank code	Instrument amount	
Issue mode   Issue mode   Instrument status   Narrative   Revalidation date   Diplicate issue date   Liquidation mode   Itquidation mode   Itquidation mode   Beneficiary Details   Beneficiary name   Beneficiary address 1   Identification number			
Issue mode   Issue mode   Instrument status   Narrative   Revalidation date   Diplicate issue date   Liquidation mode   Itquidation mode   Itquidation mode   Beneficiary Details   Beneficiary name   Beneficiary address 1   Identification number			
Issue mode Instrument status I	MICR number	Issue date	
Issue mode Instrument status I			
Image: Subset of the subset of th			
Narrative     Narrative     Narrative     Revalidation date     Duplicate issue date        Duplicate issue date        Duplicate issue date        Duplicate issue date        Duplicate issue date        Duplicate issue date        Duplicate issue date        Duplicate issue date        Duplicate issue date        Duplicate issue date        Duplicate issue date           Duplicate issue date        Duplicate issue date        Duplicate issue date	Issue mode	Instrument status	
Liquidation date   Diplicate issue date   Liquidation date   Liquidation mode   International Control Contr	▼		
Liquidation date   Diplicate issue date   Liquidation date   Liquidation mode   International Control Contr	Narrative	Revalidation date	
Duplicate issue date   Liquidation date     Liquidation date     Liquidation mode     Beneficiary Details     Beneficiary name   Beneficiary name   Beneficiary account   Exchange rate   Credit amount   Beneficiary address 1   Identification number			
Liquidation mode   Beneficiary Details   Beneficiary name   Beneficiary adverses 1   Beneficiary adverses 2   Identification number			
Liquidation mode   Beneficiary Details   Beneficiary name   Beneficiary adverses 1   Beneficiary adverses 2   Identification number			
Liquidation mode  Liquidation mode  Beneficiary Details Beneficiary name Beneficiary account Exchange rate Credit amount Beneficiary address 1 Beneficiary address 2 Identification number Identification number			
Beneficiary Details       Beneficiary name       Beneficiary adverses 1       Beneficiary adverses 2       Identification type			
Beneficiary Details       Beneficiary name       Beneficiary adverses 1       Beneficiary adverses 2       Identification type	Liquidation mode		
Beneficiary account       Beneficiary account       Exchange rate       Credit amount       Beneficiary address 1       Beneficiary address 2       Identification type			
Beneficiary account       Beneficiary account       Exchange rate       Credit amount       Beneficiary address 1       Beneficiary address 2       Identification type			
Beneficiary account       Beneficiary account       Exchange rate       Credit amount       Beneficiary address 1       Beneficiary address 2       Identification type	Beneficiary Details		
Exchange rate     Credit amount       Exchange rate     Credit amount       Beneficiary address 1     Beneficiary address 2       Identification type     Identification number			
Beneficiary address 1 Beneficiary address 2 Identification type Identification number	Beneficiary name	Beneficiary account	
Beneficiary address 1 Beneficiary address 2 Identification type Identification number			
Beneficiary address 1 Beneficiary address 2 Identification type Identification number	Exchange rate	Credit amount	
Identification type Identification number			
Identification type Identification number			
	Beneficiary address 1	Beneficiary address 2	
	Identification type	Identification number	
	▼		

Figure 8-64 Instrument Details Inquiry

2. On the **Instrument Details Inquiry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

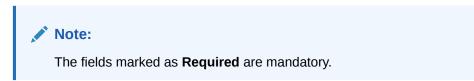


 Table 8-63
 Instrument Details Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description	
Issuing Branch Code	Click <b>Search</b> icon and select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the list of values.	
Instrument Number	Specify the instrument number.	
Instrument Currency	Specify the instrument currency.	
Instrument Type	<ul> <li>Select the instrument type from the drop-down list. The available options are:</li> <li>Bankers Cheque</li> <li>Demand Draft</li> </ul>	
Query	Click this button to fetch the instrument details.	



Field	Description	
Instrument Details	Displays the instrument details under this segment.	
Issue Branch	Displays the logged-in branch code.	
Payable Branch	Displays the payable branch for the instrument.	
Payable Bank Code	Displays the payable bank code.	
Instrument Amount	Displays the instrument currency and the instrument amount.	
MICR No	Displays the MICR number.	
Issue Date	Displays the issue date mentioned in the instrument.	
Issue Mode	Displays the issue mode of the instrument.	
Instrument Status	Displays the status of the instrument.	
Narrative	Displays the status of the instrument.	
Revalidation Date	Displays the instrument revalidation date.	
Duplicate Issue Date	Displays the duplicate issue date of the instrument.	
Liquidation Date	Displays the liquidation date of the instrument.	
Liquidation Mode	Displays the liquidation mode of the instrument.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.	
Beneficiary Account	Displays the account number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
Credit Amount	Displays the credit amount.	
Beneficiary Address 1 & Beneficiary Address 2	Displays the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the beneficiary.	
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the beneficiary.	

# Table 8-63 (Cont.) Instrument Details Inquiry - Field Description



# 9 Term Deposit Transactions

A deposit with a fixed tenure is called a time deposit or Term Deposits (TD). You can open, redeem, and top-up a term deposit using the TD transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- TD Account Opening The Teller can use the TD Account Opening screen to open a term deposit account.
- TD Redemption Against Cash The Teller can use the **TD Redemption Against Cash** screen to initiate manual redemption of the cash from a term deposit account.
- TD Redemption Against Account
   The Teller can use the TD Redemption Against Account screen to initiate manual redemption of the cash from a term deposit account.
- TD Top-Up Against Account The Teller can use the **TD Top-Up Against Account** screen to initiate the top-up for a term deposit account.
- TD Top-Up Against Cash The Teller can use the **TD Top-Up Against Cash** screen to initiate the top-up for a term deposit account.

# 9.1 TD Account Opening

The Teller can use the **TD Account Opening** screen to open a term deposit account.

The following details are necessary to open a term deposit account:

- Deposit details
- Funding details
- Joint Holder details
- Payout details
- Rollover details

To open a term deposit account:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Term Deposit, click TD Account Opening or specify TD Account Opening in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TD Account Opening screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - TD Acco	ount Opening	TRN-006230890003450	)8, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
<ul> <li>TD Account Opening</li> </ul>		•	Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q-
Customer ID	Customer Name		FILTERS GBP
Q		No Customer Selected	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required Deposit Product	Deposit Product Description		E0.89M
Q			
Required Deposit Account Description	Deposit Account Opening Date		Memo Alerts
	March 30, 2018		
Required			No Data to Display
Account Type	Mode Of Operation		
Single 🛄 Joint	Single 🔻		
Deposit Amount	Deposit Tenor Days Months Years		
GBP 🔻			
Required			Frequent Customer Operations
Projected Payout Amount	Simulate		operations
Auto Renewal			
> Funding Details			
> Joint Holders			
> Payout Details			
> Interest Detail			
> Rollover Details			
> Denomination			
			Cancel Submit C

Figure 9-1 TD Account Opening

2. On the **TD Account Opening** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 9-1
 TD Account Opening - Field Description

Field	Description	
Customer ID	Select the Customer ID from the list of values.	
Customer Name	Displays the name of the specified Customer ID.	
Mode of Operation	<ul> <li>Select the mode of operations from the drop-down list. The drop-down list shows the following values:</li> <li>Single</li> <li>Jointly</li> <li>Either Anyone or Survivor</li> <li>Former or Survivor</li> <li>Mandate Holder</li> </ul>	
Account Type	Select the account type (Single or Joint).	
Deposit Product	Specify the deposit product (FCUBS Account Class) from the list of values fetched from FLEXCUBE Universal Banking System.	
Deposit Product Description	Displays the description of the specified deposit product.	
Deposit Account Description	Specify the description of the deposit account.	
Deposit Account Opening Date	Specify the account opening date of the deposit account.	



Field	Description
Deposit Amount	Specify the currency and amount for the term deposit.
Deposit Tenor	Specify the tenor of deposit in days/months/years.
Maturity Amount	Displays the maturity amount along with the currency.
Simulate	Click <b>Simulate</b> to fetch the interest data for the given account class.
Auto-Renewal	Select if auto-renewal is required for the deposit account after maturity.

#### Table 9-1 (Cont.) TD Account Opening - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the funding details. For information on the fields in the **Funding Details** segment, refer to Add Funding Details.
- 4. Specify the joint holder details. For information on the fields in the **Joint Holders** segment, refer to Add Joint Holders Details.
- 5. Specify the payout details. For information on the fields in the **Payout Details** segment, refer to Add Payout Details.
- 6. Specify the interest details. For information on the fields in the **Interest Details** segment, refer to Add Interest Details.
- Specify the rollover details. For information on the fields in the Rollover Details segment, refer to Add Rollover Details.
- 8. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 9. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Term Deposit module in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the TD account opening process.

Both TD account opening by cash and TD account opening by account can be viewed from the electronic journal log after submission.

Add Funding Details

The **Funding Details** data segment is used to add the details of the pay-by option for the TD.

- Add Joint Holders Details
   The Joint Holders data segment is used to add the details of the joint holders for the TD.
- Add Payout Details The Payout Details data segment is used to add the details of the maturity payment for the TD.
- Add Interest Details The Interest Detail data segment is used to add the details of the interest for the TD.



• Add Rollover Details

The **Rollover Details** data segment is used to add the parameters for autorenewal of the TD account.

# 9.1.1 Add Funding Details

The **Funding Details** data segment is used to add the details of the pay-by option for the TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to **TD** Account Opening.
- 2. After you specify the deposit details, click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

Figure 9-2 Funding Details (Cash)

✓ Funding Details			
Pay By		Transaction Amount	
Cash	•	GBP 🔻	

#### Figure 9-3 Funding Details (Account)

Рау Ву		Account Number	
Account	~		
			Required
Account Branch		Account Amount	
Exchange Rate			

The pay-by option can be selected as **Cash** or **Account** based on the requirement.

To add the funding details:

On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 9-2
 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Pay By	Select Account or Cash for the pay-in option.



Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency if the <b>Pay By</b> is selected as <b>Cash</b> .
	Note: By default, branch currency will be shown and allow for editing. In addition, the system defaults the transaction amount based on the transaction currency selected.
Account Number	Specify the account number from which the deposit account needs to be funded.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.
Account Branch	Displays the branch of the selected account number.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.
Account Amount	Displays the currency of the selected account number and the calculated account amount based on the exchange rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the <b>Pay By</b> is selected as <b>Account</b> . This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

# Table 9-2 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description



Field	Description	
Exchange Rate         Displays the exchange rate used to convert the depose into account or transaction currency, and it can be more		
	Note: If the deposit currency is the same as the account or transaction currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

#### Table 9-2 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

# 9.1.2 Add Joint Holders Details

The **Joint Holders** data segment is used to add the details of the joint holders for the TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to **TD Account Opening**.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details.
- 3. After you specify the funding details, click on the **Joint Holders** data segment.

~ Jo	oint Holders			
				+ 🗇
	Joint Holder ID 🗘	Joint Holder Name	Relationship 🗘	Joint Holders Type
	Q		Select One	Select One

Figure 9-4 Joint Holders

This data segment is applicable only if the account type is maintained as **Joint**.

To add the details of the joint holders:

On the **Joint Holders** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Joint Holder ID	Select the customer ID, which is considered as a joint account holder for the deposit account.
Joint Holder Name	Displays the customer name as joint holder name.
Relationship	Select the relationship of the joint account holder from the drop-down list.
Joint Holder's Type	Select the joint holder's type from the drop-down list.

Table 9-3 Joint Holders - Field Description

# 9.1.3 Add Payout Details

The **Payout Details** data segment is used to add the details of the maturity payment for the TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to **TD Account Opening**.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details.
- **3.** Specify the details of the joint holders. For more information, refer to Add Joint Holders Details.
- 4. After you specify the details of the joint holders, click on the **Payout Details** data segment.

## Figure 9-5 Payout Details

✓ Payout Details

									+	団
	Component Type	¢	Repayment By	¢	Payment Account	\$	Account Branch	¢	Beneficiary Name	\$
		•		•						
Page	1 of 1	(1 of	1 items)	<	1	>			·	

In this data segment, you can add the parameters for automatic payout through either account transfer, banker's cheque, or demand draft. For discounted TDs, the teller will capture the payout Current Account or Saving Account on screen for interest payout option.

To add the payout details:

On the **Payout Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description			
Component Type	Select the component type from the drop-down list. ( <b>Principal</b> or <b>Interest</b> ).			
Repayment By	Select the repayment option from the drop-down list (Account, Bankers Cheque, or Demand Draft).			
Payment Account	Specify the account to which the repayment is to be made.			
	Note: This field allows you to input only if repayment is by account.			
Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the payment account selected.			
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary for the payout of BC or DD drawn.			
	Note: This field allows you to input only if the repayment is by BC or DD.			
Beneficiary Address 1 to Beneficiary Address 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary for the payout.			

 Table 9-4
 Payout Details - Field Description

# 9.1.4 Add Interest Details

The Interest Detail data segment is used to add the details of the interest for the TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to **TD** Account Opening.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details.
- **3.** Specify the details of the joint holders. For more information, refer to Add Joint Holders Details.
- 4. Specify the payout details. For more information, refer to Add Payout Details.
- 5. After you specify the payout details, click on the Interest Detail data segment.



## Figure 9-6 Interest Detail

## ✓ Interest Detail

# **Product Details**

Select 🗘	>	٥	Waiver	¢	Product Status 🗘	Continue Variance on Rollover 🛛 🗘
No data t	to d	isplay.				
Page	1	(0 of 0 i	items)	<	$\langle 1 \rangle \rangle \langle 1 \rangle \rangle \langle 1 \rangle \rangle \langle 1 $	

# **Effective Date**

Select	\$		Date	\$		Stati	us	¢		
No data	a to c	display.								
Page	1	(0 of	0 item	s)	<	•	1	▶	>	

# **User Defined Values**

Element 🗘 Value	≎ Rate Co	ode 🌣 De	oosit Rate Code	\$ Variance	\$
No data to display.					
Page 1 (0 of 0 i	items) I<	∢ 1 →	>		

To add the interest details:

On the **Interest Detail** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-5 Interest Detail - Field Description

Field	Description			
Product Details	Displays the details of the deposit product.			
Select	Select the check box to populate the Effective Date.			
Waiver	Displays the waiver applicability ( <b>Y</b> or <b>N</b> ).			
Product Status	Displays the product status code.			
Continue Variance on Rollover	Displays the following applicability of variance:			
	<ul> <li>Y – If the variance is to be continued on rollover.</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>N – If the variance is not continued on rollover.</li> </ul>			
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the deposit product.			
Select	Select the check box to populate the user-defined values.			
Date	Displays the effective date.			
Status	Displays the product status.			



Field	Description
User Defined Values	Displays the user-defined values of the deposit product.
Element	Displays the element code. You can edit the value based on the requirements.
Value	Displays the value. You can edit the value based on the requirements.
Rate Code	Displays the rate code. You can edit the value based on the requirements.
Deposit Rate Code	Displays the deposit rate code. You can edit the value based on the requirements.
Variance	Displays the variance. You can edit the value based on the requirements.

Table 9-5 (Cont.) Interest Detail - Field Description

# 9.1.5 Add Rollover Details

The **Rollover Details** data segment is used to add the parameters for auto-renewal of the TD account.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to **TD Account Opening**.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details.
- **3.** Specify the details of the joint holders. For more information, refer to Add Joint Holders Details.
- 4. Specify the payout details. For more information, refer to Add Payout Details.
- 5. Specify the interest details. For more information, refer to Add Interest Details.
- 6. After you specify the interest details, click on the Rollover Details data segment.

Figure 9-7 Rollover Details

✓ Rollover Details			
Renewal Option	Renewal Ty	pe	
			-
Renewal Amount	Renewal Te	nor	
<b>•</b>	Days	Months	Years
	0	0	0

To add the rollover details:

On the **Rollover Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description		
Renewal Option	Specify the renewal option from the following drop-down values: <ul> <li>Account Class Tenor</li> <li>Account Tenor</li> <li>Independent</li> </ul>		
	Note: This field is mandatory to input if auto- renewal is selected.		
Renewal Type	Specify the renewal type from the following drop-down values: <ul> <li>Principal</li> <li>Interest</li> <li>Principal + Interest</li> <li>Special Amount</li> </ul>		
	Note: This field is mandatory to input if auto- renewal is selected.		
Renewal Amount	Specify the renewal amount and renewal currency.		
	Note: The renewal currency is displayed as a deposit currency.		
Renewal Tenor	Specify the renewal tenor in days/months/year.		

Table 9-6	Rollover Detail	- Field Description
-----------	-----------------	---------------------

# 9.2 TD Redemption Against Cash

The Teller can use the **TD Redemption Against Cash** screen to initiate manual redemption of the cash from a term deposit account.

It is accomplished by the pre-mature redemption either in full or part, ahead of the maturity date or after the maturity date when TD is in grace days without maturing.

To perform TD redemption against cash:

On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Term Deposit, click TD Redemption
 Cash or specify TD Redemption - Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TD Redemption Against Cash screen is displayed.



<ul> <li>TD Redemption Against Cash</li> </ul>		Current Till Position $\nabla \phi$
eposit Account	Account Branch	FILTERS GBP
		Min: 0 Max: 999,999
Required	Required	
Query		£0.00
Deposit Details		
ncipal Amount	Customer ID	Memo Alerts
count Name	Interest Rate	No Data to Display
count Name		
iturity Amount	Tax Rate	
Redemption Details		Frequent Customer Operations
demption Mode	Redemption Amount	operations
Required	Required Required	
Waive Penalty	Waive Interest	
change Rate rrative		
Ferm Deposit Redemption Against Cash		Alerts
		No record to display
Denomination		

## Figure 9-8 TD Redemption Against Cash

2. On the **TD Redemption Against Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

## Table 9-7 TD Redemption Against Cash - Field Description

Field	Description	
Deposit Account	Specify the deposit account number.	
Query	Click Query to fetch the deposit details.	
Deposit Details	Specify the fields.	
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID of the deposit account number.	
Account Name	Displays the account description of the deposit account.	
Principal Amount	Click <b>Compute</b> to get the amount paid at the time of term deposit booking.	
Interest Amount	Displays the default rate of interest at which the interest amount is calculated.	
Tax Amount	Displays the amount to be deducted towards tax.	
Interest Rate	Click <b>Compute</b> to get the current interest rate applicable after partial or full redemption.	
Maturity Amount	Displays the current maturity amount after partial or full redemption.	
Total Payout Amount	Displays the total payout amount.	
Redemption Details	Specify the fields.	
Redemption Mode	Select the redemption mode from the drop-down list ( <b>Partial Redemption</b> or <b>Full Redemption</b> ).	



Field	Description
Redemption Amount	<ul> <li>Specify as mentioned below:</li> <li>If the Redemption Mode is selected as Partial Redemption, specify the redemption amount.</li> <li>If the Redemption Mode is selected as Full Redemption, it displays the principal amount as redemption amount.</li> </ul>
Waive Penalty	Check this box to waive the penalty for redeeming the term deposit.  Note: This is applicable only if the Redemption Mode is selected as Full Redemption.
Waive Interest	Check this box to waive the interest for redeeming the term deposit.
	Note: This is applicable only if the Redemption Mode is selected as Full Redemption.
Transaction Currency	Specify the currency in which the cash is handed over to the customer during redemption.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction amount based on the <b>Redemption</b> Amount and Transaction Currency.
	Note: If the deposit currency is different from the transaction currency, the system calculates the transaction amount based on the exchange rate. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

# Table 9-7 (Cont.) TD Redemption Against Cash - Field Description



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate applicable for the transaction based on the deposit currency and transaction currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Term Deposit Redemption</b> <b>Against Cash</b> , and it can be modified.

## Table 9-7 (Cont.) TD Redemption Against Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the Charge Details segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Term Deposit module in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the TD redemption process.

# 9.3 TD Redemption Against Account

The Teller can use the **TD Redemption Against Account** screen to initiate manual redemption of the cash from a term deposit account.

It is accomplished by the pre-mature redemption either in full or part, ahead of the maturity date or after the maturity date when TD is in grace days without maturing.

To perform TD redemption against account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Term Deposit, click TD Redemption - Account or specify TD Redemption - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **TD Redemption Against Account** screen is displayed.



<ul> <li>TD Redemption Against Account</li> </ul>			Marrie Alexte
			Memo Alerts
eposit Account	Account Branch		No Data to Display
Descind		Described	
Required		Required	
Query			
Deposit Details			
incipal Amount	Customer ID		Frequent Customer
			Operations
count Name	Interest Rate		
aturity Amount	Tax Rate		
Redemption Details			
			Alerts
demption Mode	Redemption Amount		No record to display
Required	Required	Required	No record to display
) Waive Penalty	Waive Interest	Required	
ffset Account	Offset Account Amount		
Required			
ffset Account Name	Offset Account Branch		
ichange Rate			
1			
arrative			
Term Deposit Redemption Against Account			

## Figure 9-9 TD Redemption Against Account

2. On the **TD Redemption Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-8 TD Redemption Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description	
Deposit Account	Specify the deposit account number.	
Account Branch	Displays the branch of the deposit account.	
Query	Click Query to fetch the deposit details.	
Deposit Details	Specify the fields.	
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID of the deposit account number.	
Account Name	Displays the account description of the deposit account.	
Principal Amount	Click <b>Compute</b> to get the amount paid at the time of term deposit booking.	
Interest Amount	Displays the default rate of interest at which the interest amount is calculated.	
Tax Amount	Displays the amount to be deducted towards tax.	
Interest Rate	Click <b>Compute</b> to get the current interest rate applicable after partial or full redemption.	
Maturity Amount	Displays the current maturity amount after partial/full redemption.	



Field	Description
Total Payout Amount	Displays the total payout amount.
Redemption Details	Specify the fields.
Redemption Mode	Select the redemption mode from the drop-down list ( <b>Partial Redemption</b> or <b>Full Redemption</b> ).
Redemption Amount	<ul> <li>Specify as mentioned below:</li> <li>If the Redemption Mode is selected as Partial Redemption, specify the redemption amount.</li> <li>If the Redemption Mode is selected as Full Redemption, it displays the principal amount as redemption amount.</li> </ul>
Waive Penalty	Check this box to waive the penalty for redeeming the term deposit.  Note: This is applicable only if the Redemption Mode is selected as Full Redemption.
Waive Interest	Check this box to waive the interest for redeeming the term deposit.  Note: This is applicable only if the Redemption Mode is selected as Full Redemption.
Offset Account	Specify the offset account number to which the redeemed funds are to be paid.
Offset Account Amount	The system defaults the amount in the offset account number.
Offset Account Branch	The system defaults the branch of the offset account number.
Offset Account Name	The system defaults the description of the offset account number.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate applicable for the transaction based on the deposit currency and offset account currency. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>TD Redemption</b> , and it can be modified.

## Table 9-8 (Cont.) TD Redemption Against Account - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.



A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Term Deposit module in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the TD redemption process.

# 9.4 TD Top-Up Against Account

The Teller can use the **TD Top-Up Against Account** screen to initiate the top-up for a term deposit account.

The top-up for a term deposit can be done after the opening date and before the maturity date.

To initiate the top-up for a term deposit:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Term Deposit, click TD Topup - Cash or specify TD Topup - Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TD Top-Up Against Account screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Term Deposi	it Top-up by Account	I KN-000250890034	10711, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ TD Top-Up Against Account			Memo Alerts
Deposit Account	Account Branch		No Data to Display
Required	000		
Query			
Driginal Deposit Details			
Driginal Deposit Amount	Principal Balance		Frequent Customer
Customer ID	Account Name		Operations
Deposit Tenor	Projected Payout Amount		
Jays			
Months			
			Alerts
/ears			No record to display
Top-up Details			
Top-Up Amount	Offset Account		
<b>~</b>			
Required Required Offset Account Branch	Account Amount	Required	
Exchange Rate	Value Date		
1	March 30, 2018		
larrative			
TD Top-UP Against Account			

#### Figure 9-10 TD Top-Up Against Account



2. On the **TD Top-Up Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Deposit Account	Specify the deposit account number for which the top-up amount is to be added.
Account Branch	Displays the branch of the deposit account number.
Query	Click Query, to fetch the deposit details.
Deposit Details	Specify the fields.
Original Deposit Amount	Displays the original deposit amount of the deposit account.
Principal Balance	Displays the principal balance of the deposit account.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the deposit account number.
Account Name	Displays the account description of the deposit account number.
Interest Rate	Displays the interest rate of the deposit account.
Deposit Tenor	Displays the tenor of the deposit account.
Interest Amount	Displays the calculated interest amount of the deposit account.
Maturity Amount	Displays the amount available on the maturity of the deposit account.
Top-Up Details	Specify the fields.
Offset Account	Specify the offset account from which the top-up amount needs to be debited.
Offset Account Branch	Displays the branch of the specified offset account.
Account Amount	Displays the top-up amount that is added to the deposit amount. The top-up currency is defaulted to deposit account currency.
Value Date	Specify the date on which the TD top-up needs to be effective.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Term Deposit Top-Up</b> , and it can be modified.

Table 9-9 TD Top-Up Against Account - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Term Deposit module in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the TD top-up processing.

# 9.5 TD Top-Up Against Cash

The Teller can use the **TD Top-Up Against Cash** screen to initiate the top-up for a term deposit account.

The top-up for a term deposit can be done after the opening date and before the maturity date.

To initiate the top-up for a term deposit:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Term Deposit, click TD Topup - Cash or specify TD Topup - Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TD Top-Up Against Cash screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - Term Deposit Topup by Cash		TRN-000230890034	TRN-0002308900340712, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	
✓ TD Top-Up Against Cash			Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q	
Deposit Account	Account Branch		FILTERS GBP	
	000		Min: 0 📕 Max: 999,999	
Required				
Query			E0.00	
Original Deposit Details				
Original Deposit Amount	Principal Balance			
			Memo Alerts	
Customer ID	Account Name		No Data to Display	
Deposit Tenor	Projected Payout Amount			
Days				
Months			Frequent Customer	
Years			Operations	
Tears				
Top-up Details				
Top-Up Amount	Value Date			
<b>-</b>	March 30, 2018	ti i		
Required Required				
Narrative			Alerts	
TD Top-UP Against Cash			No record to display	
> Denomination				

#### Figure 9-11 TD Top-Up Against Cash

2. On the **TD Top-Up Against Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-10 TD Top-Up Against Cash - Field Description

Field	Description
Deposit Account	Specify the deposit account number for which the top-up amount needs to be added.
Query	Click Query to fetch the deposit details.



Field	Description
Deposit Details	Specify the fields.
Original Deposit Amount	Displays the principal amount at the time of TD account opening.
Principal Balance	Displays the principal balance of the deposit account.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the deposit account number.
Account Name	Displays the account description of the deposit account number.
Interest Amount	Displays the calculated interest amount of the deposit account.
Interest Rate	Displays the interest rate of the deposit account.
Deposit Tenor	Displays the tenor of the deposit account.
Interest Amount	Displays the calculated interest amount of the deposit account.
Maturity Amount	Displays the amount available on the maturity of the deposit account.
Top-Up Details	Specify the fields.
Top-Up Amount	Specify the top-up amount that is added to the deposit amount. The top-up currency is defaulted to deposit account currency.
Value Date	Specify the date on which the TD top-up needs to be effective.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Term Deposit Top-Up</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 9-10 (Cont.) TD Top-Up Against Cash - Field Description

**3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

#### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Term Deposit module in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the TD top-up processing.



# 10 Credit Card Transactions

The Teller can use the screens related to credit card transactions to perform credit card advances and payments.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Credit Card Advance by Cash

The Teller can use the **Advance by Cash** screen to disburse the credit card advance in cash to a walk-in customer against the credit card.

- Credit Card Advance by Transfer
   The Teller can use the Advance by Transfer screen to transfer the credit card advance amount to a customer's account.
- Credit Card Payment by Cash The Teller can use the Credit Card Payment by Cash screen to accept cash from a walk-in customer and make a credit card payment.
- Credit Card Payment by Non-Cash Modes The Teller can use the Credit Card Payment screen to make credit card payments by debiting a walk-in customer's account or clearing a cheque.
- Stop Cheque Request The Teller can use the Stop Cheque Request screen to initiate stop payment of cheque as requested by the customer.

# 10.1 Credit Card Advance by Cash

The Teller can use the **Advance by Cash** screen to disburse the credit card advance in cash to a walk-in customer against the credit card.

To perform credit card advance by cash:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Credit Card, click Advance by Cash or specify Advance by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Advance by Cash screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Credit card advance by cash		Lustomer Search		C TRN-0062308900034596, Branch Date 30, 2018		- Mar 12
Advance by Cash Credit Card  Required  Advance Tenor	Advance Amount	Required	No Customer	Selected	Current Till Position $\nabla$ C FILTERS GBP Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999	
Required Document Number	Approval Reference Number	Required				
Exchange Rate	Account Amount				Frequent Customer Operations	
GBP 0.00	Advance By Cash					
<ul> <li>Charge Details</li> <li>Denomination</li> </ul>					Cancel Submit	Clear

Figure 10-1 Advance by Cash

2. On the **Advance by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Credit Card	Specify the credit card number against which the cash advance is to be made. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the customer details and card details will be displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget.	
Advance Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values and specify the advance amount.	
Advance Tenor	Specify the tenor in Days/Months/Years.	
Document Type	Select from the drop-down list. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below: • Address Document • Identity Document • Financial Document • General Document	
Document Number	Specify the document number.  Note: This field is mandatory only if the document type is selected.	
Approval Reference Number	Specify the approval reference if already approved.	

 Table 10-1
 Advance by Cash - Field Description



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Display the account amount along with the currency.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charges applicable for the cash advance.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Advance by Cash</b> , and it can be modified.

Table 10-1	(Cont.)	Advance by	y Cash -	Field	Descri	ption

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash is disbursed successfully to the walk-in customer against the credit card.



# 10.2 Credit Card Advance by Transfer

The Teller can use the **Advance by Transfer** screen to transfer the credit card advance amount to a customer's account.

To perform credit card advance by transfer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Credit Card, click Advance by Transfer or specify Advance by Transfer in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Advance by Transfer screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Adv Transfer	ance By	L Customer Search	⊗ Q	TRN-0062308900034 2018	598, Branch Date - Mar 30,	11
✓ Advance By Transfer					Memo Alerts	
Credit Card	Advance Amount			<b>—</b>	No Data to Display	
	GBP 🔻			No Customer Selected		
Required Advance Tenor	Beneficiary Account	Required				
Required		Required				
Beneficiary Name	Account Branch					
Exchange Rate	Account Amount					
1						
Total Charges	Document Type					
GBP 0.00		-				
Document Number	Approval Reference Nun	iber				
		Required				
Narrative						
Advance By Transfer						
Character Data "In						
> Charge Details					Cancel Submit	Clea

Figure 10-2 Advance by Transfer

2. On the **Advance by Transfer** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-2 Advance by Transfer - Field Description

Field	Description
Credit Card	Specify the credit card number against which the cash advance is to be made. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the customer details and card details will be displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget.
Advance Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values and specify the advance amount.
Advance Tenor	Specify the tenor in Days/Months/Years.
Beneficiary Account	Specify the beneficiary account number to which the amount needs to be transferred.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name based on the specified beneficiary account number.



Field	Description
Account Branch	Displays the branch based on the specified beneficiary account number.
Document Type	Select from the drop-down list. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below: <ul> <li>Address Document</li> <li>Identity Document</li> <li>Financial Document</li> <li>General Document</li> </ul>
Document Number	Specify the document number.
Approval Reference Number	Specify the approval reference if already approved.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Display the account amount along with the currency.
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the cash advance.  Note:  This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y.

## Table 10-2 (Cont.) Advance by Transfer - Field Description



ſ	Field	Description
	Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Advance by Transfer</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 10-2 (Cont.) Advance by Transfer - Field Description

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.

#### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the advance against the credit card is transferred successfully to the account of the walk-in customer.

# 10.3 Credit Card Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Credit Card Payment by Cash** screen to accept cash from a walk-in customer and make a credit card payment.

To perform credit card payment by cash:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Credit Card, click Payment by Cash or specify Payment by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Credit Card Payment by Cash screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - Credit C Cash	ard Payment By	⊗ Q TRN-00623089000 2018	034604, Branch Date - Mar 30, יר ה
✓ Credit Card Payment By Cash			Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
Credit Card	Payment Amount	<b>—</b>	FILTERS GBP
	GBP 🔻	No Customer Selected	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required Exchange Rate	Required Credit Amount		£0.89M
1			
Fotal Charges	Narrative		
	Credit Card Payment by Cash		Memo Alerts
			No Data to Display
> Charge Details			
> Denomination			
			Cancel Submit Cl

#### Figure 10-3 Credit Card Payment by Cash

2. On the **Credit Card Payment by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Credit Card	Specify the credit card number for which the payment is to be made When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the customer details and card details will be displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget.
Payment Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values and specify the payment amount.
	Note: If Multi-Currency and Total Charges Configuration are set as Y, then the currency in the Payment Amount field defaults credit card currency, and it can be modified. If it is set as N, then the Payment currency is defaulted and displayed.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Credit Amount	Display the credit amount along with the currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the credit card payment.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Credit Card Payment by Cash</b> , and it car be modified.

Table 10-3	Credit Card Payment by Cash - Field Description



- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the credit card payment is done successfully.

# 10.4 Credit Card Payment by Non-Cash Modes

The Teller can use the **Credit Card Payment** screen to make credit card payments by debiting a walk-in customer's account or clearing a cheque.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Credit Card Payment by Account The Teller can use the Credit Card Payment by Account screen to make credit card payments by debiting a walk-in customer's account.
- Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque
   The Teller can use the Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque screen to make credit card payments by clearing a cheque.

## 10.4.1 Credit Card Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **Credit Card Payment by Account** screen to make credit card payments by debiting a walk-in customer's account.

The fields in this screen are displayed based on the Account payment mode.

To make credit card payment by account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Credit Card, click Credit Card Payment or specify Credit Card Payment in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Credit Card Payment by Account screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Cred Account	lit Card Payment by	L Customer Search	⊗ Q	TRN-006230890 30, 2018	0034600, Branch Date - Mar יר היי ה
<ul> <li>Credit Card Payment by Account</li> </ul>	unt				Memo Alerts
Credit Card	Payment Mode			<b>—</b>	No Data to Display
	Account	•	No Ci	ustomer Selected	
Required					
ayment Amount	Debit Account				
▼					
Required Required					
heque Number	Cheque Date				Frequent Customer
		Ē			Operations
xchange Rate	Credit Amount				
1	•				
otal Charge Amount	Narrative				
	Credit Card Payment by Acc	ount			
> Charge Details					

## Figure 10-4 Credit Card Payment by Account

2. On the **Credit Card Payment by Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description			
Payment Mode	Select the payment mode as <b>Account</b> .			
Credit Card	Specify the credit card number for which the payment is to be made. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the customer details and card details will be displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget.			
Payment Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values and specify the payment amount.			
	Note: If Multi-Currency and Total Charges Configuration is set as Y, then the currency in the Payment Amount field to default credit card currency and can be modified. If it is set as N, then Payment currency is defaulted and displayed.			
Debit Amount	Specify the account number from which the amount is to be debited.			
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.			
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.			

Field	Description		
Cheque Date	Specify the date mentioned in the cheque.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.		
Credit Amount	Display the credit amount along with the currency.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges applicable for the credit card payment.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Credit Card Payment by Account</b> , and it can be modified.		

#### Table 10-4 (Cont.) Credit Card Payment by Account - Field Description

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charges** segment, refer to Charge Details.

#### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the credit card payment is done successfully.

ORACLE

# 10.4.2 Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque

The Teller can use the **Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque** screen to make credit card payments by clearing a cheque.

The fields in this screen are displayed based on the **Clearing Cheque** payment mode.

To make credit card payment by clearing cheque:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Credit Card, click Credit Card Payment or specify Credit Card Payment in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Credit Card Payment by Cheque screen is displayed.

Figure 10-5	Credit Card	Payment by	y Cheque
-------------	-------------	------------	----------

Servicing Transaction - Cre Account	edit Card Payment by	L Customer S	Search 🛞 Q	TRN-00623089000 30, 2018	34601, Branch Date - Mar	;; ×
creditcardpaymentbyChequ	le			•	Memo Alerts	
Credit Card	Payment Mode			<b>—</b>	No Data to Display	
	Clearing Cheque	-	No Cu:	stomer Selected		
Required						
Cheque Amount	Cheque Number					
<b>~</b>						
Required		Required				
Cheque Date	Network Code				Frequent Customer	
iii iii iii iii iii iii iii iii iii ii		Q			Operations	
Required						
Routing Number	Drawer Account					
Required		Required				
Drawer Name	Narrative					
	Credit Card Payment by Clea Cheque	ring				
> chargeDetails					Cancel Submit	Clear

2. On the **Credit Card Payment by Cheque** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 10-5
 Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque - Field Description

Field	Description
Payment Mode	Select the payment mode as Clearing Cheque.
Credit Card	Specify the credit card number for which the payment is to be made. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the customer details and card details will be displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget.



Field	Description		
Cheque Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values and specify the payment amount.		
	Note: If Multi-Currency and Total Charges Configuration is set as Y, then the currency in Payment Amount field to default credit card currency and it can be modified. If it is set as N, then Payment currency is defaulted and displayed.		
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number from which the amount is to be drawn.		
Cheque Date	Specify the date of the cheque.		
Routing Number	Specify the routing number of the cheque.		
Drawer Name	Specify the drawer name.		
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account number.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.		
Credit Amount	Display the credit amount along with the currency.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges applicable for the credit card payment.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.		

## Table 10-5 (Cont.) Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque - Field Description



Field	Description
	Displays the narrative as <b>Credit Card Payment by Clearing</b> <b>Cheque</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 10-5 (Cont.) Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque - Field Description

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

#### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the credit card payment is done successfully.

# 10.5 Stop Cheque Request

The Teller can use the **Stop Cheque Request** screen to initiate stop payment of cheque as requested by the customer.

A stop payment request is an instruction given by a customer to the bank directing it to stop payment against a Cheque. This instruction can be based on a single cheque or a range of cheque numbers.

To initiate stop payment of cheque:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Stop Cheque Request or specify Stop Cheque Request in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Stop Cheque Request screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Stop Cheque Request	■ Customer Search ⊗ Q	TRN-0062308900034615, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	;; ×
✓ Stop Cheque Request			
Account Number	Cheque Number	No Customer Selected	
Required Select Multiple Cheques	Required Effective Date		
	March 30, 2018		
Expiry Date	Reason Type		
<b>i</b>	Stop 👻		
Total Charge Amount	Narrative		
GBP 0.00	Stop Cheque Request		
		Cancel Submit	Clear

#### Figure 10-6 Stop Cheque Request



2. On the **Stop Cheque Request** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which you need to enforce a stop payment.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number on which the stop payment is to be enforced.
Select Multiple Cheques	Select this option to enforce stop payment on multiple cheques of the customer account.
Cheque Amount	Specify the cheque amount for which the cheque is drawn. The cheque currency is defaulted to account currency.
Effective Date	Specify the date on which the cheque is drawn.
Expiry Date	Specify the expiry date of the cheque.
Reason Type	Specify the type of stop payment (Stop or Lost).
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	The system displays the default narrative as <b>Stop Cheque</b> <b>Request</b> , and it can be modified. You can specify the reason/ purpose for which the stop payment is issued.

 Table 10-6
 Stop Cheque Request - Field Description

**3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

#### 4. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the core FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to update the stop payment status in Customer Accounts Maintenance to indicate the presence of a stop payment instruction for the customer account.

# 11 Loan Transactions

The loan transactions are used to perform loan disbursement and loan repayment transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Loan Disbursement by Cash

The Teller can use the **Loan Disbursement by Cash** screen to disburse the loan by cash.

 Loan Repayment by Cash The Teller can use the Loan Repayment by Cash screen to accept repayment of a loan by cash.

# 11.1 Loan Disbursement by Cash

The Teller can use the Loan Disbursement by Cash screen to disburse the loan by cash.

To perform loan disbursement by cash:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Loan Transactions, click Loan Disbursement by Cash or specify Loan Disbursement by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Loan Disbursement by Cash screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - Loan Disbursement By Customer Search		⊗ Q	TRN-006230890003 2018	54606, Branch Date - Mar 30, 🦷 🗧 🗙	
<ul> <li>Loan Disbursement By Cash</li> </ul>				•	Current Till Position $ abla \ O$
pan Account	Disbursement Amount				FILTERS GBP
	•		P	lo Customer Selected	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required	Required	Required			
xchange Rate	Account Amount				£0.89M
1					
otal Charges (LCY)	Narrative				
GBP 0.00	Loan Disbursement By	Cash			Memo Alerts
					No Data to Display
> Charge Details					
> Denomination					

Figure 11-1 Loan Disbursement by Cash

2. On the Loan Disbursement by Cash screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Loan Account	Specify the loan account number. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the customer details and loan account details will be displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget.
Disbursement Amount	Select the disbursement currency and specify the disbursement amount.
	Note: By default, the loan account currency is displayed as disbursement currency. If Multi-Currency Configuration is set as Y, it can be modified and if it is N, then the default value cannot be modified.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the total cash to be disbursed to the customer in loan account currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y. If the loan account currency is different from disbursement currency, then the system will derive the account amount based on the exchange rate.

## Table 11-1 Loan Disbursement by Cash - Field Description

Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Loan Disbursement By Cash</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 11-1 (Cont.) Loan Disbursement by Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the transaction details are handed off to the respective product processor to trigger disbursement and on transaction completion, the cash is disbursed successfully to the walk-in customer against the loan account.

# 11.2 Loan Repayment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Loan Repayment by Cash** screen to accept repayment of a loan by cash.

To perform loan repayment by cash:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Loan Transactions, click Loan Repayment by Cash or specify Loan Repayment by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Loan Repayment by Cash screen is displayed.



✓ Loan Repayment By Cash			Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
Loan Account	Account Branch	<u> </u>	FILTERS GBP
	006	No Customer Selected	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required			E0.89M
Repayment Amount	Exchange Rate		
GBP 🔻	1		Memo Alerts
Required			Merrio Alerts
Account Amount	Total Charges (LCY)		No Data to Display
	GBP 0.00		
Narrative			
Loan Repayment By Cash			
<ul> <li>Charge Details</li> <li>Denomination</li> </ul>			Frequent Customer Operations

Figure 11-2 Loan Repayment by Cash

2. On the Loan Repayment by Cash screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Loan Account	Specify the loan account number. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the customer details and loan account details will be displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget.	
Repayment Amount	Select the repayment currency and specify the repayment amount.	
	Note: By default, the loan account currency is displayed as repayment currency.	
Account Branch	Specify the branch code.	
Query	Click this icon to fetch the details of loan account based on the branch code.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	

 Table 11-2
 Loan Repayment by Cash - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charge Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the repayment amount in loan account currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y. If the loan account currency is different from repayment currency, then the system will derive the account amount based on the exchange rate.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Loan Repayment By Cash</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 11-2 (Cont.) Loan Repayment by Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the transaction details are handed off to the respective product processor to trigger disbursement, and on transaction completion, the loan amount is repaid successfully.



# 12 Islamic Transactions

The Teller can use the following screens to perform various Islamic transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Murabaha Payment by Cash
   The Teller can use the Murabaha Payment by Cash screen to accept cash to repay the Murabaha loan amount.
- Islamic Down Payment by Cash
   The Teller can use the Islamic Down Payment by Cash screen to accept down payment
   by cash for an Islamic loan account.
- Islamic TD Account Opening The Teller can use the Islamic TD Account Opening screen to open an Islamic TD account.

# 12.1 Murabaha Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Murabaha Payment by Cash** screen to accept cash to repay the Murabaha loan amount.

To perform Murabaha payment by cash:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Islamic Transactions**, click **Murabaha Payment by Cash** or specify **Murabaha Payment by Cash** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Murabaha Payment by Cash screen is displayed.

	ha Payment	Lustomer Search	⊗ Q	TRN-00023089003407	13, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 🕺 🕇 🏅
🔨 Murabaha Payment By Cash				1	Current Till Position $\nabla \Theta$
anch Code	Murabaha Account			No Customer Selected	Min: 0 Max: 999.999
Q					• Mill. 0 • Max. 999,999
Required		Required			E0.00
payment Amount	Exchange Rate				20100
-	1				
Required Required					
count Amount	Total Charge Amou	nt			Memo Alerts
		GBP 0.00			No Data to Display
rrative					
Murabaha Payment by Cash					
> Charge Details					Frequent Customer
Denomination					Operations

Figure 12-1 Murabaha Payment by Cash



2. On the **Murabaha Payment by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Murabaha Account	Specify the Murabaha account number. When you press the <b>Tab</b> key, the customer details and Murabaha account details will be displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget.
Repayment Amount	Select the repayment currency and specify the repayment amount.
	Note: By default, the repayment currency is displayed as financing account currency. If the Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y, it can be modified, and if it is N, then the default value cannot be modified.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.

 Table 12-1
 Murabaha Payment by Cash - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Amount	Displays the repayment amount in loan account currency. This amount will be derived based on the <b>Repayment Amount</b> and <b>Exchange Rate</b> .
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Murabaha Payment By Cash</b> , and it can be modified.

#### Table 12-1 (Cont.) Murabaha Payment by Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction completion, the loan repayment details are handed off to the Islamic Financing module using the payment service. It is accomplished by handing off the entries to the accounting system (Dr Cash GL and Cr Int. Bridge GL) as maintained in the Accounting Definition screen, and the system updates the Till cash position.

# 12.2 Islamic Down Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Islamic Down Payment by Cash** screen to accept down payment by cash for an Islamic loan account.

To perform Islamic down payment by cash:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Islamic Transactions, click Islamic Down Payment by Cash or specify Islamic Down Payment by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Islamic Down Payment by Cash screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - Islamic	Payment 🙇 Customer Search 🛞 Q	TRN-00623089000346	510, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018 🕺 🗧
<ul> <li>Islamic Down Payment By Ca</li> </ul>	sh		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q
Financing Account	Down Payment Amount	<u> </u>	FILTERS GBP
		No Customer Selected	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required	Required Required		
xchange Rate	Account Amount		£0.89M
1			
Fotal Charge Amount	Narrative		
GBP 0.00	Down Payment by Cash		Memo Alerts
			No Data to Display
> Charge Details			
> Denomination			
			Cancel Submit Clear

Figure 12-2 Islamic Down Payment by Cash

2. On the Islamic Down Payment by Cash screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

pecify the financing account number. When you press the <b>ab</b> key, the customer details and financing account details will e displayed in the <b>Customer Information</b> widget. elect the down payment currency and specify the amount.
elect the down payment currency and specify the amount.
Note: By default, the down payment currency is displayed as financing account currency. If the Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y, it can be modified, and if it is N, then the default value cannot be modified.
isplays the exchange rate.
Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
i

 Table 12-2
 Islamic Down Payment by Cash - Field Description



Field	Description	
Total Charges	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the down payment amount in loan account currency. This amount will be derived based on the <b>Down Payment</b> <b>Amount</b> and <b>Exchange Rate</b> .	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Islamic Down Payment By Cash</b> , and it can be modified.	

Table 12-2 (	(Cont.) Islamic Down Pa	ayment by Cash - Field Description	

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction completion, the loan repayment details are handed off to the Islamic Financing module. It is accomplished by handing off entries to the accounting system (Dr Cash GL and Cr Int. Bridge GL) as maintained in the Accounting Definition screen, and the system updates the Till cash position.

# 12.3 Islamic TD Account Opening

The Teller can use the Islamic TD Account Opening screen to open an Islamic TD account.

The following details are necessary to open an Islamic TD account:



- Deposit details
- Funding details
- Joint Holder details
- Payout details
- Rollover details

To open an Islamic TD account:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Islamic Transactions, click Islamic TD Account Opening or specify Islamic TD Account Opening in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Islamic TD Account Opening screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Isla Opening	amic TD Account	Lustomer Search	⊗ Q TRN-006230890 30, 2018	0034611, Branch Date - Mar
✓ Islamic TD Account Opening	g			Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
Customer ID	Customer Name			FILTERS GBP
Q			No Customer Selected	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required				
Mode Of Operations	Account Type			£0.89M
-	Single			
Deposit Product	Deposit Product Description			
				Memo Alerts
Deposit Account Description	Deposit Account Opening Date			No Data to Display
	March 30, 2018	Ë		
Required				
Deposit Amount	Deposit Tenor Days Months	Years		
GBP 🔻	0 0	0		
Required	0			Frequent Customer
Profit Rate				Operations
Auto Renewal				
> Funding Details				
> Joint Holders				
> Payout Details				
> Rollover Details				
> Denomination				
				Cancel Submit Cl

#### Figure 12-3 Islamic TD Account Opening

2. On the Islamic TD Account Opening screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 12-3 Islamic TD Account Opening - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Select the Customer ID from the list of values.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the specified Customer ID.



Field	Description	
Mode of Operation	Select the mode of operations from the drop-down list. The drop-down list shows the following values: • Single • Jointly • Either Anyone or Survivor • Former or Survivor • Mandate Holder	
Account Type	Select the account type (Single or Joint).	
Deposit Product	Specify the deposit product. Click <b>Fetch</b> to select the appropriate product type.	
Deposit Product Description	Displays the description of the specified deposit product.	
Deposit Account Description	Specify the description of the deposit account.	
Deposit Account Opening Date	Specify the account opening date of the deposit account.	
Deposit Amount	Specify the deposit amount along with the currency.	
Deposit Tenor	Specify the deposit tenor in Days/Months/ Years.	
Profit Rate	Specify the profit rate.	

#### Table 12-3 (Cont.) Islamic TD Account Opening - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the funding details. For information on the fields in the **Funding Details** segment, refer to Add Funding Details for Islamic TD.
- 4. Specify the joint holder details. For information on the fields in the **Joint Holders** segment, refer to Add Joint Holders for Islamic TD.
- 5. Specify the payout details. For information on the fields in the **Payout Details** segment, refer to Add Payout Details for Islamic TD.
- 6. Specify the rollover details. For information on the fields in the **Rollover Details** segment, refer to Add Rollover Details for Islamic TD.
- 7. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 8. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the loan repayment details are handed off to the Islamic Financing TD module for account creation.

ORACLE

- Add Funding Details for Islamic TD The Funding Details data segment is used to add the details of the pay-by option for the Islamic TD.
- Add Joint Holders for Islamic TD The Joint Holders data segment is used to add the details of the joint holders for the Islamic TD.
- Add Payout Details for Islamic TD The **Payout Details** data segment is used to add the details of the maturity payment for the Islamic TD.
- Add Rollover Details for Islamic TD The Rollover Details data segment is used to add the parameters for autorenewal of the Islamic TD account.

## 12.3.1 Add Funding Details for Islamic TD

The **Funding Details** data segment is used to add the details of the pay-by option for the Islamic TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **Islamic TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to Islamic TD Account Opening.
- 2. After you specify the deposit details, click on the Funding Details data segment.

## Figure 12-4 Funding Details (Cash)

✓ Funding Details	
Рау Ву	Transaction Amount
Cash 🗸 🗸	GBP 🔻

#### Figure 12-5 Funding Details (Account)

✓ Funding Details			
Рау Ву		Account Number	
Account	-		
			Required
Account Branch		Account Amount	
Exchange Rate			
1			

The pay-by option can be selected as **Cash** or **Account** based on the requirement. To add the funding details:



On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Field	Description	
Pay By	Select Account or Cash for the pay-in option.	
Account Number	Specify the account number from which the deposit account needs to be funded.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.	
Account Branch	Displays the branch of the selected account number.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.	
Account Amount	Displays the currency of the selected account number and the calculated account amount based on the exchange rate.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.	
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the account.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.	
Cheque Date	Specify the date as mentioned in the cheque.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.	

 Table 12-4
 Funding Details - Field Description



Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency if the <b>Pay By</b> is selected as <b>Cash</b> .
Exchange Rate	Note:         By default, branch currency will be shown and allow for editing. In addition, the system defaults the transaction amount based on the transaction currency selected.         Displays the exchange rate used to convert the deposit currency into account or transaction currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the deposit currency is the same as the account or transaction currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

#### Table 12-4 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

## 12.3.2 Add Joint Holders for Islamic TD

The **Joint Holders** data segment is used to add the details of the joint holders for the Islamic TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **Islamic TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to Islamic TD Account Opening.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details for Islamic TD.
- 3. After you specify the funding details, click on the Joint Holders data segment.



Figure 12-6 Joint Holders

✓ Joint Holders							
				+ 🗇			
	Joint Holder ID 🗘	Joint Holder Name	Relationship 🗘	Joint Holders Type			
	Q		Select One	Select One 🔹			
Page	Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)  < ◀ 1 ▶ >						

This data segment is applicable only if the account type is maintained as Joint.

To add the details of the joint holders:

On the **Joint Holders** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 12-5 Joint Holders - Field Description

Field	Description		
Joint Holder ID	Select the customer ID which is considered as joint account holder for the deposit account.		
Joint Holder Name	Displays the customer name as joint holder name.		
Relationship	Select the relationship of the joint account holder from the drop-down list.		
Joint Holder's Type	Select the joint holder's type from the drop-down list.		

## 12.3.3 Add Payout Details for Islamic TD

The **Payout Details** data segment is used to add the details of the maturity payment for the Islamic TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **Islamic TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to Islamic TD Account Opening.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details for Islamic TD.
- **3.** Specify the details of the joint holders. For more information, refer to Add Joint Holders for Islamic TD.
- 4. After you specify the details of the joint holders, click on the **Payout Details** data segment.



Figure 12-7 Payout Details

✓ Payout Details										
									+	回
	Component Type	٥	Repayment By	٥	Payment Account	\$	Account Branch	٥	Beneficiary Name	٥
		-		•						
Page	1 of 1	(1 of	1 items)	< <	1	×				

In this data segment, you can add the parameters for automatic payout through either account transfer, banker's cheque, or demand draft.

To add the payout details:

On the **Payout Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 12-6 Payout Details - Field Description

Field	Description			
Component Type	Select the component type from the drop-down list. ( <b>Principal</b> or <b>Profit</b> ).			
Repayment By	Select the repayment option from the drop-down list (Account, Bankers Cheque, or Demand Draft).			
Payment Account	Specify the account to which the repayment is to be made. This field allows you to input only if repayment is by account.			
Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the payment account selected.			
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary for the payout of BC or DD drawn.			
	Note: This field allows you to input only if the repayment is by BC or DD.			
Beneficiary Address 1 to Beneficiary Address 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary for the payout.			

## 12.3.4 Add Rollover Details for Islamic TD

The **Rollover Details** data segment is used to add the parameters for auto-renewal of the Islamic TD account.

The prerequisites are as follows:

1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **Islamic TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to Islamic TD Account Opening.



- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details for Islamic TD.
- **3.** Specify the details of the joint holders. For more information, refer to Add Joint Holders for Islamic TD.
- 4. Specify the payout details. For more information, refer to Add Payout Details for Islamic TD.
- 5. After you specify the payout details, click on the **Rollover Details** data segment.

Figure 12-8 Rollover Details

✓ Rollover Details			
Renewal Option	Renewal Ty	pe	
			-
Renewal Amount	Renewal Te	nor	
▼	Days	Months	Years
	Ο	0	0

To add the rollover details:

On the **Rollover Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 12-7
 Rollover Detail - Field Description

Field	Description		
Auto Renewal	Select if auto-renewal is required for the deposit account.		
Renewal Type	<ul> <li>Specify the renewal type from the following drop-down values:</li> <li>Principal</li> <li>Principal + Profit</li> <li>Special Amount</li> <li>Profit</li> </ul>		
	Note: This field is mandatory to input if auto- renewal is selected.		
Renewal Amount	Specify the renewal amount and renewal currency.		
	Note: The renewal currency is displayed as the deposit currency.		



Table 12-7	(Cont.) Rollover Detail - Field Description
------------	---

Field	Description
Renewal Tenor	Specify the renewal tenor in days/months/year.



# 13 Bill Payments

The bill payment transactions are used to make payments for various utility bills.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

• Bill Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Bill Payment by Cash** screen to make utility bill payments by cash.

Bill Payments by Other Modes
 The bill payment transactions are used to make payments for various utility bills. Utility
 bill payments can be performed for the Institutions, which are already maintained in
 product processors. The bill payment can be made by account and clearing cheque.

# 13.1 Bill Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Bill Payment by Cash** screen to make utility bill payments by cash.

Utility bill payment can be performed for the institutions, which are already maintained in product processors.

To make bill payment by cash:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Bill Payments, click Bill Payment by Cash or specify Bill Payment by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Bill Payment by Cash screen is displayed.

Teller Transaction - Cash Bil Cash	l Payment by	Lustomer Search	⊗ Q	TRN-006230890003 2018	54612, Branch Date - Mar 30,	;×
✓ Bill Payment by Cash				•	Current Till Position $\nabla$ O	
Utility Provider ID	Utility Provider Name		N	o Customer Selected	FILTERS GBP	
Q					Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999	
Required Settlement Account	Account Currency				£0.89M	
Account Description	Consumer Number					
Bill Number	Bill Date				Memo Alerts	
	March 30, 2018	Ē			No Data to Display	
Required Bill Amount	Transaction Amount					
GBP 🔻	-					
Required Exchange Rate	Required Narrative					
1.00	Bill Payment by Cash	1			Frequent Customer Operations	
> Charge Details						
> Denomination					Cancel Submit	Clear

Figure 13-1 Bill Payment by Cash

2. On the **Bill Payment by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description	
Utility Provider ID	Click the search icon, and select the utility provider ID from the list of values.	
Settlement Account	Displays the account number of the specified utility provider ID.	
Account Currency	Displays the account currency of the settlement account.	
Account Description	Displays the account description of the settlement account.	
Utility Provider Name	Displays the name of the specified utility provider ID.	
Consumer Number	Specify the consumer number.	
Bill Number	Specify the bill number.	
Bill Date	Specify the bill date.	
Bill Amount	Select the currency from the drop-down values, and specify the bill amount that needs to be paid.	
Transaction Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values. The transaction amount is displayed based on the exchange rate.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate. Note: If the bill currency is the same as the Transaction currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Bill Payment By Cash</b> , and it can be modified.	

#### Table 13-1 Bill Payment by Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

# Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the main leg accounting (Dr Cash GL and Cr Institution ID account GL) and charge accounting details are handed off to the Accounting System.



# 13.2 Bill Payments by Other Modes

The bill payment transactions are used to make payments for various utility bills. Utility bill payments can be performed for the Institutions, which are already maintained in product processors. The bill payment can be made by account and clearing cheque.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Bill Payment by Account The Teller can use the **Bill Payment by Account** screen to make utility bill payments against an account.
- Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque The Teller can use the **Bill Payment** screen to make utility bill payment by clearing cheque.

# 13.2.1 Bill Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **Bill Payment by Account** screen to make utility bill payments against an account.

Utility bill payment can be performed for the institutions, which are already maintained in product processors.

To make utility bill payment by account:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Bill Payments, click Bill Payment by Other Modes or specify Bill Payment by Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Bill Payment by Account screen is displayed.



By default, the system displays the Bill Payment by Account screen.



الم الم 1613, Branch Date - Mar	⊗ Q TRN-0062308900 30, 2018	L Customer Sear	n Bill Payment by	Servicing Transaction - Casł Account
Current Till Position $\nabla$ O				<ul> <li>Bill Payment by Account</li> </ul>
FILTERS GBP	<b>—</b>		Utility Provider ID	ayment Mode
Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999	No Customer Selected	Q		Account 👻
E0.89M		Required	Settlement Account	tility Provider Name
			Account Description	ccount Currency
Memo Alerts			Bill Number	onsumer Number
No Data to Display				
		Required	Bill Amount	ill Date
			GBP 👻	March 30, 2018
		Required	Account Name	ccount Number
Frequent Customer Operations			Cheque Date	Required Required
		Ē		
			Exchange Rate	ccount Amount
			1	
				arrative
				Bill Payment by Account
				> Charge Details
				> Charge Details

### Figure 13-2 Bill Payment by Account

2. On the **Bill Payment by Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Payment Mode	<ul><li>Select the payment mode type from the drop-down list. The values are:</li><li>Account</li><li>Clearing Cheque</li></ul>
Utility Provider ID	Click the search icon, and select the utility provider ID from the list of values.
Utility Provider Name	Displays the name of the specified utility provider ID.
Settlement Account	Displays the account number of the specified utility provider ID.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency of the settlement account.
Account Description	Displays the account description of the settlement account.
Consumer Number	Specify the consumer number.
Bill Number	Specify the bill number.
Bill Date	Specify the bill date.
Bill Amount	Select the currency from the drop-down values, and specify the bill amount that needs to be paid.
Account Number	Specify the account number against which the bill payment needs to be done.
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.

 Table 13-2
 Bill Payment by Account - Field Description



Field	Description	
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number, if the amount needs to be debited through the cheque.	
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.	
Cheque Date	Specify the cheque date, if the amount needs to be debited	
	through the cheque.	
Account Amount	Displays the amount that needs to be debited based on the exchange rate.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
	Note: If the bill currency is the same as the Transaction currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Bill Payment Against Account</b> , and it can be modified.	

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.

### 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the main leg accounting (Dr Cash GL and Cr Institution ID account GL) and charge accounting details are handed off to the Accounting System.

# 13.2.2 Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque

The Teller can use the **Bill Payment** screen to make utility bill payment by clearing cheque.

Utility bill payment can be performed for the institutions, which are already maintained in product processors.

To make utility bill payment by account:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Bill Payments, click Bill Payment by Other Modes or specify Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Cas Account	h Bill Payment by	Lustomer Sear	ch 🛞 Q <b>TRN-00623089</b> 30, 2018	200034614, Branch Date - Mar 🦷 🥇 🗡
<ul> <li>Bill Payment By Clearing Che</li> </ul>	eque			Current Till Position $ abla igodot$
Payment Mode	Utility Provider ID		<u> </u>	FILTERS GBP
Clearing Cheque		Q	No Customer Selected	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Jtility Provider Name	Settlement Account	Required		£0.89M
Account Currency	Account Description			
Consumer Number	Bill Number			Memo Alerts
Bill Date	Bill Amount	Required		No Data to Display
March 30, 2018	GBP 👻			
Eheque Amount	Clearing Type	Required		
		Q		Frequent Customer
Routing Number	Drawer Account	Required		Operations
Required Drawer Name	Cheque Number			
Cheque Date	Account Amount	Required		
Ē				
Exchange Rate	Narrative			
1	Bill Payment by Clearing	Cheque		
				Cancel Submit Clea

### Figure 13-3 Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque

2. On the **Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description	
Payment Mode	<ul> <li>Select the payment mode type from the drop-down list. The values are:</li> <li>Account</li> <li>Clearing Cheque</li> </ul>	
Utility Provider ID	Click the search icon, and select the utility provider ID from the list of values.	
Utility Provider Name	Displays the name of the specified utility provider ID.	
Settlement Account	Displays the account number of the specified utility provider ID.	
Account Currency	Displays the account currency of the settlement account.	
Account Description	Displays the account description of the settlement account.	
Consumer Number	Specify the consumer number.	
Bill Number	Specify the bill number.	
Bill Date	Specify the bill date.	
Bill Amount	Select the currency from the drop-down values, and specify the bill amount that needs to be paid.	
Cheque Amount	Displays the currency and bill amount value.	
Clearing Type	Click Search icon, and select clearing network code from the drop- down values.	
Routing Number	Specify the routing number.	
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account.	
Drawer Name	Specify the drawer name.	
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number, if the amount needs to be debited through the cheque.	
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.	
Cheque Date	Specify the cheque date, if the amount needs to be debited through the cheque.	
Account Amount	Displays the amount that needs to be debited based on the exchange rate.	

 Table 13-3
 Bill Payment by Account - Field Description



Field	Description	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
	Note: If the bill currency is the same as the Transaction currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque</b> , and it can be modified.	

### Table 13-3 (Cont.) Bill Payment by Account - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

# Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the main leg accounting (Dr Cash GL and Cr Institution ID account GL) and charge accounting details are handed off to the Accounting System.

# 14 Session Teller Transactions

The Teller can use the screens under the **Teller Session** menu to perform financial transactions for customer accounts in a teller session.

The cash transactions can be performed only when the teller session is started, refer to Start Teller Session to start a teller session. The Teller can enter the denomination details for a teller session in the Stop Teller Session screen. Denomination tracking must be enabled for this functionality.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Cash Deposit

The **Cash Deposit** screen is used to deposit the cash in a CASA through a Teller Session.

- Cash Withdrawal The Cash Withdrawal screen is used to withdraw funds from the CASA account of the customer.
  - FX Sale Against Walk-in
     The FX Sale Against Walk-in screen is used to sell a foreign currency to a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount received in the local currency.
- FX Purchase Against Walk-in The FX Purchase Against Walk-in screen is used to buy foreign currency from walk-in customers.
- Loan Repayment by Cash The Teller can use the Loan Repayment by Cash screen to accept cash from a walk-in customer to repay the loan amount.

# 14.1 Cash Deposit

The **Cash Deposit** screen is used to deposit the cash in a CASA through a Teller Session.

Cash can be deposited in either account currency or any foreign currency that is allowed. Whenever any transaction in foreign currency is posted to the account, it is converted to the account currency based on the maintained exchange rate for the transaction.

To deposit the cash through a Teller Session:

 On the Homepage, click Teller. On the Teller Mega Menu, under Session Teller Transactions, click Cash Deposit or specify the Cash Deposit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Deposit screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - Cash Deposit		Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
✓ Cash Deposit		Current Till Position $\nabla$ Q
Account Number	Transaction Amount	FILTERS GBP
	GBP 🔻	Min: 0 Max: 9,999,999
Required	Required Negotiated Exchange Rate	E0.00M
1		
legotlated Reference Number	Account Amount	
		Memo Alerts
otal Charge Amount		No Data to Display
GBP 0.00		
larrative		
Cash Deposit		
> Charge Details		Frequent Customer Operations
> Denomination		operations
		Cancel Submit Cle

Figure 14-1 Cash Deposit

- 2. On the **Cash Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 4-1.
- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click **Submit**. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

The Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

# 14.2 Cash Withdrawal

The **Cash Withdrawal** screen is used to withdraw funds from the CASA account of the customer.

The withdrawal is subject to the availability of a sufficient balance or available credit limit. When the transaction is performed, it updates the available balance in the CASA account immediately.

To withdraw the cash through a Teller Session:

 On the Homepage, click Teller. On the Teller Mega Menu, under Session Teller Transactions, click Cash Withdrawal or specify the Cash Withdrawal in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Withdrawal screen is displayed.



Teller Transaction - Cash Wi	thdrawal	🙇 Customer Search	⊗ Q	TRN-00023089003407	14, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
∽ Cash Withdrawal					Current Till Position $\nabla$ O
ccount Number	GBP	•		No Customer Selected	Min: 0 Max: 999,999
Required	Account Amou	Required			£0.00
1 otal Charge Amount					
GBP 0.00					Memo Alerts
arrative Cash Withdrawal					No Data to Display
> Charge Details					Europa Cardona
> Denomination					Frequent Customer Operations

Figure 14-2 Cash Withdrawal

- 2. On the **Cash Withdrawal** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 4-3.
- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

#### Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction completion, the cash is withdrawn successfully from the customer account. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

# 14.3 FX Sale Against Walk-in

The **FX Sale Against Walk-in** screen is used to sell a foreign currency to a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount received in the local currency.

To sell a foreign currency to the walk-in customer:

On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click FX Sale
 Walk-in or specify FX Sale - Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The FX Sale Against Walk-in screen is displayed.



eller Transaction - FX Sale(Walk-in)		TRN-0002308900340703, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
<ul> <li>FX Sale Against Walk-in</li> </ul>		Current Till Position 🛛 🏹 📿
nount Sold	Currency Received	FILTERS GBP
•	Q	Min: 0 Max: 999,999
Required Required	Required	
ow Denom Variance	Beneficiary Name	£0.00
	Required	
neficiary Address1	Beneficiary Address2	Memo Alerts
meficiary Address3	Beneficiary Address4	No Data to Display
entification Type	Identification Number	
xhange Rate	Amount Received	Frequent Customer Operations
		Frequenc customer operations
tal Charge Amount		
GBP 0.00		
rrative		
FX Sale Against Walk-in		
		Alerts
FX In Denomination Details		
		No record to display
FX Out Denomination Details		

Figure 14-3 FX Sale Against Walk-in

2. On the **FX Sale Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Amount Sold	Select the applicable currency from the drop-down list and specify the amount that needs to be sold to the walk-in customer.
Currency Received	Select the currency that you have received from the customer in return for the currency sold. You can select the appropriate code from the adjoining option list that displays all the currency codes maintained in the system.
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction.
	If the parameter at function code indicator is set as $Y$ , this option will be selected by default, and it can be modified. If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as $\mathbb{N}$ , then this option will be disabled.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary customer.
Beneficiary Address 1 to Beneficiary Address 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the customer from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the customer.

Table 14-1 FX Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate that should be used for foreign currency transactions between the treasury and the branch. You need to specify the negotiated exchange rate only when the currencies involved in the transaction are different.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency and only if cross currency enabled and Negotiated_Rate_Enabled Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number that should be used for negotiation of cost rate, in foreign currency transaction. If you have specified the negotiated cost rate, then you need to specify the negotiated reference number also.
	Note: Accounting system books the online revaluation entries based on the difference in exchange rate between the negotiated exchange rate and transaction rate.

## Table 14-1 (Cont.) FX Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description



Field	Description
Amount Received	Displays the amount received and currency from the customer.
	Note: The currency of the amount received will be defaulted from Currency Received. The amount received will be calculated based on the Amount Sold and the Exchange Rate. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>FX Sale (Walk-in)</b> , and it can
	be modified.

Table 14-1 (Cont.) FX Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Specify the FX In Denomination details. For information on the fields in the FX In Denomination Details segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- Specify the FX Out Denomination details. For information on the fields in the FX Out Denomination Details segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

# Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the teller cash position to the equivalent of "Sold currency" is deducted, and "Received currency" is incremented. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

# 14.4 FX Purchase Against Walk-in

The **FX Purchase Against Walk-in** screen is used to buy foreign currency from walk-in customers.

To buy foreign currency from a walk-in customer:

 On the Homepage, click Teller. On the Teller Mega Menu, under Session Teller Transactions, click FX Purchase Against Walk-in or specify the FX Purchase Against Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The FX Purchase Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

Improved Required   Required Required     Intro Denom Variance     Required     Required <t< th=""><th>Mar 30, 2018 🚽</th></t<>	Mar 30, 2018 🚽
Image: State of the	V V O
Required Required     Required <td></td>	
low Denom Variance Eenefficiary Name 6.00   Beneficiary Address 1   inneticiary Address 3 Beneficiary Address 4   Beneficiary Address 4   innetication Type Identification Number   Change Rate   1 Amount Paid   Frequent Customer   1at Charges Frequent Customer	7,999
Improved   Ineffclary Address 1   Beneffclary Address 2   Ineffclary Address 3   Beneffclary Address 4   Ineffclary Address 4	
Interclary Address 1   Beneficiary Address 2   Interclary Address 3   Beneficiary Address 4   Interclary Address 4 <td></td>	
meticlary Address 1 Beneficlary Address 2 Memo Alerts   meticlary Address 3 Beneficlary Address 4   meticlary Address 4   entification Number   change Rate   1    1    1 <td></td>	
Inefficient Address 4 Inefficient Address 4 Inefficient Address 4 Inefficient Address 4 Inefficient Number Inffication Number Infication Num	
Immediciary Address 3   Beneficiary Address 4   Immediciary Address	
Immediciary Address 3   Beneficiary Address 4   Immediciary Address	
Image Rate     Amount Paid     Frequent Customer Operations       1     Image Rate     Operations	
xxhange Rate     Amount Paid     Frequent Customer Operations       1     Image Rate     Operations	
Image Rate     Amount Paid     Frequent Customer Operations       1     Image Rate     Image Rate	
Achange Rate Amount Paid Frequent Customer Operations Val Charges	
Frequent Customer Operations	
tal Charges Operations	
GR0.000	
arrative	
FX Purchase Against Walk-in	

Figure 14-4 FX Purchase Against Walk-in

- 2. On the FX Purchase Against Walk-in screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 4-8.
- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

# Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction completion, the teller cash position is updated based on the currency of the **Amount Bought** and the **Amount Paid** fields. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.



# 14.5 Loan Repayment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Loan Repayment by Cash** screen to accept cash from a walkin customer to repay the loan amount.

To make loan repayment by cash:

 On the Homepage, click Teller. On the Teller Mega Menu, under Session Teller Transactions, click Loan Repayment by Cash or specify the Loan Repayment by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Loan Repayment by Cash screen is displayed.

oan Account	Account Branch		
	Account Division		FILTERS GBP
	000	No Customer Selected	Min: 0 Max: 999,999
Required			
Query			E0.00
epayment Amount	Exchange Rate		
GBP 🔻	1		Memo Alerts
Required	Total Charges (LCY)		
account Amount			No Data to Display
	GBP 0.00		
larrative			
Loan Repayment By Cash			
Charge Details			Frequent Customer Operations

Figure 14-5 Loan Repayment by Cash

- 2. On the Loan Repayment by Cash screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 11-2.
- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

## Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the loan amount is repaid successfully.



# 15 Journal Log

The Teller or Supervisor can use screens under the **Journal Log** menu to view the status of transactions performed by them. It is also used to resubmit or reject an incomplete transaction or reverse a completed transaction.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- About Electronic and Servicing Journals
   In the Electronic Journal and Servicing Journal screens, Tellers can view the status of
   the transactions performed only by them and Supervisors can view the status of the
   transactions performed by them and other Tellers.
- Electronic Journal Tellers and Supervisors can use the Electronic Journal screen to view the status of the cash transactions performed by them on the posting date.
- Servicing Journal

Tellers and Supervisors can use this screen to view the status of the non-cash transactions performed by them on the posting date.

Reassign Transactions

Tellers and Supervisors can use the **Reassign Transactions** screen to re-assign the transactions that are pending approval to the other Supervisor or to unlock a locked transaction.

# 15.1 About Electronic and Servicing Journals

In the **Electronic Journal** and **Servicing Journal** screens, Tellers can view the status of the transactions performed only by them and Supervisors can view the status of the transactions performed by them and other Tellers.

## Note:

The failed records during execution are displayed in SRV\_TB\_BC\_EJ\_LOG table.

#### **Common Operations**

These screens are used to perform the following operations:

Table 15-1	<b>Operations in Journal Log</b>
------------	----------------------------------

Operation	Description
View Status	View the status of all transactions performed by the logged- in Teller ID.



Operation	Description
Reverse Completed Transactions	<ul> <li>Reverse the completed transaction posted by Teller during the day and the previous day. The following conditions apply for the reversal of both current and previous day transactions:</li> <li>If the reversal of a transaction is performed within the purge days configured.</li> <li>If the reversal allowed flag is enabled at the function indicator level for the function code.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>During the reversal of both cash and non-cash transactions, the transaction date will be the date on which reversal is initiated and accounting will be handed off with the transaction date.</li> <li>During the reversal of cash transactions, till update will be done on the date of reversal for the respective teller ID who has initiated the reversal from the journal log.</li> </ul>
Re-submit Incomplete Transactions	Re-submit the incomplete transactions performed by the logged-in Teller ID, that are either:
	<ul> <li>Approved by the supervisor and moved to Teller EJ log for re-submission.</li> <li>Processed by an external system (for example, Oracle Banking Payments) and responded to Teller with the status as Success.</li> </ul>
Reject Incomplete Transactions	<ul> <li>Reject the incomplete transactions that are either:</li> <li>Rejected by an external system (for example, Oracle Banking Payments) with the status as <b>Reject</b>.</li> <li>Prompted with error due to processing validations.</li> </ul>
View Approval History	View the approval history to see the list of all transactions that are either approved or rejected by the logged-in approver ID.
Approve or Reject Transactions	Approve or Reject the transactions that are assigned to the logged-in Approver ID during the day.
Discard of Reversal Transactions	When the approver rejects the reversal request, the transaction is marked as rejected and the teller discards the rejected status, the transaction is moved to the discarded transaction.

Table 15-1	(Cont.) Operations in Journal Log
------------	-----------------------------------



In the tile and grid views, the transactions are displayed for all statuses by default. The status can be changed using the filters option. If the user closes the screen with a status other than All, the selected status will default until the browser tab is closed. The following conditions apply for the default status:

### Table 15-2 Conditions for Default Status

Condition	Description
The browser tab is not closed	The transactions will be displayed for the previously selected status if the screen is launched again.
The browser tab is closed and the user logs in to the application in a new tab or window	The transactions will be displayed for all statuses if the screen is launched.

### **Common Icons, Actions, and Shortcut Keys**

Users can perform one of the following actions on the **Electronic Journal** and **Servicing Journal** screens:

### Table 15-3 Symbols

Icon	Description
	Click on this icon to display the details in the tile view.
=	Click on this icon to display the details in the grid view.

After filling the necessary fields in the **Electronic Journal** and **Servicing Journal** screens, you can do one of the following steps:

Table 15-4	<b>Basic Actions</b>
------------	----------------------

Action	Description
Fetch	Click <b>Fetch</b> to get the list of transactions based on the query criteria specified. When you click <b>Fetch</b> , the following details are displayed for each transaction:
	<ul> <li>Function Code and Screen Name</li> <li>Transaction Reference Number</li> <li>Teller Sequence Number</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Transaction Amount</li> <li>Account Number</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>Teller ID</li><li>Teller Remarks</li></ul>
Clear	Click Clear to clear the specified values.

Users can also navigate to necessary the transaction; perform the operations using the shortcut keys as follows:

- 1. Press the **Tab** key, and navigate to the list of transactions in grid view.
- 2. Use **Up/Down** arrow keys to select the necessary transaction.



- 3. Use Left/Right arrow keys to select the icon.
- 4. Press **Spacebar** to view the operations applicable to the selected transaction.
- 5. Use **Up/Down** arrow keys to select the necessary operation.

# **15.2 Electronic Journal**

Tellers and Supervisors can use the **Electronic Journal** screen to view the status of the cash transactions performed by them on the posting date.

For information on the common operations and icons on this screen, refer to About Electronic and Servicing Journals.

To view the status of the cash transactions:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Journal Log, click Electronic Journal or specify Electronic Journal in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Electronic Journal screen is displayed.

### Figure 15-1 Electronic Journal

				11 2
fler ID	Branch Posting Date	Transaction Status		
DEMOUSRI Q	March 30, 2018	Sent Back	Apply	88 =
				E CONTRACTOR

2. On the **Electronic Journal** screen, specify the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

### Table 15-5 Electronic Journal - Field Description

Field	Description
Teller ID	Click Search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made.  Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.



Field		Description
Transaction S	tatus	Select the transaction status from the drop-down values.

### Table 15-5 (Cont.) Electronic Journal - Field Description

3. Click



icon to filter the results on the tile/grid view based on the search criteria. The **Filters** overlays screen is displayed.

### Figure 15-2 Filters (Electronic Journal)

lters	×
Teller ID	Function Code
DEMOUSR1 Q	Q
Branch Posting Date	Account Number
March 30, 2018	Q
Teller Sequence Prefix	Transaction Status
Q	All
Transaction Reference	
Sequence Number	
From Sequence Number 🛛 🗸 🔨	To Sequence Number 🗸 🔨
Transaction Time	
From Transaction Time	To Transaction Time
Amount Range	
From Amount Range	To Amount Range
Transaction Currency	
Q	
	Clear Apply

4. On the **Filters** overlays screen, specify the details to fetch the records. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Teller ID	Specify the Teller ID.
	Note: You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.
Function Code	Specify the function code for which the inquiry is to be made.
	You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made.
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Account Number	Specify the account number.
	Note: You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of maintained account numbers.
Teller Sequence Prefix	Click the search icon and select from the list of values.
Transaction Status	Select the transaction status from the drop-down values.  Note: By default, Sent Back status is selected.
Transaction Reference	Specify the transaction reference number.
From Sequence Number	Specify the start number of the sequence range.
To Sequence Number	Specify the end number of the sequence range.

Table 13-0 Fillers - Field Description	Table 15-6	Filters - Field Description
--	------------	-----------------------------



Field	Description
From Transaction Time	Specify the transaction start time.
To Transaction Time	Specify the transaction end time.
From Amount Range	Specify the "from" amount of the amount range.
To Amount Range	Specify the "to" amount of the amount range.
Transaction Currency	Click the search icon and select the transaction currency from the list of values.

Table 15-6 (Cont.) Filters - Field Description

### 5. Click Apply.

The Electronic Journal screen displays.



Figure 15-3 Electronic Journal (List View) - Completed Transaction Status

eller ID	Branch Posting Date		Transaction Status									
AUTOTLROBB31 Q	November 1, 2022	Ē	Sent Back		• •	Apply						83 100
1405- Domestic Transfer Walk-in		1405- Domesti	: Transfer Walk-in		14	05- Domestic Transfer V	/alk-in		1405- Domestic Transfer Walk-i	n		
Tansaction Reference HEL340500056592 Teler Seaunce NA Transattion Annunt GBP 10000 Account Manife 100640000000155 100640000000155 10064000000155 100640000000155 100640000000155 100640000000155 1006400000000155 10064000000000155 100640000000000155 100640000000000000000000000000000000000		Transaction Referen HEL2430500055 Teller Sequence NA Transaction Amoun GBP 100.00 Account Number 1006000000000 Teller ID AUTOTLR1 Teller Remarks No Comments	141		HE 40 Tri GE Ac 10 Tel AL Tel	nsaction Reference L2450500049631 er Sequence maction Amount P 100.00 sount Number S60000000000135 er ID TOTLRI er Remarks Comments			Transaction Reference HEL2603000047742 Telles Saquence 39 Transaction Annount GBP 100.000 Account Number 10004000000055 MATOTURI Telle Remarks No Comments			
Ver	> ✓ ×	Wenr	۲	~ >	<		© \	/ x	Umu	⊚ ✓	×	
1405- Domestic Transfer Walk-in			: Transfer Walk-in			05- Domestic Transfer V	/alk-in		1405- Domestic Transfer Walk-i	n		
Transaction Reference HEL2405500048955 Teller Sequence 38 Transaction Amount GBP 100.00 Account Mamber 10060000000000155 Teller ID AUTO: Len LA No Comments		Transaction Referent HEL2430500048 Teller Sequence 37 Transaction Amoun GBP 100.00 Account Number 100600000000 Teller ID AUTOTLR1 Teller Remarks No Comments	734		HI Tel 36 Tra GE Ac 10 Tel AL Tel Tel	naction Reference L2450500048509 er Sequence resction Amount P 100.00 ount Number 0500000000135 er ID TOTLR1 er Renarks Comments			Transaction Reference HEL2A35000048534 Teller Sequence SS Transaction Amount GRP 100.00 Molecologo0000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000155 Teller (D Molecologo000155 Teller (D Molecologo000155 Teller (D Molecologo000155 Teller (D Molecologo000155 Teller (D Molecologo000155 Teller (D Molecologo000155 Teller (D Molecologo000155 Teller (D Molecologo000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000155 Teller (D Molecologo00000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000155 Teller (D Molecologo00000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000155 Teller (D Molecologo00000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000000155 Teller (D Molecologo00000155 Teller (D Molecologo0000000000000000000000000000000000			
View	> √ ×	Vev	0	~ >		er.	0	/ ×	View	⊚	×	

Figure 15-4 Electronic Journal (List View) - Sent Back Transaction Status



You can perform any of the following actions in this screen:

Click or icon to view the transaction information. This screen provides the details of the transactions handed off to the external system.

The Transaction Info pop-up screen is displayed.

Figure 15-5 Transaction Info

Fransaction Info			
Service Provider 0	External Reference Number 0	Transaction Status	Message 0
OBCAACC	11234250415158476821	COMPLETED	

- Click **View** button to view the transaction details. The following details are displayed based on the transaction status in the filters:
  - Transaction Reference
  - Transaction Status
  - Time Stamp
  - Teller ID
  - Teller Remarks
  - Approval Time Stamp
  - Supervisor ID
  - Supervisor Remarks

**Override Info** 



Click **Override Info** icon to view the details for approval flow request.

- Click icon to submit the transaction.
- Click x icon to discard the transaction.
- Click icon to view advice.
- Click C icon to reverse the transaction.



∀ ⅲ ☰									A
Function Code 💲	Transaction Reference	Teller Sequence	Transaction Currency	Transaction Amount	Account Number	Teller 0 ID	Teller ≎ Remarks	Transaction Status	Action
1013- Cheque Withdrawal	0062308900033961	1	GBP	100	00000155	REMOTLR12	No Comments	Completed	
1460- Miscellaneous GL Credit	0062308900033758	MGD-1	GBP	1000	GL0000001	REMOTLR12	No Comments	Completed	
1460- Miscellaneous GL Credit	0062308900033757	MGD-1	GBP	8500	GL0000001	REMOTLR12	No Comments	Completed	
1401- Cash Deposit	0062308900033740	1	GBP	122	00000105	REMOTLR12	No Comments	Completed	
1401- Cash Deposit	0062308900033725	1	GBP	100	00000105	REMOTLR12	No Comments	Completed	
1401- Cash Deposit	0062308900033619	3	GBP	1000	00000105	REMOTLR12	No Comments	Completed	
1001- Cash Withdrawal	0062308900033617	2	GBP	5	00000105	REMOTLR12	No Comments	Completed	
1001- Cash Withdrawal	0062308900033615	1	GBP	100	00000105	REMOTLR12	No Comments	Completed	
1401- Cash Deposit	0062308900033612	3	GBP	100	00000105	REMOTLR12	No Comments	Sent Back	
7551- Book Shortage	0062308900033305	NA	GBP	100		REMOTLR12	No Comments	Completed	

Figure 15-6 Electronic Journal (Grid View)

# 15.3 Servicing Journal

Tellers and Supervisors can use this screen to view the status of the non-cash transactions performed by them on the posting date.

For information on the common operations and icons on this screen, refer to About Electronic and Servicing Journals.

To view the status of the non-cash transactions:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Journal Log**, click **Servicing Journal** or specify **Servicing Journal** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Servicing Journal screen is displayed.

ervicing Journal									11 :
eller ID		Branch Posting Date		Transaction Status					
DEMOUSR1	Q	March 30, 2018	Ē	All	-	Apply			EB =

Figure 15-7 Servicing Journal (List View) - Completed Transaction Status

2. On the **Electronic Journal** screen, specify the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description							
Teller ID	Click Search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.							
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made.  Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.							
Transaction Status	Select the transaction status from the drop-down values.							

### Table 15-7 Electronic Journal - Field Description

3. Click



icon to filter the results on the tile/grid view based on the search criteria. The **Filters** overlays screen is displayed.



Iters	;
Teller ID	Function Code
DEMOUSR1 C	Q Q
Branch Posting Date	Account Number
March 30, 2018	Φ Ω
Teller Sequence Prefix	Transaction Status
(	Q All -
Sequence Number From Sequence Number V	▲ To Sequence Number ✓ ▲
From Transaction Time	To Transaction Time
Amount Range	
From Amount Range	To Amount Range
Transaction Currency	۵.
	Clear Apply

Figure 15-8	Filters	(Servicina	Journal)	١
I Iguic ±0 0	1 mcr3	(Oci vicilig	ooaman	,

4. On the **Filters** overlays screen, specify the details to fetch the records. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 15-8
 Filters - Field Description

Field	Description
Teller ID	Specify the Teller ID.
	Note: You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.



Field	Description
Function Code	Specify the function code for which the inquiry is to be made.
	Note: You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Account Number	Specify the account number.
	Note: You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of maintained account numbers.
Teller Sequence Prefix	Click the search icon and select from the list of values.
Transaction Status	Select the transaction status from the drop-down values.
	Note: By default, Sent Back status is selected.
Transaction Reference	Specify the transaction reference number.
From Sequence Number	Specify the start number of the sequence range.
To Sequence Number	Specify the end number of the sequence range.
From Transaction Time	Specify the transaction start time.
To Transaction Time	Specify the transaction end time.
From Amount Range	Specify the "from" amount of the amount range.
To Amount Range	Specify the "to" amount of the amount range.
Transaction Currency	Click the search icon and select the transaction currency from the list of values.

Table 15-8	(Cont.)	Filters - Field	Description
------------	---------	-----------------	-------------

5. Click Apply.

The Electronic Journal screen displays.



ervicing Journal						;; >
ller ID	Branch Posting Date		Transaction Status			
AUTOTLRI Q	November 1, 2022	Ē	Completed	•	•• 400hy	88 =
0006- Account Transfer		9001- Open Te	eller Batch			
Transaction Reference HEL243000048144 Table Sequence 32 Table Sequence Ref 100000 Access Number 10000000000000155 Taffer D AutORL R Taffer Remarks No Comments		Transaction Referen HEL2330500042 Teller Sequence 2 Transaction Amoun Account Number: Teller ID AUTOTLR1 Teller Remarks No Comments	2129			
View	⊚ ତ	Wew		۲		
Page 1 c	f 1 (1 - 2 of 2 iten	15) K 4 1 +	ЭГ			

Figure 15-9 Servicing Journal (List View) - Completed Transaction Status



-ller ID		ch Posting Date		Transaction Statu	15									10	88
AUTOTLR1 Q	Nov	/ember 1, 2022	Ē	Sent Back			•	Logdy							88
1462- Advance By Transfer			1010- BC Issue	Against Accou	nt	3401- Safe Deposit Rental By Cash 140						1404- Domestic Transfer	1404- Domestic Transfer Account		
Transaction Reference     Transaction Reference       HE2/24050000695144     HE1/2405000048158       Taller Sequence     34       Talmascion Annuett     Transaction Annuett       GRI 1000     GRI 123       GRI 1000     GRI 123       Taller Sequence     1       Talmascion Annuett     Transaction Annuett       GRI 1000     GRI 123       Taller 1000     GRI 123       Taller 1000     GRI 123       Taller 1000     HEI 123       Taller 1000     GRI 123       Taller 1000     GRI 123       Taller 1000     HEI 123       Taller 1000     GRI 123       Taller 10000     GRI 123       Taller 100000     GRI 123       Taller 1000000000000000000000000000000000000		1158 1				Taractico Network HEL245050046014 Talets Sequence NA Taractico Anount GBP 30.00 Account Number; Talet ID AUTOTLR1 Talet Remarks No Comments				Tarasacion Reference HEL235050042135 Tellet Sequence 5 Tarasacion Annount GRP 100.00 Account Number: 1006000000000135 Teller D AUTOTLR1 Teller Bemakis No Comments					
Vien	0	~ ×	Ver		© ~	/ :	×	View	ø	~	×	View	۲	~	×
Page 1	of 1 (	1 - 4 of 4 item	s) (< ∢ [] →	Ж											

You can perform any of the following actions in this screen:

• Click icon to view the transaction information. This screen provides the details of the transactions handed off to the external system.

The Transaction Info pop-up screen is displayed.

Figure 15-11 Transaction Info

ransaction Info			
Service Provider 0	External Reference Number	Transaction Status	Message 0
OBCAACC	11234250415158476821	COMPLETED	



- Click **View** button to view the transaction details. The following details are displayed based on the transaction status in the filters:
  - Transaction Reference
  - Transaction Status
  - Time Stamp
  - Teller ID
  - Teller Remarks
  - Approval Time Stamp
  - Supervisor ID
  - Supervisor Remarks

Override Info
 Click Override Info icon to view the details for approval flow request.

- Click icon to submit the transaction.
- Click icon to discard the transaction.

Click icon to view advice.

Click C icon to reverse the transaction.

### Figure 15-12 Servicing Journal (Grid View)

Servicing Journal									::×
▼ \$\$\$\$									All
Function Code 🗘	Transaction Reference	Teller Sequence $\hat{\ }$	Transaction Currency	Transaction Amount	Account Number 0	Teller ID ≎	Teller Remarks 0	Transaction Status $\Diamond$	Action
1406- International Transfer Against Account	0002308600012722	100	GBP	500	000011569016	HARISH1	No Comments	Sent Back	
ACST- Account Statement Request	0002308600012716	98			000011569016	HARISH1	No Comments	Completed	
ACST- Account Statement Request	0002308600012715	97			000011569016	HARISH1	No Comments	Completed	
1006- Account Transfer	0002308600012481	96	GBP	40	000011569016	HARISH1	No Comments	Sent Back	
1006- Account Transfer	0002308600012479	95	GBP	25	000011569016	HARISH1	No Comments	Sent Back	
1006- Account Transfer	0002308600012438	94	GBP	400	000011569016	HARISH1	No Comments	Completed	
Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items)  <									



# 15.4 Reassign Transactions

Tellers and Supervisors can use the **Reassign Transactions** screen to re-assign the transactions that are pending approval to the other Supervisor or to unlock a locked transaction.

To reassign the Supervisor ID:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Journal Log, click Reassign Transactions or specify Reassign Transactions in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Reassign Transactions screen is displayed.

			Fetch Clear
1401- cashDeposit	1401- cashDeposit	1001- cashWithdrawal	1001- cashWithdrawal
Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence 0062308900034699/ 43 Transaction Amount: £100.00 Account Number: 100600000000006 Teller ID: REMOTLR1 No Comments Supervisor ID: REMOTLR2 Supervisor Remarks No Comments	Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence 002530990034694/42 Transaction Amount: £100.00 Account Number: 100600000000006 Teller ID: REMOTLR1 No Comments Supervisor ID: REMOTLR2 Supervisor Remarks No Comments	Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence 0062308900033048/7 Transaction Amount: £100.00 Account Number: 000000105 Teller ID: REMOTLR1 No Comments Supervisor ID: REMOTLR2 Supervisor ID: REMOTLR2 Supervisor Remarks No Comments	Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence 006230890003590/ 6 Transaction Anount: £122100 Account Number: 000000121 Teller ID: REMOTLR1 No Comments Supervisor ID: NAVEENTR2 Supervisor Remarks No Comments
<b>2</b>	<b>Z Z</b>	C A	C A

#### Figure 15-13 Reassign Transactions

2. On the **Reassign Transactions** screen, specify the details fetch the records. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 15-9 Reassign Transactions - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made.
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Teller ID	Select the Teller ID from the list of values.



Field	Description
Function Code	Specify the function code for which the inquiry is to be made.    Note:  You can also click the search icon and select from the list of the maintained function codes.
Account Number	Specify the account number.  Note: The LOV fetches a list of the maintained account numbers.
Teller Sequence Prefix	Select from the list of values.
From Sequence Number	Specify the start number of the sequence range.
To Sequence Number	Specify the end number of the sequence range.
From Transaction Time	Specify the transaction start time.
To Transaction Time	Specify the transaction end time.
From Amount Range	Specify the "from" amount of the amount range.
To Amount Range	Specify the "to" amount of the amount range.
Journal Log Type	Select the type from the drop-down values (Electronic Journal or Servicing Journal).

### Table 15-9 (Cont.) Reassign Transactions - Field Description

**3.** After you specify the necessary fields, you can perform one of the following actions:

Action	Description
Fetch	Click <b>Fetch</b> to get the list of transactions based on the query criteria specified. When you click <b>Fetch</b> , the following details are displayed for each transaction:
	Function Code and Screen Name
	Transaction Reference Number
	Teller Sequence Number
	Transaction Amount
	Account Number
	Teller ID
	Supervisor ID
	Teller Remarks
	Supervisor Remarks
Clear	Click Clear to clear the transaction list.

Table 15-10 Basic Actions



The transactions fetched based on the search criteria are displayed in Tile View. In the Tile View, you can click the necessary icons to perform the operations.

001- cashWithdrawal	1001- cashWithdrawal	
ansaction Reference/Teller Sequence 062508900033948/7 ansaction Amount: E100.00 count Number: 000000105 eller ID: REMOTLR1 o Comments preprisor ID: REMOTLR2	Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence O062308900033930/ 6 Transaction Amount: £1,221.00 Account Number: 000000121 Teller ID: REMOTLR1 No Comments	
upervisor ID: REMOTER2 upervisor Remarks o Comments	Supervisor ID: NAVEENTR2 Supervisor remarks No Comments	
2 2	0 A	

Figure 15-14 List of Transactions

In the transaction record, you can perform one of the following operations:

 Table 15-11
 Actions for Transaction Record

Action	Description
Ø	Click on this icon to unlock the transaction.
<u>¤</u>	Click on this icon to reassign the Supervisor ID for the transaction.



# 16 Prediction

The screen under the **Prediction** menu is used to predict the number of service counters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Teller Service Counters Prediction

The **Teller Service Counters Prediction** screen is used to predict the number of Teller service counters required for the specified days.

# 16.1 Teller Service Counters Prediction

The **Teller Service Counters Prediction** screen is used to predict the number of Teller service counters required for the specified days.

To predict the number of Teller service counters:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Prediction, click Teller Service Counters Prediction or specify Teller Service Counters Prediction in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Teller Service Counters Prediction screen is displayed.

#### Figure 16-1 Teller Service Counters Prediction

Teller Prediction			
Teller Service Counters F	Prediction		
Current Service Time (Minutes)	Branch Customer Lounge Capacity (Persons)	Physical Teller Counters (Number)	Planned Queue Waiting Time(Minutes)
15	40	10	5
Prediction Days			
10	Go		
10	Go		

2. On the **Teller Service Counters Prediction** screen, specify the details fetch the records. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

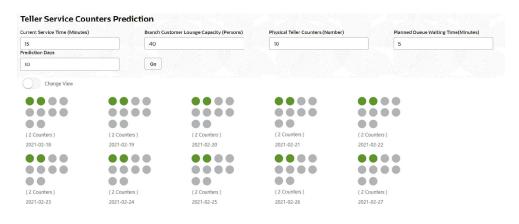
#### Table 16-1 Teller Service Counters Prediction - Field Description

Field	Description
Current Service Time (Minutes)	Specify the time to service business transactions at the Teller counter.
Branch Customer Lounge Capacity (Persons)	Specify the number of persons that can be accommodated at one time in the physical service area of the Branch.
Physical Teller Counters (Number)	Specify the physical teller counters available at the branch.
Planned Queue Waiting Time (Minutes)	Specify the waiting time to be achieved at the queue.
Prediction Days	Specify the number of days in the future where the Teller counters are required to be predicted.



## 3. Click Go.

The predicted value of Teller service counters is displayed. A sample prediction of Teller service counters based on certain values is shown below.



## Figure 16-2 Teller Service Counters Prediction - Sample

# 17 Cache

The screen under the **Cache** menu is used to get the maintenance reflected while performing the transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Clear Cache

The **Clear Cache** screen is used to clear the cache to get the maintenance reflected while performing the transactions.

# 17.1 Clear Cache

The **Clear Cache** screen is used to clear the cache to get the maintenance reflected while performing the transactions.

To clear the cache:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Cache**, click **Clear Cache** or specify **Clear Cache** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Clear Cache screen is displayed.

Clear Cache		
Cache Name 🛛 🗘	•	
Charge Maintenance Screen		
Sms user role change		
Function Code Preferences Screen		
Function Code Definition Screen		
Branch Related Screens		

- 2. Click the checkboxes to select the desired Cache Name.
- 3. Click **Submit** to clear the selected cache.
- 4. Click **OK** to close the screen.



# 18 Customer Service

The screens under the **Customer Service** menu are used for customer services and inquiries.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Cheque Status Inquiry

The Teller can use the **Cheque Status Inquiry** screen to query the details of a cheque by specifying the account number and cheque number of the customer.

- Stop Cheque Request The Teller can use the Stop Cheque Request screen to initiate stop payment of cheque as requested by the customer.
- Cheque Book Request

The **Cheque Book Request** screen is used to initiate the cheque book request for a customer account.

- Passbook Issue The Teller can use the **Passbook Issue** screen to issue a new passbook for a customer account.
- Passbook Update The Teller can use the Passbook Update screen to update the passbook of a customer account.
- Passbook Status Change The Teller can use the Passbook Status Change screen to initiate the status change for a passbook of a customer account.
- Passbook Reprint

The Teller can use the **Passbook Reprint** screen to reprint the passbook of a customer account.

- Account Balance Inquiry The Teller can use the Account Balance Inquiry screen to inquire about the account balance details of a customer account.
- Account Statement Request
   The Teller can use the Account Statement Request screen to initiate an account statement request for a customer account.
- Customer Address Update The Teller can use the Customer Address Update screen to initiate a service request to update the customer address details.
- Account Address Update The Teller can use the Account Address Update screen to initiate a service request to update the address details of the customer account.
- Customer Contact Update The Customer Contact Update screen is used to initiate a service request to update the customer contact details.



## Cheque Book Status Change

The **Cheque Book Status Change** screen is used to change the status of a cheque book.

# 18.1 Cheque Status Inquiry

The Teller can use the **Cheque Status Inquiry** screen to query the details of a cheque by specifying the account number and cheque number of the customer.

To query the details of a cheque:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Cheque Status Inquiry or specify Cheque Status Inquiry in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cheque Status Inquiry screen is displayed.

ervicing Transaction	
✓ Cheque Status Inquiry	
Account Number	Cheque Number
Required	Required
Query Clear	
Account Name	Account Branch
Lustomer ID	Cheque Status
Value Date	Cheque Amount
Beneficiary	

Figure 18-1 Cheque Status Inquiry

2. On the **Cheque Status Inquiry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 18-1 Cheque Status Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the cheque status needs to be enquired.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.
Query	Click Query to fetch the details of the cheque.
Clear	Click Clear to clear the details.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account holder.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch code.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the account.



Field	Description
Cheque Status	Displays the status of the cheque ( <b>Used</b> , <b>Unused</b> , or <b>Stopped</b> ).
Value Date	Displays the date specified on the cheque.
Cheque Amount	Displays the cheque amount.
Beneficiary	Displays the name of the beneficiary.

Table 18-1 (Cont.) Cheque Status Inquiry - Field Description

## **18.2 Stop Cheque Request**

The Teller can use the **Stop Cheque Request** screen to initiate stop payment of cheque as requested by the customer.

A stop payment request is an instruction given by a customer to the bank directing it to stop payment against a Cheque. This instruction can be based on a single cheque or a range of cheque numbers.

To initiate stop payment of cheque:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Stop Cheque Request or specify Stop Cheque Request in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Stop Cheque Request screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Stop Cheque Request	🗷 Customer Search 🛛 🛇 🔾	TRN-0062308 2018	8900034615, Branch Date - Mar 30,	::>
<ul> <li>Stop Cheque Request</li> </ul>				
Account Number	Cheque Number		No Customer Selected	
Required	Required			
Select Multiple Cheques	Effective Date			
	March 30, 2018			
Expiry Date	Reason Type			
<b>—</b>	Stop 💌			
Total Charge Amount	Narrative			
GBP 0.00	Stop Cheque Request			
			Cancel Submit	Clea

## Figure 18-2 Stop Cheque Request

2. On the **Stop Cheque Request** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 18-2	Stop Cheque Request - Field Description
	etop eneque nequeet i leia 2000 pien

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which you need to enforce a stop payment.



Field	Description		
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number on which the stop payment is to be enforced.		
Select Multiple Cheques	Select this option to enforce stop payment on multiple cheques of the customer account.		
Cheque Amount	Specify the cheque amount for which the cheque is drawn. The cheque currency is defaulted to account currency.		
Effective Date	Specify the date on which the cheque is drawn.		
Expiry Date	Specify the expiry date of the cheque.		
Reason Type	Specify the type of stop payment (Stop or Lost).		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	The system displays the default narrative as <b>Stop Cheque</b> <b>Request</b> , and it can be modified. You can specify the reason/ purpose for which the stop payment is issued.		

## Table 18-2 (Cont.) Stop Cheque Request - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the core FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to update the stop payment status in Customer Accounts Maintenance to indicate the presence of a stop payment instruction for the customer account.

# **18.3 Cheque Book Request**

The **Cheque Book Request** screen is used to initiate the cheque book request for a customer account.

To initiate the cheque book request:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Cheque Book Request or specify Cheque Book Request in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cheque Book Request screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Cheque Book Request	L Customer Search 🛞 🔍	TRN-00623 2018	08900034180, Branch Date - Mar 30,	;; ×
<ul> <li>Cheque Book Request</li> </ul>				
Account Number	Cheque Book Type		<b>—</b>	
	Q		No Customer Selected	
Required Number Of Leaves	First Cheque Number			
20 🗸				
Request Date	Request Status			
Mar 30, 2018	Requested 👻			
Deliver To	Address Line 1			
Post 🔹				
Address Line 2	Address Line 3			
Required				
Address Line 4				
Narrative				
Cheque Book Request				
> Charge Details				
			Cancel Submit	Clear

## Figure 18-3 Cheque Book Request

2. On the **Cheque Book Request** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the cheque book request is to be initiated.
Cheque Book Type	Click the search icon, and select the checkbook type from the list of values.
Number of Leaves	<ul> <li>Select the number of leaves from the following drop-down values:</li> <li>10</li> <li>25</li> <li>50</li> <li>100</li> </ul>
First Cheque Number	Specify the number of the first cheque.
Request Date	By default, the current posting date is displayed as the request date.
Request Status	Select the request status from the drop-down values ( <b>Requested</b> or <b>Delivered</b> ).
Deliver To	Specify the mode of delivery (Branch or Post).
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the Customer if the delivery mode is selected as <b>Post</b> .
	Note: By default, the address of the customer account is displayed, and it can be modified.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cheque Book Request</b> , and it can be modified.

 Table 18-3
 Cheque Book Request - Field Description



- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.
- 4. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the core FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system for the cheque book issuance of the customer account.

## 18.4 Passbook Issue

The Teller can use the **Passbook Issue** screen to issue a new passbook for a customer account.

To issue a new passbook:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Customer Service**, click **Passbook Issue** or specify **Passbook Issue** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Passbook Issue** screen is displayed.

Servicing Transaction - Passbook Issue	💆 Customer Search 🛛 🛞 🔍	TRN-0062308900034616, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	;; ;
<ul> <li>Passbook Issue</li> </ul>			
ccount Number	Account Currency	<b>—</b>	
		No Customer Selected	
Required	Account Branch		
ccount Open Date	Customer ID		
ddress Line 1	Address Line 2		
ddress Line 3			
auress Line 5	Address Line 4		
assbook Number	Passbook Status		
otal Charge Amount	Passbook Category		
GBP 0.00	Q		
arrative			
Passbook Issue			
Old Passbook Details			
Passbook Number 🗘 Issue Date 🗘 Status Movement 🗘	Status Change Date 🗘		
No data to display.			
Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  < ∢ 1 → >			

Figure 18-4 Passbook Issue

2. On the **Passbook Issue** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

## Table 18-4 Passbook Issue - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the passbook needs to be issued.



Field	Description	
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the specified account number.	
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.	
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified account number.	
Account Open Date	Displays the account opening date.	
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the customer.	
Passbook Number	Displays the passbook number that needs to be issued.	
	Note: The passbook number is generated based on the instrument number maintenance.	
Passbook Status	By default, the passbook status is displayed as <b>Issued</b> .	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Passbook Category	Click the search icon, and select the passbook category from the list of values.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Passbook Issue</b> , and it can be modified.	
Old Passbook Details	Specify the fields.	
Passbook Number	Displays the old passbook number that is issued to the customer account.	
Issue Date	Displays the issue date of the old passbook.	
Status Movement	Displays the current status of the passbook.	
Status Change Date	Displays the date on which the current status got modified.	

## Table 18-4 (Cont.) Passbook Issue - Field Description

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to **Charge Details**.

## 4. Click Submit.

The passbook issue request is handed off to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to update the passbook issue request for the customer account.

# 18.5 Passbook Update

The Teller can use the **Passbook Update** screen to update the passbook of a customer account.

To update the passbook:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Passbook Update or specify Passbook Update in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Passbook Update screen is displayed.

Figure 18-5 Passbook Update

Servicing Transaction - Passbook Update	🛓 Customer Search 🛞 🔍	TRN-0062308900034224, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	;; ×
<ul> <li>Passbook Update</li> </ul>			
Account Number	Account Branch	No Customer Selected	
Account Name	Passbook Number		
Start Line	Previous Balance		
Compression Required	Compression Start Date		
Compression End Date			
		Cancel Submit	Clear

2. On the **Passbook Update** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 18-5
 Passbook Update - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the passbook needs to be updated.
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified account number.
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.
Passbook Number	Displays the passbook number that needs to be updated.
Start Line	Specify the start line of the passbook to enter the transaction details.
Previous Balance	Displays the previous balance in the passbook.
Compression Required	Check this box to modify the defaulted values related to transaction compression.
Compression Start Date	Displays the compression start date.
Compression End Date	Displays the compression end date.

3. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the core FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to fetch and update the passbook statement of the customer account.



# 18.6 Passbook Status Change

The Teller can use the **Passbook Status Change** screen to initiate the status change for a passbook of a customer account.

To initiate the status change of a passbook:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Passbook Status Change or specify Passbook Status Change in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Passbook Status Change screen is displayed.

## Figure 18-6 Passbook Status Change

Servicing Transaction - Passbook Status Change	🙇 Customer Search 🛛 🛞 🔾	TRN-0062 2018	308900034225, Branch Date - Mar 30,	;; ×
✓ Passbook Status Change			•	
Account Number	Account Branch		No Customer Selected	
Required				
Account Name	Customer ID			
Passbook Number	Issue Date			
Passbook Status	Status Description			
Status Change Date	Narrative			
	Passbook Status Change			
Old Passbook Details				
Passbook Number $\diamond$ Issue Date $\diamond$ Status Movement $\diamond$	Status Date Change 🗘			
No data to display.				
Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  < ∢ 1 > >				
			Cancel Submit	Clear

2. On the **Passbook Status Change** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

## Table 18-6 Passbook Status Change - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the passbook status change is required.
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified account number.
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the specified account number.
Passbook Number	Displays the current passbook number of the customer account.
Issue Date	Displays the date of issue of the current passbook number.



Field	Description
Passbook Status	Select the passbook status to be changed from the following drop- down values:     Active     Close     Reissue
Status Description	Displays the description of the selected status.
Status Change Date	Displays the current posting date as the status change date.
Narrative	Displays default the narrative as <b>Passbook Status Change</b> , and it can be modified.
Old Passbook Details	Specify the fields.
Passbook Number	Displays the old passbook number of the customer account.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date of the old passbook.
Status Movement	Displays the current status of the old passbook number.
Status Description	Displays the description of the status of the old passbook number.
Status Change Date	Displays the date on which the old passbook is modified.

Table 18-6 (Cont.) Passbook Status Change - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system for updating the status change of the old passbook number.

# 18.7 Passbook Reprint

The Teller can use the **Passbook Reprint** screen to reprint the passbook of a customer account.

To reprint the passbook:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Customer Service**, click **Passbook Reprint** or specify **Passbook Reprint** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Passbook Reprint** screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Passbook Reprint		⊗ Q	TRN-0062308900034226, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018		::>	
<ul> <li>Passbook Reprint</li> </ul>				•	Memo Alerts	
Account Number	Account Name			No Customer Selected	No Data to Display	
Required						
Account Branch	Account Currency					
teprint Basis	Last Number Of Tran	sactions				
Reprinting Based On Transactions					Frequent Customer Operations	
) Reprinting Based On Date						
rom Date	To Date				Cash Cash Cheque	
iii iii					Deposit Withdr Withdr	
larrative					<b>国.</b> (2) (2)	
Passbook Reprint					Chq Transfer Transfer	
					Alerts	
					No record to display	
					Cancel	G

Figure 18-7 Passbook Reprint

2. On the **Passbook Reprint** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the passbook needs to be updated.
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified account number.
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency.
Reprint Basis	Select the reprint basis from the following options: <ul> <li>Reporting Based on Transaction</li> <li>Reporting Based on Date</li> </ul>
Last Number of Transactions	Specify the last number of transactions.  Note: This field is enabled only if Reprint Basis is selected as Transaction.
From Date	Specify the date from which the transactions need to be printed.   Note:  This field is enabled only if Reprint Basis is selected as Date.

 Table 18-7
 Passbook Reprint - Field Description



Field	Description
To Date	Displays the current date.
	Note: This field is enabled only if Reprint Basis is selected as Date.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as <b>Passbook Reprint</b> , and it can be modified.

## Table 18-7 (Cont.) Passbook Reprint - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the core FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to fetch the details and reprint the passbook of the customer account.

# 18.8 Account Balance Inquiry

The Teller can use the **Account Balance Inquiry** screen to inquire about the account balance details of a customer account.

To inquire about the account balance details:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Customer Service**, click Account Balance Inquiry or specify Account Balance Inquiry in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Account Balance Inquiry screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction	Lustomer Search	$\otimes \circ$	Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018	
✓ Account Balance Enquiry				
Customer Account			<u> </u>	
			No Customer Selected	
Required				
Query Clear ccount Currency		Account Name		
ccount Class		Account Class Description		
ccount Open Date		Account Type		
Node of Operation				
Balance Details				
Current Balance		Uncollected		
llocked		Available		
otal Available		Book Balance		
Sweep Enabled	:	Sweep Eligible Balance		
LM Sweep Eligible Balance		Temporary Overdraft Limit		
let Balance		Passbook Balance		
Account Status				
Posting Allowed		Dormant		
Stop Payment		Frozen		
No Credit		No Debit		
Debit Override		Credit Override		
Overdraft	I	Status Change Automatic		
> Interest And Charges Details				
> Turnover Details				

Figure 18-8 Account Balance Inquiry

2. On the Account Balance Inquiry screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 18-8
 Account Balance Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Account	Specify the account number for which the account balance needs to be enquired.
Query	Click <b>Query</b> to fetch and display the details.
Clear	Click Clear to clear the details.
Account Currency	Displays the currency for which the account balance needs to be enquired.
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.
Account Class	Displays the account class of the specified account number.
Account Class Description	Displays the description of the account class.
Account Open Date	Displays the date on which the account is opened.
Account Type	Displays the type of the account.
Mode of Operation	Displays the mode of operation.
Balance Details	Specify the fields.
Current Balance	Displays the current balance of the account.



Field	Description
Uncollected	Displays the uncollected balance.
Blocked	Displays the blocked balance.
Available	Displays the balance available in the specified account.
Total Available	Displays the total available balance.
Book Balance	Displays the book balance.
Sweep Enabled	Check this box if sweep needs to be enabled.
Sweep Eligible Balance	Displays the sweep eligible balance.
ILM Sweep Eligible Balance	Displays the ILM sweep eligible balance.
Temporary Overdraft Limit	Displays the temporary overdraft limit.
Net Balance	Displays the net balance.
Passbook Balance	Displays the passbook balance.
Account Status	Specify the fields.
Posting Allowed	Select this checkbox if posting is allowed for the account.
Stop Payment	Select this checkbox if stop payment is allowed for the account.
No Credit	Select this checkbox if credit is not allowed for the account.
Debit Override	Select this checkbox if debit override is allowed for the account.
Overdraft	Select this checkbox if the overdraft is allowed for the account.
Dormant	Select this checkbox if the account is dormant.
Frozen	Select this checkbox if the account is frozen.
No Debit	Select this checkbox if the debit is not allowed for the account.
Credit Override	Select this checkbox if credit override is allowed for the account.
Status Change Automatic	Select this checkbox if the automatic status change is allowed.

## Table 18-8 (Cont.) Account Balance Inquiry - Field Description

3. Click on the Interest and Charges Details data segment.

The Interest and Charges Details data segment is displayed.

## Figure 18-9 Interest and Charges Details

✓ Interest And Charges Details	
Accrued Interest (Dr)	Accrued Interest (Cr)
Interest Due	Charges Due
Last Interest Debit	Last Interest Credit
Last DR Activity	

4. On the **Interest and Charges Details** segment, view the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Accrued Interest (Dr)	Displays the debit accrued interest.
Accrued Interest (Cr)	Displays the credit accrued interest.
Interest Due	Displays the interest due.
Charges Due	Displays the charges due.
Last Interest Debit	Displays the last interest debit.
Last Interest Credit	Displays the last interest credit.
Last DR Activity	Displays the last DR activity.

## Table 18-9 Interest And Charge Details - Field Description

5. Click on the **Turnover Details** data segment.

The Turnover Details data segment is displayed.

## Figure 18-10 Turnover Details

✓ Turnover Details	
Opening	Daily Turnover (Dr)
Daily Turnover (Cr)	Current (ACY)

6. On the **Turnover Details** segment, view the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 18-10 Turn	over Details - Field	Description
------------------	----------------------	-------------

Field	Description
Opening	Displays the opening turnover details.
Daily Turnover (Dr)	Displays the debit daily turnover.
Daily Turnover (Cr)	Displays the credit daily turnover.
Current (ACY)	Displays the current (ACY).

## **18.9 Account Statement Request**

The Teller can use the **Account Statement Request** screen to initiate an account statement request for a customer account.

To initiate account statement request:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Account Statement Req or specify Account Statement Req in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Account Statement Request screen is displayed.



Servicing Transaction - Account Request	Statement 🖉 Customer Search 🛞 🤇	TRN-0062308900034227, Branch Date - Mar 30, 2018
<ul> <li>Account Statement Request</li> </ul>		
ustomer Account	Account Name	No Customer Selected
equest Date	Statement Type	
Mar 30, 2018 🛗	Detailed 💌	
rom Date	To Date	
Mar 30, 2018 🛗	Mar 30, 2018	
alance Type	Narrative	
Value Date 👻	Account Statement	
> Charge Details		
-		

## Figure 18-11 Account Statement Request

2. On the Account Statement Request screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Customer Account	Specify the account number for which the account statement needs to be requested.
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.
Request Date	Displays the current posting date as the request date.
Statement Type	Specify the type of statement requested ( <b>Detailed</b> or <b>Summary</b> ).
From Date	Specify the start date for the date range.
To Date	Specify the end date for the date range.
Balance Type	Specify if the account statement needs to be generated based on Book Date or Value Date.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Account Statement</b> , and it can be modified.

Table 18-11 Account Statement Request - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to initiate an account statement request.

## 18.10 Customer Address Update

The Teller can use the **Customer Address Update** screen to initiate a service request to update the customer address details.

To update the customer address:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Cust Address Update or specify Cust Address Update in the search icon bar and select the screen.

ORACLE

The **Customer Address Update** screen is displayed.

Figure 18-12 Customer Address Update

<b>Customer Contact</b>	Update Application Entry - S	VAPP180890000085 4 + ×
Customer Contact Update	Customer Contact Update	Screen(1/1)
	Customer Number	Customer Name
	Required	
	Contact Details	
	Mobile Phone	
	Required R Work Phone	ired
	Residential Phone	
	Fax Phone	
	Preferred Contact Time	Preferred Communication Mode
	From To	Mobile     O Email
	from to	
	Required Required Required	
	Narrative	
	Contact Details Update	

2. On the **Customer Address Update** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Customer Number	Specify the customer number for which the address details need to be updated.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name for the customer number specified.
Correspondence Address	Specify the fields.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the maintained address details, and it can be modified.
Country Code	Displays the maintained address details, and it can be modified.
Permanent Address	Specify the fields.
Same as Correspondence Address	Select this checkbox to populate the <b>Correspondence Address</b> to <b>Permanent Address</b> .
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the maintained address details, and it can be modified.
Country Code	Displays the maintained Country code, and it can be modified.
Residential Address	Specify the fields.
Same as Permanent Address	Select this checkbox to populate the <b>Permanent Address</b> details to <b>Residential Address</b> .
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the maintained address details, and it can be modified.
Country Code	Displays the maintained country code, and it can be modified.



Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Customer Address Update</b> , and it can be modified.
Review and Submit	Click Review and Submit to review the request details and submit.

Table 18-12 (Cont.) Customer Address Update - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

The request details are handed off to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system for the customer address update.

# 18.11 Account Address Update

The Teller can use the **Account Address Update** screen to initiate a service request to update the address details of the customer account.

To update the account address:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Account Address Update or specify Account Address Update in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Account Address Update screen is displayed.

## Figure 18-13 Account Address Update

Account Address Update	Account Address Update				Screen(1/1
	Account Number		Account Branch		
	Required Correspondence Address				
	Address Line 1	Address Line 2		Address Line 3	
	Address Line 4	Country Code			
			Q		
	Narrative		Required		
	Account Address Update				

2. On the Account Address Update screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 18-13 Account Address Update - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the customer account number for which the address details need to be updated.
Account Branch	Displays the customer name for the customer number specified.
Correspondence Address	Specify the fields.



Field	Description
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the maintained address details, and it can be modified.
Country Code	Displays the maintained address details, and it can be modified.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Account Address Update</b> , and it can be modified.
Review and Submit	Click <b>Review and Submit</b> to review the request details and submit.

## Table 18-13 (Cont.) Account Address Update - Field Description

## 3. Click Submit.

The request details are handed off to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system for the account address update.

# 18.12 Customer Contact Update

The **Customer Contact Update** screen is used to initiate a service request to update the customer contact details.

To update the customer contact details:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Cust Contact No Update or specify Cust Contact No Update in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Customer Contact Update** screen is displayed.

#### Figure 18-14 Customer Contact Update

Customer Contact Update	Customer Contact Update		Screen(1/
	Customer Number	Customer Name	
	Required Contact Details Mobile Phone		
	Required Required Work Phone		
	Residential Phone		
	Fax Phone		
	Preferred Contact Time	Preferred Communication Mode	
	From To from to	Mobile     O Email	
	Required Required Email Address		
	Narrative		
	Contact Details Update		

2. On the **Customer Contact Update** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Customer Number	Specify the customer number for which the contact details need to be updated.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name for the customer number specified.
Customer Details	Specify the fields.
Mobile Phone	Displays the mobile number, and it can be modified.
Work Phone	Displays the work phone number, and it can be modified.
Residential Phone	Displays the residential phone number, and it can be modified.
Fax Phone	Displays the fax phone number, and it can be modified.
Preferred Contact Time	Displays the preferred contact time, and it can be modified.
Preferred Communication Mode	Displays the communication mode, and it can be modified.
Email Address	Displays the email id of the customer, and it can be modified.
Alternate Email Address	Displays the alternate email id of the customer, and it can be modified.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Contact Details Update</b> , and it can be modified.
Review and Submit	Click <b>Review and Submit</b> to review the request details and submit.

Table 18-14 Customer Contact Update - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

The request details are handed off to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system for updating customer contact details.

# 18.13 Cheque Book Status Change

The **Cheque Book Status Change** screen is used to change the status of a cheque book.

To change the cheque book status:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Customer Service**, click **Cheque Book Status Change** or specify **Cheque Book Status Change** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cheque Book Status Change screen is displayed.



	Memo	o Alerts	
per	No	Data to Displ	ay
▼			
Required			
			er
	_		
	Cash	Cash Ch	edne
	Deposit	Withdr Wit	thdr
	The second		mes
		Required Required Frequired Frequired Frequired Frequired Frequired Frequired Frequired	Required Frequent Custom Operations

## Figure 18-15 Cheque Book Status Change

2. On the **Cheque Book Status Change** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 18-15	Cheque Book Status Change - Field Description

Field	Description			
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the cheque book status needs to be changed.			
First Cheque Number	Specify the number of the first cheque.			
Cheque Book Type	Select the cheque book type.			
Request Status	Select the status that needs to be updated for the cheque book. The drop-down values are as follows:			
	<ul> <li>Delivered</li> <li>Requested</li> <li>Destroyed</li> </ul>			
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as <b>Cheque Book Status Change</b> , and it can be modified.			

3. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the core FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to change the status of the cheque book.



# 19 Branch Dashboard

The Branch Dashboard facilitates the integration of data from multiple screens and displays it as a dashboard on the application landing page.

It provides a comprehensive and consolidated snapshot in tiny windows to access information quickly. Thus, helping the bank staff to analyze, monitor, and make better decisions, which in turn helps to save time and cost. To access the Branch Dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the main menu.

Current Till Position	VO ×	Frequent Links	θ×	Frequent Branch	h Operations	×	Customer Service	e Request	×	Inventory In Hand	ο×
	lar 30, 20 >	Reference Rates		Electuric Journal	Ray Cash Ray Cash From Usure	an Ruy Cath Thi Port Chat	Cheque Book Request		0	FILTERS 006 Mar 30, 2018	
Min: 0 📕 Max: 999,999		FRB Portal		Journal	From Vault From	TE Non Ches	Request	top Cheque Request	Customer Contact Updete		
FID 64K		NIMC Verification							2	No Data to Displa	iy
ElU.Sek -								Account Salance Inguity	Account Address update		
requent Customer Operation	ns X	Notifications	θ×	My Transacti	ion Status				₹0 ×	Customer Search	×
		ECB removes NEFT/RTGS digital push	payment charges for	FILTERS 006	Mar 30, 20	18 Cash				Customer Search	8 Q
		TD Rates increased by 0.65	6	PEND	ING	REVERSED	COMPLETED				
Accent Transfer		Probationary Officers rec grade	uitment for JMGS-I	16	6	1	43				
			MASS							ш	
Alerts	с×	Till Cash Position				AG ×	Routing Healt	th Indicator	×		
		FILTERS GBP 006	Mar 30, 2018				Consumer		a		
		Opening Balance GBP 0	Total Credit GBP 340,401		Credit Count 30		Service				
No Data to Displ	зу	Closing Balance GBP 10.664	Total Debit GBP 329,737		Debit Count 16				Q		
						1	Routing				
			Show Der	ominations			No items to d	isplay.			

## Figure 19-1 Dashboard

The Branch Dashboard is designed to display the widgets distributed in rows without the vertical scroll bar. The widgets are as follows:

- Till Cash Position
- Inventory in Hand
- My Transaction Status
- Customer Search
- Current Till Position
- Frequent Customer Operations
- Frequent Branch Operations
- Customer Service Request
- Notifications
- Alerts
- Frequent Links



#### **Till Cash Position**

This widget displays the currency-wise cash position of the Teller Id, which includes **Opening Balance**, **Total Debit**, and **Total Credit**, which happened for the day, and the Closing Balance. In addition, the system displays the denomination-wise count for the closing balance amount. The **FILTERS** option can be used to display Till cash position based on the currency, branch code, and date.

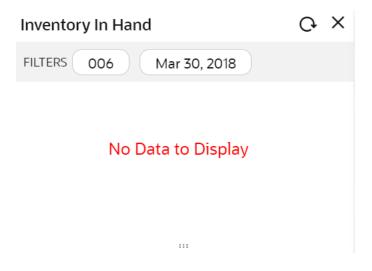
## Figure 19-2 Till Cash Position

Till Cash Position		$\nabla$	Ο×			
FILTERS GBP 006 N	Mar 30, 2018					
Opening Balance GBP 0	Total Credit GBP 340,401	Credit Count <b>30</b>				
Closing Balance GBP 10,664	Total Debit GBP 329,737	Debit Count 16				
Show Denominations						

## **Inventory in Hand**

This widget displays the list of inventory counts available with the branch for the logged-in Teller Id.

## Figure 19-3 Inventory in Hand





#### **My Transaction Status**

This widget displays the total transaction count performed by the logged-in Teller. Each slice represents the status-wise count of the transactions performed by the Teller.

The **FILTERS** option can be used to display transaction status based on the branch code, branch date, and transaction type (Cash/Non-Cash).

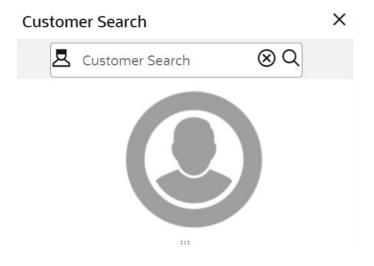
## Figure 19-4 My Transaction Status

My Tran Branch N Status			AG ×
FILTERS 006 Mar 3	30, 2018 Cash		
PENDING	REVERSED	COMPLETED	
16	1	43	

## **Customer Search**

The Teller can use this widget to query and find a specific customer account. For more information on this segment, refer to Customer Search.

## Figure 19-5 Customer Search





## **Current Till Position**

This widget displays the Till amount available for the logged-in Teller ID. The **FILTERS** option can be used to display the current Till amount based on the currency, branch code, and date. The minimum and maximum values are fetched from the user preferences.

## Figure 19-6 Current Till Position

Current Till Position	ΔĊ×
FILTERS GBP 006 Mar 30,	2018
📕 Min: 0 📕 Max: 999,999	
£10.66K	
111	

## **Frequent Customer Operations**

The Teller can use this widget to launch one of the frequently used **Customer Transactions** screens from the landing page. This option is easy to access instead of using **Menu Item Search** or navigating through the menu to process transactions.

×

## Figure 19-7 Frequent Customer Operations

## Frequent Customer Operations





Note: The system displays an error message stating that the User does not have rights to access this screen if the user is trying to access the restricted screen in the widget.

## **Frequent Branch Operations**

The Teller can use this widget to launch one of the frequently used **Branch Operations** screens from the landing page. This option is easy to access instead of using **Menu Item Search** or navigating through Menu to process transactions.

## Figure 19-8 Frequent Branch Operations

Frequent Bra	anch Operation	IS	×
£⊒]	াম্ব	X	
Electronic Journal	Buy Cash From Vault	Buy Cash From Till	Buy Cash From Chest
	:		

## Note:

The system displays an error message stating that the User does not have rights to access this screen if the user is trying to access the restricted screen in the widget.

## **Customer Service Request**

The Teller can use this widget to launch one of the frequently used **Customer Service** screens from the landing page. This option is easy to access instead of using **Menu Item Search** or navigating through Menu to process transactions.



Customer Ser	vice Request		×
Cheque Book Request	Stop Cheque Request	Customer Address Update	Customer Contact Update
Passbook Update	Account Balance inquiry	Account Statement inquiry	Account Address update

## Figure 19-9 Customer Service Request

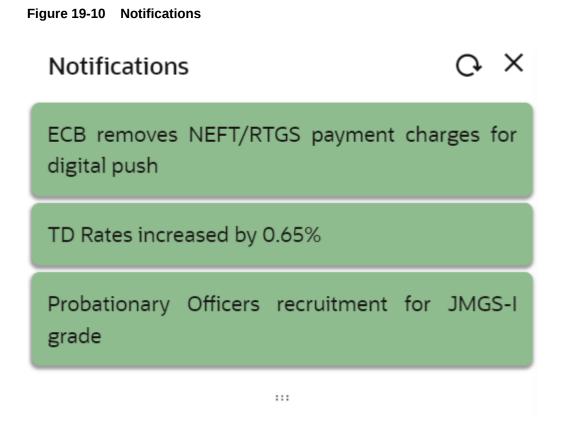
## Note:

The system displays an error message stating that the User does not have rights to access this screen if the user is trying to access the restricted screen in the widget.

## Notifications

The Teller can use this widget to view the bank-specific notifications or instructions provided for the bank staff. Generation of the notifications to be configured at the back-end.





## Alerts

The Teller is alerted through this widget on the user-specific information based on which the Teller has to act accordingly. Generation of the alerts to be configured at the back-end.



Figure 19-11 Alerts

# AlertsC ×Your till is reached to minium limits, please verify<br/>cash in handAuthenticate Counterfeit 200 currecny notes<br/>please.

:::

**Frequent Links** 

The Teller can use this widget to access the frequently used links to refer for transaction submission and other operational activities during the day.

## Figure 19-12 Frequent Links

Frequent Links	Ο×
Reference Rates	
FRB Portal	
NIMC Verification	



# 20 Branch Maintenance

The branch maintenance screens are used to perform the maintenance for processing the branch transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Common Actions for Branch Maintenance
   The screens under the Branch Maintenance menu contain common icons to perform all or a few of the basic actions.
- Maintain Teller Branch Parameters
   The Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance screen is used to set the teller preferences for a branch.
- Maintain Branch Role Limits
   The Branch Role Limits screen is used to set the input and authorization limits for a specific role.
- Maintain Branch User Preferences
   The Branch User Limits screen is used to set preferences like Till/Vault Indicator, currency holding preferences, and currency limit preferences for the branch user.
- Maintain Denominations
   The Denominations Maintenance screen is used to maintain the standard currency denominations for each currency that the bank deals with.
- Maintain Charge Definitions
   The Charge Definition Maintenance screen is used to maintain the charge definitions.
- Maintain Function Code Definitions
   The Function Code Definition screen is used to specify the preferences for the function code.
- Maintain Function Code Preferences The Function Code Preferences screen is used to define the workflow preferences (validation preferences and authorization preferences) for a function code.

 Maintain Default Authorizer
 The Default Authorizer screen is used to define the default authorizer who can authorize a specific function code for a branch user.

• Maintain Accounting and Settlements

The **Settlements Definition** screen is used to define the settlement and accounting parameters that are applicable for processing the branch transactions involving a function code.

Maintain Instrument Numbers

The **Instrument Number Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the instrument type for each branch.

Maintain Inter Branch Transit Account
 The Inter Branch Transit Account screen is used to maintain inter-branch transit account for each branch using the receiving branch, vault, and currency combination.



Maintain External System

The **External System Maintenance** screen is used to define the parameters for the external system.

- Maintain Channel Limits
   The Channel Limits screen is used to maintain the channel limits for a particular customer group.
- Maintain Account Group

The **Account Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the account codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.

Maintain Branch Group

The **Branch Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the branch codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.

- Maintain Customer Group The **Customer Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the customer codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.
- Create Charge Pricing Maintenance
   The Create Charge Pricing Maintenance screen is used to maintain the charge pricing.
- View Charge Pricing Maintenance

The **View Charge Pricing Maintenance** screen is used to view the summary and details of charge pricing IDs.

Maintain Charge Condition Group

The **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the charge condition codes.

- Maintain Charge Decisions The **Charge Decision Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the charge decisions.
- Charge Decision Enquiry The Charge Decision Enquiry screen is used to inquire about the details of charge definition and charge pricing for the specified search criteria.
- Maintain Reject Codes The **Reject Code Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the reject codes.
- Maintain Clearing Network Codes The **Clearing Network** screen is used to maintain the clearing network codes.
- Maintain Denomination Variations
   The Denomination Variation Maintenance screen is used to maintain the denomination-wise variations.
- Maintain External Bank Codes The External Bank Code screen is used to maintain the bank codes and branch codes.
- Maintain Issuer Codes
   The Issuer Code Maintenance screen is used to maintain the issuer codes for TC transactions.
- Maintain Utility Providers The Utility Provider Maintenance screen is used to link the utility provider with a settlement account.



## Maintain Account Entitlement Restriction

This screen is used to maintain the Account Entitlement Group by grouping the set of Customer accounts. To process this screen, type **Account Entitlement Restriction** in the **Menu Item Search** located at the left corner of the application toolbar and select the appropriate screen (or) do the following steps:

# 20.1 Common Actions for Branch Maintenance

The screens under the **Branch Maintenance** menu contain common icons to perform all or a few of the basic actions.

The following are the symbols/icons you are likely to find in the branch maintenance screens:

lcon	Description
0,	Click this icon to search the configured records based on the specified search criteria. The input fields to search the records are displayed based on the maintenance screen.
Q	Click this icon to reset the search results to the default summary view.
+	Click this icon to add a new record.

Table 20-1 Symbols

## Table 20-2 Common Actions for Maintenance Screens

lcon	Description
Save	Click <b>Save</b> to save the changes and view the configured details in the summary view.
Cancel	Click Cancel to terminate the operation.

On the records displayed in the summary view, you can perform one of the following actions:

 Table 20-3
 Common Actions for Records

Action	Description
New	Create a new record.
Unlock	Modify the details and save.
Delete	Delete an unauthorized record.
Authorize	Authorize the record.
Close	Close the record.
Reopen	Re-open a closed record.
Audit	Audit the record.



# 20.2 Maintain Teller Branch Parameters

The **Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance** screen is used to set the teller preferences for a branch.

To maintain teller branch parameters:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance or specify Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

Figure 20-1 Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance (Summary)

Telle	r Branch Parameter Ma	aintena	ince			;; ×
x +	Ģ					8 <u>3</u> 88
	Branch Code: 005	:	Branch Code: HEL	Branch Code: 789	Branch Code: 000	:
	Maker Id SWETA Mod No 2		Maker Id SWETA Mod No 5	Maker Id SWETA Mod No 2	Maker Id NAVEEN1 Mod No 14	
	🔓 Rejected 🔒 Open	2	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 5	🗘 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	2 14
	Branch Code: 008	:	Branch Code: 555			
	Maker Id OBBRNUSER1 Mod No 1		Maker Id HARISH Mod No 1			
	🕃 Authorized 🛛 🔒 Open	@1	🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 📝 1			

2. Click the  $\top$  icon.

The Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 20-2 Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance (New)

			:: ×
Teller Branch Parameter Mainte	nance		
Branch Code		Branch Description	
Q		Not Available	
Required Denomination Tracking Required			
Till and Vault			
			+
Currency Code 🛛 😂	Minimum Cash Holding 🛛 🗘	Maximum Cash Holding 🛛 🗘	Action 🗘
No data to display.			
Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  <	1 → >		
			Cancel Save

3. On the **Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description	
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of the available options.	
Description	Displays the description of the branch.	
Denomination Tracking Required	<ul> <li>Specify the denomination that needs to be tracked for the Vault, Till and Vault, or None. The descriptions of the drop-down values are given below:</li> <li>Till and Vault - To track denomination for Tills and Vault. By default, this option is selected.</li> <li>Vault - To track denomination only for Vault, if a Vault is involved in the transaction.</li> <li>None - To indicate that denomination tracking is not required for any transaction.</li> </ul>	
Currency Code	Specify the currency for which the <b>Minimum Cash Holding Limit</b> or <b>Maximum Cash Holding Limit</b> is to be maintained for the branch.	
Minimum Cash Holding Limit	Specify the minimum cash holding limit for the branch.	
Maximum Cash Holding Limit	Specify the maximum cash holding limit for the branch.  Note:  The maximum cash holding amount must not be less than the minimum cash holding amount.	
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.	

## Table 20-4 Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured teller branch parameters.

# 20.3 Maintain Branch Role Limits

The **Branch Role Limits** screen is used to set the input and authorization limits for a specific role.

Four static roles are factory-shipped and mapped with the functional activity codes. The functional activity codes maintained for each service/menu item are mapped to the respective roles. The details of each static role are provided in the table below:

Static Role	Description
OBBRN_BASE	<ul> <li>This role is mapped with all functional activity codes related to the service side. A user ID has to be mapped to OBBRN_BASE and one or more of the following roles based on the requirement:</li> <li>OBBRN_MANAGER</li> <li>OBBRN_TELLER</li> <li>OBBRN_VAULT</li> </ul>

## Table 20-5 Static Roles



Static Role	Description
OBBRN_MANAGER	This role is mapped with all menu-related functional activity codes, and the user can access all screens.
OBBRN_TELLER	<ul> <li>This role is mapped with functional activity codes related to the menu that can be accessed by a Teller user. The user can access the screens except the following:</li> <li>All screens under Branch Maintenance</li> <li>Open Branch Batch</li> <li>Close Branch Batch</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Open Vault Batch</li> <li>Close Vault Batch</li> <li>Buy Cash from Currency Chest</li> <li>Sell Cash to Currency Chest</li> <li>Interbranch Transaction Request</li> <li>Interbranch Transaction Input</li> <li>Interbranch Transaction Liquidation</li> </ul>
OBBRN_VAULT	This role is mapped with functional activity codes related to the menu that can be accessed by a Vault user. The user can access only the following screens:
	<ul> <li>Open Vault Batch</li> <li>Close Vault Batch</li> <li>Buy Cash from Currency Chest</li> <li>Sell Cash to Currency Chest</li> <li>Interbranch Transaction Request</li> <li>Interbranch Transaction Input</li> <li>Interbranch Transaction Liquidation</li> </ul>

#### Table 20-5 (Cont.) Static Roles

To maintain branch role limits:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Branch Role Limits or specify Branch Role Limits in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Branch Role Limits** summary screen is displayed.



4 + O											
Role ID: PARTY_ROLES	:	Role ID: TLR_CMC		:	Role ID: TELLER		:	Role ID: OBBRN_VAUL	.T	:	
Supervisor Role N Mode No 2 Maker ID SIDDHARTH		Supervisor Role N Mode No 1 Maker ID REMOTL			Supervisor Role N Mode No 1 Maker ID HARISH			Supervisor Role N Mode No 2 Maker ID RAJA000			
🗈 Authorized 🔒 Open	<b>2</b>	D Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b>	
Role ID: DBREMO_ALL_ROLES	:	Role ID: OBBRN_MAN	AGER	:	Role ID: OBBRN_TELLI	ER	:	Role ID: TLRROLE2		:	
Supervisor Role Y Mode No 1 Maker ID KEERTID1		Supervisor Role Y Mode No 4 Maker ID VIKNESH			Supervisor Role Y Mode No 2 Maker ID RAJA000	þ		Supervisor Role N Mode No 1 Maker ID REMOTL			
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	企1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	企 4	C Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b>	C Authorized	🔓 Open	圖1	
Role ID: ADMIN1	:										
Supervisor Role Y Mode No 2 Maker ID REMOTLR1											
🗘 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	2										
age 1	of 1	(1-9 of 9 items)	K (1)	× >1							

Figure 20-3 Branch Role Limits (Summary)

The Branch Role Limits Maintenance screen is displayed.

Figure 20-4	Branch Role Limits Maintenance
-------------	--------------------------------

			;: ×
Branch Role Limits Ma	intenance		
Role ID		Role Description	
	Q	Not Available	
Supervisor Role	Required		
Limit Details			
			+
Limit Currency 🗘	Input Limit 🛛 🗘	Authorization Limit 🛛 🗘	Action 🗘
			1 🖻
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 ite	ems)  < ∢ [1 → >		
			Cancel Save

3. On the **Branch Role Limits Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

### Table 20-6 Branch Role Limits Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Role ID	Select the role ID for which the limit preferences are to be set.



Field	Description
Role Description	Displays the role description for the selected <b>Role ID</b> .
Supervisor Role	Select if the defined role is a designated supervisor of the branch who has the authorization rights.
Limit Currency	Select the currency code in which the limits are to be specified.
Input Limit	Specify the transaction input limit for a single transaction.
Authorization Limit	Specify the maximum amount that the role is allowed to process while authorizing a transaction.
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.

#### Table 20-6 (Cont.) Branch Role Limits Maintenance - Field Description

#### 4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured branch role limits.

## 20.4 Maintain Branch User Preferences

The **Branch User Limits** screen is used to set preferences like Till/Vault Indicator, currency holding preferences, and currency limit preferences for the branch user.

To maintain branch user preferences:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Branch User Limits** or specify **Branch User Limits** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Branch User Limits summary screen is displayed.

2 + 0										
User ID: REMOAUTO1	:	User ID: REMORPM2	:	User ID: DANNY123		:	User ID: KEERTI789		:	
Branch Code 006 Shortage Overage Limit Maker ID REMOAUTO9		Branch Code 006 Shortage Overage Limit Maker ID REMOTLR2		Branch Code 0 Shortage Overage Maker ID REMOTL	Limit		Branch Code 78 Shortage Overage Maker ID REMOTL	Limit		
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	[2] 1	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	21	C Authorized	🔓 Open	[2] 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	21	
User ID: RAJA000	:	User ID: KEERTID2	:	User ID: REMOAUTO10	)	:	User ID: REMOUSER1		:	
Branch Code 000 Shortage Overage Limit Maker ID REMOTLR1		Branch Code <b>789</b> Shortage Overage Limit Maker ID REMOTLR1		Branch Code 0 Shortage Overage Maker ID REMOAU	Limit		Branch Code 0 Shortage Overage Maker ID			
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	@1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	21	
User ID: SIDDHARTH	:	User ID: KARTHIVAULT	:							
Branch Code 006 Shortage Overage Limit Maker ID SIDDHARTH1		Branch Code 006 Shortage Overage Limit Maker ID REMOTLR12								
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	2	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	1							
Page 1		( 1 - 10 of 62 items)  < 4	1 2	3457						

Figure 20-5 Branch User Limits (Summary)

2. Click the + icon.

The User Preferences screen is displayed.



User Preferences			
Branch Code	User Id	Till/Vault Indicator	Shortage/Overage GL
Q	Q	None 👻	Q
Required	Required		
Carry Forward Allowed	Inter Branch Transactions Allowed	Receive Email	Receive Notification
Currency Code	Minimum Balance	Maximum Balance	
<ul> <li>Currency Limit Preferences1 +</li> </ul>			
Currency Code	Max Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit	
Q			
4			Cancel

Figure 20-6 User Preferences

3. On the **User Preferences** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Branch Code	Click the search icon, and select the branch code from the list of values.
User ID	Click the search icon, and select the user ID for which the branch preferences are to be maintained.
Till/Vault Indicator	Select from the following drop-down values:
	• Till
	• Vault
	• Both
	None
Shortage/Overage GL	Note: Currently not used, meant for future use.
Carry Forward Allowed	Select if the funds are allowed to carry forward for the next day.
Inter Branch Transactions Allowed	Select if the transfer between the branches is allowed.
Receive Email	Select if the Teller needs to receive emails for approval of transactions.
Receive Notification	Select if the Teller needs to receive notifications in Dashboard.
Currency Holding Preferences	Specify the fields.
Currency Code	Click the search icon, and select the currency code to specify the cash holding preferences.
Minimum Balance	Specify the minimum balance to be maintained for the Till or Vault.
Maximum Balance	Specify the maximum balance to be maintained for the Till or Vault.

Table 20-7 User Preferences - Field Description



Field	Description
Currency Limit Preferences	Specify the fields.
Currency Code	Click the search icon, and select the currency in which the limits (transactions amounts) will be expressed.
Max Transaction Amount	Specify the maximum transaction amount allowed that the user can enter in a single transaction.
Authorization Limit	Specify the maximum amount that the user (to which the limit role is associated) is allowed to process while authorizing a transaction.

#### Table 20-7 (Cont.) User Preferences - Field Description

#### 4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured user preferences.

## 20.5 Maintain Denominations

The **Denominations Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the standard currency denominations for each currency that the bank deals with.

For example, the denominations for the currency USD can be maintained as follows:

CCY CODE	DENM CODE	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	NOTE / COIN
USD	D100	100 dollars	100	NOTE
USD	D50	50 dollars	50	NOTE
USD	D20	20 dollars	20	NOTE
USD	D10	10 dollars	10	NOTE
USD	D5	5 dollars	5	NOTE
USD	D1N	1 dollar	1	NOTE
USD	D1C	1 dollar	1	COIN
USD	C25	25 cents	0.25	COIN
USD	C10	10 cents	0.1	COIN
USD	C5	5 cents	0.05	COIN
USD	C1	1 cent	0.01	COIN

Table 20-8 Denominations Maintenance for USD Currency

To maintain denominations:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Denominations Maintenance or specify Denominations Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Denominations Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

2 + 0										8
Currency Code: USD	:	Currency Code: EUR		:	Currency Code: GBP	:	Currency Code: KRW		:	
Currency US Dollar		Currency Euro			Currency GREAT B	RITAIN POUND	Currency Won			
🗅 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	[2]1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	₫3	🕻 Authorized 🔓 O	pen 🖾 4	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open 🛛 🖉	<u>گ</u> 1	
Currency Code: AAA	:	Currency Code: AOA		:	Currency Code: INP	:	Currency Code: PAB			
Currency Malaysian Ring	git	Currency New	Kwanza		Currency Indian Ru	pee	Currency Mala	aysian Ringgit		
🗅 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	[2]1	D Unauthorized	🗄 Open	@1	C Authorized	pen 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized	🗄 Open 🛛 🖉	<u>گ</u> 1	
Currency Code: AUC	:	Currency Code: AED		:						
Currency AUC		Currency UAE	Dirham							
🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	図1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	@1						
age 1	of 1	( 1 - 10 of 10 items)	K + 1	] ⊧ >I						

Figure 20-7 Denominations Maintenance (Summary)

The **Denomination Maintenance** (New) screen is displayed.

### Figure 20-8 Denomination Maintenance

Denominatio	on Mainten	ance					110
Denomination Ma	aintenance						
urrency Code	C				Cur	ency Description	
enomination Type		•					
enomination De	etails						
						+	
Denomination D	Description 0	Value 0	Sequence Number	Type ≎	Large $\Diamond$ Denomination	Action 0	
				Cc 👻		∥ Ш	
age 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items)	K	X				
							Cancel Save

3. On the **Denomination Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

### Table 20-9 Denomination Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Specify the currency for which the currency denomination is to be maintained.



Field	Description
Currency Description	Specify the description of the currency code.
Denomination Type	Select the denomination type.
Denomination Details	Specify the fields.
Denomination ID	Specify the denomination code.
Description	Specify the description of the denomination code.
Value	Specify the numeric value of the denomination code.
Sequence Number	Specify the number such that the denomination codes will be displayed in the same sequence maintained.
Туре	Specify the type as <b>Coin</b> or <b>Note</b> .
Large Denomination	Select if a particular denomination is to be maintained as a large denomination.
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.

#### Table 20-9 (Cont.) Denomination Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured denominations.

# 20.6 Maintain Charge Definitions

The **Charge Definition Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the charge definitions.

To maintain charge definitions:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Charge Definition Maintenance** or specify **Charge Definition Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Charge Definition Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

Figure 20-9 Charge Definition Maintenance (Summary)

. + 0					≣
Charge Code: DRCASH	:	Charge Code: C1	Charge Code: 1001	Charge Code: TAX1	
Charge S		Charge S	Charge S	Charge T	
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	21	🕃 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	
Charge Code: AUTOC1	:	Charge Code: AUTOC13	Charge Code: AUTOC11		
Charge S		Charge S	Charge S		
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	团 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1		

2. Click the icon.

The Charge Definition Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.



				Charge Description	Charge Category	
					Standard 👻	
harge Credit	Account	Required		Charge Debit Account	Credit Transaction Code	
		Q		Q	Q	
ebit Transaci	tion Code	Required		Required		
		Q				
ricing Source	e System			Pricing Source Description		
		Q				
DE Code			+ 🗇			
EDE Code	0	EDE Description 🗘	Action 🗘			
			Ø			
Page 1	of 1	(1 of 1 items)  < 4	$1 \rightarrow \rightarrow$			

### Figure 20-10 Charge Definition Maintenance (New)

3. On the **Charge Definition Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 20-10 Charge Def	Charge Definition Maintenance - Field Description			
Field	Description			
Charge Code	Specify the charge code.			
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge code.			
Charge Category	Select the charge category (Standard or Tax).			
Charge Credit Account	Specify the charge credit account for the transaction. You can also select the GL from the list of values or the <i>DR_LEG/CR_LEG</i> .			
	✓ Note: If DR_LEG/CR_LEG is selected, the corresponding debit/ credit account of the transaction will be considered for the charge processing. For example, if the charge code is defined with Charge Debit Account as DR_LEG for a cash deposit function code, the charge will be collected from cash GL. Hence, the customer is expected to deposit cash including the charge amount. For such a charge code, the Charge by Cash field will be displayed as Yes in the charges data segment of the transaction			

screen.



Field	Description	
Charge Debit Account	Specify the charge debit account for the transaction. You can also select the GL from the list of values or the <i>DR_LEG/CR_LEG</i> .	
	✓ Note: If DR_LEG/CR_LEG is selected, the corresponding debit/ credit account of the transaction will be considered for the charge processing. For example, if the charge code is defined with Charge Debit Account as DR_LEG for a cash deposit function code, the charge will be collected from cash GL. Hence, the customer is expected to deposit cash including the charge amount. For such a charge code, the Charge by Cash field will be displayed as Yes in the charges data segment of the transaction screen.	
Credit Transaction Code	Click the search icon and select the credit transaction code from list of values.	
Debit Transaction Code	Click the search icon and select the debit transaction code from the list of values.	
Pricing Source System	Specify the pricing source system. You can also select from the list of values.	
	✓ Note: When OPDS is enabled, then the list of values will fetch the values from the charge code maintenance screen. To enable OPDS pricing, set PARAM_VALUE as Y for the OPDS_INTEGRATED in the SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS table.	
Pricing Source Description	Displays the description of the pricing source.	
EDE Code	Displays the details of charge codes added to the table.	
EDE Code	Specify the EDE Code. You can also select from the list of values.	
EDE Description	Displays the description of the EDE code.	
Action	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.	

### Table 20-10 (Cont.) Charge Definition Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of charge definitions.



# 20.7 Maintain Function Code Definitions

The **Function Code Definition** screen is used to specify the preferences for the function code.

For the list of function codes and the respective screen names, refer to List of Function Codes.

To maintain function code definitions:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Function Code Definition or specify Function Code Definition in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Function Code Definition summary screen is displayed.

2 + 0				8∃ 8
Function Code: 7551	Function Code: 8401	Function Code: 7011	Function Code: 8471	
Mod No 4	Mod No 1	Mod No 1	Mod No 1	
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 4	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖄 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖉 1	
Function Code: 8206	Function Code: 8310	Function Code: 7001	Function Code: 9005	
Mod No 2	Mod No 1	Mod No 3	Mod No 1	
🗋 Unauthorized 🔒 Closed 🖉 2	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🗹 1	
Function Code: 7030	Function Code: F23C			
Mod No 1	Mod No 1			
🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1			

#### Figure 20-11 Function Code Definition

2. Click the  $\top$  icon.

The Function Code Definition (New) screen is displayed.

Function Code Definition			ן ר ד ר
Function Code Definition			
Function Code	Function Code Description		
Transaction Limit	Support Child Function Code	Parent Function Code	Next Date Transaction Allowed
GBP   Required		Q	
Charge Details			
Apply Charges			
Exchange Rate Details			
Rate Code	Rate Type	Override Limit	Stop Limit
Q	•	percent $\checkmark$ <b>^</b>	percent 🗸 🔨
Additional Preferences			
Reversal Allowed	Reversal Requires Authorization	Reversal includes charges	Reversal Advice Name
Input Slip Name	Input Slip Confirmation	Transaction Alert Preference	
Q		Not Selected 💌	
Advices	+		
Advice Name 🗘	Action 🗘		
	1 1		
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)  <	< 1 → >		

### Figure 20-12 Function Code Definition

### Note:

In **Function Code Definition** screen, reversal allowed flag will not be enabled for BC Payment Reversal, DD Payment Reversal, and Cash Remittance Reversal. The system displays an error message stating that the Reversal is not supported, making reversal allowed as N.

3. On the **Function Code Definition** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 20-11	<b>Function Code Definition - Field Description</b>

Field	Description
Function Code	Select from the list function codes that are factory shipped. For the list of function codes and the respective screen names, refer to List of Function Codes.
Function Code Description	Displays the description of the function code.
Transaction Limit	Specify the maximum transaction amount allowed for this function code in branch currency.
Support Child Function Code	Select if the specified function code needs to act as the parent function code.



Field	Description
Parent Function Code	Specify the applicable parent function code.
	Note: This field is enabled only if the Support Child Function Code is not selected.
Next Date Transaction Allowed	Select if the next day transaction posting needs to be allowed for the specified function code.
Charge Details	Specify the fields.
Apply Charges	Specify if charges are applicable for this transaction.
Exchange Rate Details	Specify the fields.
Rate Code	Select the rate code for the transaction code.
Rate Type	Select the rate type for the transaction code.
Override Limit	Specify the override limit. The system displays the default override limit currency as GBP.
Stop Limit	Specify the stop limit. The system displays the default stop- limit currency as GBP.
Additional Preferences	Specify the fields.
Reversal Allowed	Specify if the reversal is allowed for the transaction.
	Note: Reversal allowed will be disabled for remittances and clearing transactions. Hence, reversal will not be enabled in the journal log.
Reversal Requires Authorization	Specify if the authorization is required for a reversal transaction.
Reversal includes charges	Specify if the charges are to be reversed along with transaction reversal.
Reversal Advice Name	Specify the reversal advice name.
Input Slip Name	Specify the input slip name.

 Table 20-11
 (Cont.) Function Code Definition - Field Description



Field	Description
Input Slip Confirmation	Select if the input slip confirmation is required for the transaction. If this option is selected for a transaction screen, the <b>Input-Slip</b> button will be displayed on the screen.
	On the specified transaction screens, you can click <b>Input-Slip</b> to view the input slip before transaction submission. Once you click <b>Input-Slip</b> , the system validates mandatory fields. In addition, you can perform any of the following actions:
	<ul> <li>Confirm and Print – This icon is enabled only if Input Sli Confirmation is selected in the Function Code Definition screen. In addition, the transaction can be submitted only if the receipt is confirmed. Click this button to confirm and print the receipt.</li> </ul>
	Print – Click Print to print the generated slip and provide it to the customer.
	Close – Click Close to close the generated receipt.
	💉 Note:
	If the mandatory fields are not filled, the system shows an error message <b>Value is required</b> , wherever applicable.
Transaction Alert Preference	Select the alert notification preference from the drop-down lis The values are mentioned below:
	<ul> <li>Email – the system sends an email notification of the transactions to the registered email ID of the customer.</li> <li>SMS – the system sends an SMS notification of the transactions to the registered mobile number of the customer.</li> </ul>
	Both – the system sends SMS and email notifications of the transactions to the registered mobile number and email ID of the customer.
	Note: The setup for Plato alerts needs to be completed and Kafka topics need to be created to enable e- mail alerts. For information on setup, refer to Oracle
	Banking Branch Installation Guide.
Advices	This section allows selecting multiple advices for the Function Code.
Advice Name	Select the advice name from the list of values.

### Table 20-11 (Cont.) Function Code Definition - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured function code definitions.



# 20.8 Maintain Function Code Preferences

The **Function Code Preferences** screen is used to define the workflow preferences (validation preferences and authorization preferences) for a function code.

For the list of function codes and the respective screen names, refer to List of Function Codes. The rule-based authorization option in this screen is used to configure multi-level authorization with AND or OR condition. The multi-level authorization feature is described with the following example.

The sample user roles are considered as follows:

- JUNIOR TELLER (Supervisor enabled)
- SENIOR TELLER1
- SENIOR TELLER2
- OFFICER LEVEL1
- OFFICER LEVEL2
- BRANCH MANAGER

The sample values for limits and roles maintained are as below:

#### Table 20-12 Sample Values for Multi-level Authorization

Transaction Limit	Primary Authorization	Alternate Authorization
50,000 to 9,99,999	SENIOR TELLER2, OFFICER LEVEL1, and OFFICER LEVEL2	OFFICER LEVEL2 and BRANCH MANAGER
10,00,000 to 99,99,99,99,999	SENIOR TELLER1 and OFFICER LEVEL1	OFFICER LEVEL2 or BRANCH MANAGER

The approval needs to be provided by the roles configured with AND or OR condition defined either in the primary authorization path or in the alternate authorization path. Based on the sample values provided, the following are some possible scenarios for multi-level authorization:

#### Table 20-13 Examples for Multi-Level Authorization

Condition	Authorization Process
Teller with <i>JUNIOR TELLER</i> role inputs a cash deposit transaction of amount 10,000	The transaction gets completed automatically without authorization.



Condition	Authorization Process
Teller with JUNIOR TELLER role input a cash deposit of 60,000	The transaction gets assigned to all the roles mentioned in Primary and Alternate Authorization paths. For example, when a user with the <i>OFFICER LEVEL2</i> role picks the transaction and authorizes it, the transaction gets assigned to the other three roles in the Primary and Alternate paths. Further, based on the user who picks for approval, the corresponding path will be chosen by the system. If a user with <i>BRANCH MANAGER</i> Role picks the transaction for approval, the system identifies the Alternate Path for approval and ends the authorization process. If a user with <i>SENIOR TELLER2</i> role picks the transaction and authorizes, then the corresponding Primary Path will be chosen by the system for <i>OFFICER LEVEL1</i> to authorize the transaction.
Teller inputs an account transfer of 20,00,000	The transaction gets assigned to all the roles mentioned in Primary and Alternate Authorization paths. When a user with <i>BRANCH</i> <i>MANAGER</i> role or <i>OFFICER LEVEL2</i> role picks the transaction and authorizes it, the system identifies the path as Alternate and ends the authorization process. Else if a user with <i>OFFICER LEVEL1</i> picks the transaction and authorizes it, the system identifies the path as Primary for <i>SENIOR TELLER1</i> to authorize the transaction.

Table 20-13	Cont.) Examples for Multi-Level Authorization	n
Table 20-13	Cont.) Examples for Multi-Level Authorizatio	<i>/</i>

To maintain function code preferences:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Function Code Preferences or specify Function Code Preferences in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Function Code Preferences summary screen is displayed.

2 + 0									ΒΞ
Function Code: CQRQ	:	Function Code: CQST	:	Function Code: 9009	:	Function Code: 8401		:	
Branch Code 000 Mod No 8		Branch Code 193 Mod No 1		Branch Code 000 Mod No 1		Branch Code 0 Mod No 1	00		
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	28	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	[2]1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Ope	en 🖉 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	[2] 1	
Function Code: 1013R	:	Function Code: 1013R	:	Function Code: 8319	:	Function Code: 8328		:	
Branch Code 000 Mod No 1		Branch Code 000 Mod No 1		Branch Code HEL Mod No 1		Branch Code H Mod No 1	IEL		
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	21	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	[2] 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Ope	en 🗹 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	図1	
Function Code: 8318	:	Function Code: 8590	:						
Branch Code HEL Mod No 1		Branch Code 006 Mod No 2							
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	🖄 2						

Figure 20-13 Function Code Preferences (Summary)

2. Click the + icon.

The Function Code Preferences screen is displayed.



				::×
Function Code Preferences				
Branch Code Q Required	Branch Description	Function Code	Function Code Description	
General Preferences	Rule Based	Authorization	Transaction Limit Check	
Teller Sequence Request	Teller Sequence Prefix			
Validation Preferences				
Charges Amendable	Exchange Rate Amendable	Rule Based Authorization	Signature Verification Required	
Email Approval Required	Memo Alerts Verification Required			
Authorization Preferences				
Authorization required for Interbranch Transaction	Authorization required for Charge Amendment	Authorization required for Exchange Rate Amendmen	t Authorization required by Default	
Assignment Mode	Authorizer Role	Transaction Limit Check		
Not Selected 🗸 🗸	Q			
Required	Required			_
			Cancel	Save

Figure 20-14 Function Code Preferences

#### Figure 20-15 Rule-Based Authorization

Gen	eral Preference	25			Rule Base	ed Authorization		_	1	ransaction Limit	Check	
											+	Ū
Currency \$	From Amount	To Amount ≎	Amend Charge	٥	Amend Rate $\Diamond$	Interbranch Transaction	Supervisor Role ID	\$	Supervisor Role Logical 🗘 Operator	Alternate Supervisor RoleID	Alternate Supervisor Role Logical	\$
			Select C	Ŧ	Select C 🔍	Select One			Select One		Select One	Ŧ

Figure 20-16 Transaction Limit Check

General Preferences	Rule Based Authorization	Transaction Limit Check
		+
Transaction Currency	Transaction Amount	Action 🗘
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 7	1 items)  < ∢ [1] ▶ >	

3. On the **Function Code Preferences** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 20-14	Function Code Preferences - Field Description

Field	Description			
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of values.			
Branch Description	Displays the description of the branch code.			
Function Code	Specify the function code. The list of values displays the valid function codes.			
Function Code Description	Displays the description of the function code.			
General Preferences	Specify the fields. This segment can be used to configure single-level authorization of the preferences with the use of th <b>Authorizer Role</b> field.			
Teller Sequence Request	Select this option to generate the Teller sequence number.			
Teller Sequence Prefix	Specify the prefix for the generation of the Teller sequence number.  Note: This is mandatory only if the Teller Sequence Request is selected.			
Validation Preferences	Specify the fields.			
Charges Amendable	Select if the charges are allowed to modify for the transaction.			
Exchange Rate Amendable	Select if the exchange rate is allowed to modify for the transaction.			
Rule-Based Authorization	Select if the rule-based authorization is required for the transaction.  Note: Assignment mode to be defined as 'Auto' if Rule based auth flag is selected.			

Field	Description
Field	Description
Signature Verification Required	Select if the Teller needs to verify the customer's signature while submitting the transaction.
Email Approval Required	Select if authorization through email is required for a transaction.
Memo Alerts Verification Required	Note: If this option is selected in override confirmation, then an email will be sent as per the assignment mode maintained. This email will be sent to the selected approver or a list of approvers associated with the role maintained. The approvers will get an email for authorization only if receive email flag is selected in the User Preferences screen. Once the email is received, Approver can either approve or reject the transaction. When you click the Approve or Reject, an email will be automatically opened in the system where the approver can type their comments. The setup for Plato alerts needs to be completed and Kafka topics need to be created to enable e-mail alerts. For information on setup, refer to Oracle Banking Branch Installation Guide.
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>If the parameter is ON then the confirmation is required in all screens where the memo is present.</li> <li>Note:</li> <li>If the Teller submits the transaction without verifying the memo alerts, then the system displays an error message stating that "Please Verify Memo Alerts and Proceed".</li> <li>If the memo is not present for a customer or account, then the transaction will go through without a memo confirmation.</li> <li>If the parameter is OFF then no confirmation is required for memo alerts.</li> </ul>
Authorization Preferences	Specify the fields.

### Table 20-14 (Cont.) Function Code Preferences - Field Description



Field	Description
Authorization required for Interbranch Transaction	Select if the authorization is required for the inter-branch transaction.
Authorization required for Charge Amendment	Select if the authorization is required in case you have amended the charge defaulted by the system.
Authorization required for Exchange Rate Amendment	Select if the authorization is required in case you have amended the exchange rate defaulted by the system.
Authorization required by Default	Select if the authorization is required by default for the transaction.
	<ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>To enable a two-step authorization process, maintain the value as Y in the FINISHTXN_ON_APP parameter in the SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS table.</li> <li>If notification is also required on approval in the two step process, then both the parameters FINISHTXN_ON_APP and TWO_STEP_SYNC need to be enabled.</li> </ul>
Assignment Mode	Select to indicate whether remote authorization assignment is the automatic or manual operation for the transaction.
Authorizer Role	Select the role of the authorizers. The users belonging to this role are the valid authorizers for this workflow.   Note:  This field is applicable, if assignment mode is  Manual or if assignment mode is Auto and no default authorizer is maintained for the user.
Rule-Based Authorization	Specify the fields. This segment can be used to configure multi-level authorization of the preferences with the use of <b>Supervisor Role ID</b> and <b>Alternate Supervisor Role ID</b> fields.           Note:         Rule Based Authorization cannot be applied for customer servicing transactions.
Currency	Select the currency of the transaction from the LOV.
From Amount	Specify the "From" cap amount.
To Amount	Specify the "To" cap amount.

### Table 20-14 (Cont.) Function Code Preferences - Field Description



Field	Description
Amend Charge	Select from the drop-down values (Yes, No or Both).
Amend Rate	Select from the drop-down values (Yes, No or Both).
Interbranch Transaction	Select from the drop-down values (Yes, No or Both).
Supervisor Role ID	Select the supervisor role ID from the list of values. The following conditions apply to this field:
	More than one role can be added for authorization.
	<ul> <li>If multiple roles are added, it is not mandatory to authorize in sequential order of the roles added.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The roles added in this field are considered for the primary level of authorization.</li> </ul>
Supervisor Role Logical Operator	Select the logical operator AND or OR. If AND is chosen, all the Supervisor role specified in primary path has to authorize the transaction. If OR is chosen, either of the Supervisor role has to authorize the transaction.
Alternate Supervisor Role ID	Select the alternate role ID from the list of values. The following conditions apply to this field:
	<ul> <li>More than one role can be added for authorization.</li> <li>If multiple roles are added, it is not mandatory to authorize in sequential order of the roles added.</li> <li>The roles added in this field are considered for the secondary level of authorization.</li> </ul>
Alternate Supervisor Role Logical Operator	Select the logical operator AND or OR. If AND is chosen, all the Supervisor role specified in primary path has to authorize the transaction. If OR is chosen, either of the Supervisor role has to authorize the transaction.
Transaction Limit Check	Specify the details under this section. Double-click on a row to enable the fields.
Transaction Currency	Click the search icon, and select the transaction currency from the list of values.
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction amount.
Action	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.

Table 20-14 (Cont.) F	unction Code Preferences - Field Description
-----------------------	--

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured function code preferences.

## 20.9 Maintain Default Authorizer

The **Default Authorizer** screen is used to define the default authorizer who can authorize a specific function code for a branch user.

Once it is defined, the system automatically routes the transactions of this function code to the default authorizer defined for the branch user.

To maintain default authorizer:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Default Authorizer or specify Default Authorizer in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Default Authorizer** summary screen is displayed.



Jser ID:	User ID:	User ID:	User ID:
REMOAUTO1	LMADMIN1	KEERTID1	LMADMIN1
Branch Code 006	Branch Code AU1	Branch Code 006	Branch Code WWW
Mod No 1	Mod No 1	Mod No 1	Mod No 1
🕽 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖄 🖄	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖄 1
REMOAUTO3	User ID:	User ID:	User ID:
	DANNY2	KEERTID2	REMOTLR1
Branch Code 006	Branch Code IAL	Branch Code 006	Branch Code 006
Mod No 1	Mod No 1	Mod No 1	Mod No 1
🕽 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖄 🖄	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🔁 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🔁 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1

Figure 20-17 Default Authorizer (Summary)

The Default Authorizer (New) screen is displayed.

### Figure 20-18 Default Authorizer

User ID User Name	
Q Not Selected	
Branch Code Branch Name Q Not Selected Required	
Default Authorizer Description Q Not Selected Required	

3. On the **Default Authorizer** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 20-15
 Default Authorizer - Field Description

Field	Description
User ID	Select the user ID from the list of values. The list consists of user IDs for which a default authorizer needs to be maintained.
User Name	Displays the name of the user, when you select the user ID.



Field	Description	
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of values. This field is enabled if the <b>All</b> option is selected in the <b>User ID</b> field.	
	Note: If a specific authorizer is selected, then the system will default the home branch as branch code.	
Branch Name	Displays the branch name, when you select the Branch Code.	
Default Authorizer	Select the default authorizer from the list of values, if it is already set while assigning the transaction. If the mode assigned is <b>Manual</b> , it allows changing the default authorizer. Select the authorizer ID from the adjoining option list. The options list consists of authorizers who are mapped to a role with <b>Savings Authorizer</b> flag value as <b>Y</b> or <b>All</b> option.	
Description	Displays the description.	

### Table 20-15 (Cont.) Default Authorizer - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured default authorizer.

# 20.10 Maintain Accounting and Settlements

The **Settlements Definition** screen is used to define the settlement and accounting parameters that are applicable for processing the branch transactions involving a function code.

To maintain accounting and settlements:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Settlements Definition or specify Settlements Definition in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Settlements Definition summary screen is displayed.



2 + 0			
Function Code: 1404	Function Code: 1406	Function Code: 1408	Function Code:
Branch *.* Currency *.*	Branch *.* Currency *.*	Branch *.* Currency *.*	Branch *.* Currency *.*
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3	🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
Function Code: 8307	Function Code: 9005	Function Code: 9008	Function Code: 1060
Branch *.* Currency *.*	Branch Currency	Branch *.* Currency GBP	Branch *.* Currency *.*
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	C Authorized	🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
Function Code: 1411	Function Code: 6501		
Branch *.* Currency *.*	Branch *.* Currency *.*		
🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1		

Figure 20-19 Settlements Definition (Summary)

The Accounting Settlement screen is displayed.

### Figure 20-20 Accounting Settlement

Settlements Definition			ן ר ז ר
Transaction Accounting Details			
Function Code	Function Code Description	Branch	Currency
Q	Not Available	Q	Q
Required		Required	Required
Accounting Details			
Transaction Account/GL	Offset Account/GL	Transaction Code For Debit	Transaction Code For Credit
		Q Q	Q
Q			
Q Main Leg Accounting Required	Netting Charges Required	Profit Reval GL	Loss Reval GL

3. On the **Accounting Settlement** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 20-16 Accounting Settlement - Field Description

Field	Description
Function Code	Select the function code for which the accounting details need to be defined from the list of values.
Function Code Description	Displays the description of the selected function code.



Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch for which the accounting details need to be defined from the list of values.
	Note: The value *.* indicates the "All" option.
Currency	Select the currency for which the accounting details need to be defined from the list of values.
	Note: The value *.* indicates the "All" option.
Transaction Account/GL	Select the transaction account or GL from the list of values. The list of values displays all valid GLs maintained. This field is kept blank if the transaction account needs to be selected from the transaction screen.
	Note: LOV query will fetch the Nostro type of accounts for 9009 and 9010 function codes. For other function codes, only GL accounts will be fetched from LOV.
Offset Account/GL No	Select the offset account or GL from the list of values. The list of values displays all valid GLs maintained.
	Note: LOV query will fetch the Nostro type of accounts for 9009 and 9010 function codes. For other function codes, only GL accounts will be fetched from LOV.
Transaction Code for Debit	Select the transaction code used for debit accounting from the list of values.
Transaction Code for Credit	Select the transaction code used for credit accounting from the list of values.
Main Leg Accounting Required	Select to pass the main accounting entries along with the charges defined in the transaction code.

Table 20-16 (Cont.) Accounting Settlement - Field Description
---



Field	Description
Netting Charge Required	Note: This field is meant for future use.
Profit Reval GL	Specify the profit revaluation GL details.  Note: This field is used during accounting only when the
Loss Reval GL	transaction involves negotiated exchange rate. Specify the loss revaluation GL details.
	Note: This field is used during accounting only when the transaction involves negotiated exchange rate.

#### Table 20-16 (Cont.) Accounting Settlement - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured accounting details.

## 20.11 Maintain Instrument Numbers

The **Instrument Number Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the instrument type for each branch.

To maintain instrument numbers:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Instrument Number Maintenance or specify Instrument Number Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Instrument Number Maintenance summary screen is displayed.



2 + 0											E
Account Branch: AU7	:	Account Branch: AU8		:	Account Branch: 000		:	Account Branch: AU8		:	
Instrument DD Cheque Book 1		Instrument Bo Cheque Book 10			Instrument D Cheque Book 12			Instrument E Cheque Book 1			
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open	@1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	
Account Branch: 901	:	Account Branch: 006		:	Account Branch: 006		:	Account Branch: 006		:	
Instrument BC Cheque Book 901		Instrument DI Cheque Book 60			Instrument B Cheque Book 9			Instrument E Cheque Book C			
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open	[2]1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	図1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	C Authorized	🔓 Closed	2	
Account Branch: 006	:	Account Branch: 006		:							
Instrument DD Cheque Book 034215		Instrument BO Cheque Book 99									
🗈 Authorized 🛛 🔒 Closed	<b>2</b> 2	C Authorized	🔓 Open	[2]1							

Figure 20-21 Instrument Number Maintenance (Summary)

The Instrument Number Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.

3. On the **Instrument Number Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Figure 20-22 Instrument Number Maintenance (New)

		::×
Instrument Number Maintenance		
Instrument Type	Branch	
Not Selected  Required	Required	
Generate Instrument Number		
Instrument Number	Number Of Leaves	
Required	Required	
		Cancel Save



Field	Description
Instrument Type	Specify the instrument type for which the instrument maintenance needs to be done.
Branch	Select the branch code from the list of values.
Generate Instrument Number	<ul> <li>Specify Generate Instrument Number as Yes/No by selecting the radio-button.</li> <li>If Yes, then Instrument number will be generated by OBBRN.</li> <li>If No, then Instrument number will be generated by OBPM.</li> </ul>
Instrument Number	Specify the cheque number for which the instrument maintenance needs to be done.
Number of Leaves	Specify the number of leaves.

Table 20-17 Instrument Number Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured instrument number.

# 20.12 Maintain Inter Branch Transit Account

The **Inter Branch Transit Account** screen is used to maintain inter-branch transit account for each branch using the receiving branch, vault, and currency combination.

To maintain inter-branch transit account:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Inter Branch Transit Account** or specify **Inter Branch Transit Account** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Inter Branch Transit Account summary screen is displayed.

		t		::>
+ 0				E
Brai 78	inch Code: 39	:	Branch Code: 000 :	
Mo	od No 2		Mod No 1	
D	Authorized 🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 2	D Authorized & Open	

Figure 20-23 Inter Branch Transit Account (Summary)

2. Click the  $\top$  icon.

The Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance screen is displayed.



ter Branch Transit Acc	ount				
ranch Code	Branch Name Q Required				
Receiving Branch 🗘	Receiving Branch Name 🗘	Currency \$	Transit Account ♀	+ Action ≎	
No data to display.	Receiving branch Name	currency \$		Action	
Page 1 (0 of 0 items)					

Figure 20-24 Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance

3. On the Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 20-18 Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of values, which provides all the branch codes maintained in the system.
Branch Name	Display the description of the selected branch code.
Receiving Branch	Specify the destination branch to which the cash is transferred.
Branch Name	Display the description of the selected Receiving Branch code.
Currency	Specify the currency of the cash.
Transit Account	Specify the transit account that is used to track the movement of cash.
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured inter-branch transit account.

## 20.13 Maintain External System

The **External System Maintenance** screen is used to define the parameters for the external system.

The parameters are defined whenever there is an external system call to the Oracle Banking Branch external API. Only the registered users can make the external system call to process the transaction.

To maintain external system:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click External System Maintenance or specify External System Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The External System Maintenance summary screen is displayed.



2 + 0				8
External System Code: AUTOTEST1	External System Code: RPM	External System Code: ML	External System Code: EX04	:
External SysteAUTOMATION TEST 1 Mod No 1	External SysteRPM Mod No 2	External SysteML Mod No 1	External SysteExternal System 4 Mod No 2	
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	Closed 2 2	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Closed 🛛	🖄 1 🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open	2
External System Code: EXT	External System Code: EXT1			
External SysteEXT Mod No 1	External SysteEXT1 Mod No 2			
🗅 Authorized 🛛 🛆 Closed 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2			
age 1 of 1	(1 - 6 of 6 items)  <			

Figure 20-25 External System Maintenance (Summary)

The External System Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.

#### Figure 20-26 External System Maintenance (New)

External	System Maintenar	nce							
xternal Syste	em Code	External Sys	tem Name						
	Req	juired	Re	equired					
Function Code	On Warning	On Approval	Incoming User Type	Default User	Default Role	External Initiation	Till Update	Authorization Required By Default	Action 0
	Select One	Select One 🔍	User 👻						1
Page 1	of 1 (1 of 1 items)								

3. On the **External System Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 20-19
 External System Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
External System Code	Specify the system code of the registered external system.
External System Name	Specify the name of the registered external system.
Function Code	Specify the function code of the transaction, which needs to be performed through the external system. You can also select from the list of values.



E al d	Description
Field	Description
On Warning	Select from the drop-down list. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below:
	• <b>Ignore</b> – Select if you need to ignore the override raised and process the transaction until completion.
	• Error – Select if you need to show the error message and stop the transaction.
On Approval	Select from the drop-down list. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below:
	<ul> <li>Ignore – Select if you need to ignore the override raised and process the transaction until completion.</li> <li>Error – Select if you need to show the error message and stop the transaction.</li> </ul>
Incoming User Type	Select the incoming user type from the drop-down values. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below:
	<ul> <li>User – User appearing in the payload to process the transaction.</li> <li>Default User – Default user that is maintained to process the transaction.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>the transaction.</li> <li>Role – Role appearing in the payload to process the transaction.</li> </ul>
	• <b>Default Role</b> – Default role that is maintained to process the transaction.
Default User	Specify the default user maintained.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Incoming User Type is selected as Default User.
Default Role	Specify the default role maintained.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Incoming User Type is selected as Default Role.
External Initiation	Select if you need to log the transaction into Journal Log with the status <b>Initiated</b> .
Till Update	Select if you need to update the Till.
Authorization required by Default	Select if you need to raise an override even if it is <b>N</b> in function preference.
	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.

Table 20-19	(Cont.) External System Maintenance - Field Description
-------------	---

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of external system maintenance.



# 20.14 Maintain Channel Limits

The **Channel Limits** screen is used to maintain the channel limits for a particular customer group.

To maintain channel limits:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Channel Limits** or specify **Channel Limits** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Channel Limits summary screen is displayed.

83 88

Figure 20-27 Channel Limits (Summary)

2. Click the  $\top$  icon.

The Channel Limits Maintenance screen is displayed.

#### Figure 20-28 Channel Limits Maintenance

			ו נ ז ר
Channel Limit	s Maintenance		
account Group		Channel	
	Q	Branch 💌	
	Required		
		+ 🔟	
Currency 0	Maximum No. Withdrawal O Tra Limit Per Day Per	actions 0	
	(1 of 1 items)  < 4	1 > >	
Page 1 of 1	(I of Litterns) I < I		

3. On the **Channel Limits Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Account Group	Click the search icon and select account group from the list of values.
	Note: The list of values provides the account groups that are maintained in the Account Group Maintenance screen.
Channel	Select value from the drop-down list.  Note: By default, the value is selected as Branch.
Currency	Select the currency from the list of values.
Max Withdrawal Limit Per Day	Specify the maximum amount for the cash withdrawal transactions per day.
No. of Transactions Per Day	Specify the maximum limit for the number of cash withdrawal transactions per day.

#### Table 20-20 Function Code Definition - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of channel limits maintenance.

# 20.15 Maintain Account Group

The **Account Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the account codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.

To maintain account group:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Account Group Maintenance or specify Account Group Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Account Group Maintenance summary screen is displayed.



2 + 0												
Account Group Code: ACCTGRP1		:	Account Group Code: asdasdad		:	Account Group Code: RETAIL12		:	Account Group Code: test1		:	
Account Grou AC	COUNT GROU	JP 1	Account Grou as	sdasdasdasdasr	das	Account Grou RET	TAIL FX1		Account Grou tes	t		
C Authorized	🔓 Open	1	D Unauthorized	🔒 Open	[2] 1	🗅 Unauthorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	🗅 Unauthorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	
Account Group Code: RETAILFX12		:	Account Group Code: RETAILFX08		:	Account Group Code: RETAILF		:	Account Group Code: RETAIL		:	
Account Grou RETAIL FX			Account Grou RETAIL FX			Account Grou RETAIL FX			Account Grou RETAIL FX			
C Authorized	🔓 Open	1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	21	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	[2] 1	
Account Group Code: ACG		:	Account Group Code: ABCD		:							
Account Grou AC	G		Account Grou A	BCD								
C Authorized	읍 Open	2	D Authorized	읍 Closed	2							

Figure 20-29 Account Group Maintenance (Summary)

The Account Group Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.

### Figure 20-30 Account Group Maintenance (New)

Account Group Maintenanc	e	:: ×
Account Group Code	Account Group Code Description	
Required	Required	
Add Accounts		
	+	
Account Number   Account Group Code	Action 0	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) I< 4		
		Cancel Save

3. On the **Account Group Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 20-21 Account Group Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Group Code	Specify the account group code.
Account Group Code Description	Specify the description of the account group code.
Add Accounts	Specify the fields.
Account Number	Specify the account number. You can also select from the list of values.
Account Group Code	Displays the account group code.



Field	Description
Action	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.

#### Table 20-21 (Cont.) Account Group Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of account groups.

## 20.16 Maintain Branch Group

The **Branch Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the branch codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.

To maintain branch group:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Branch Group Maintenance or specify Branch Group Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Branch Group Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

2 + 0											8 <u>=</u> 8
Branch Group Code: BRRRG	:	Branch Group Code: BRRG		:	Branch Group Code: AU1		:	Branch Group Code: BR1		:	
Branch Group BRRRG		Branch Group BRI	RG		Branch Group AU	1		Branch Group B	R1 GROUP		
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	[2] 1	D Unauthorized	🗄 Open	@1	D Unauthorized	🗄 Open	团 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2	
Branch Group Code: BRNGRP01	:										
Branch Group Branch Group O	1										
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	2										
age 1	of 1	( 1 - 5 of 5 items)	< < 1	>>							

### Figure 20-31 Branch Group Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the + icon.

The Branch Group Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.



Branch Group Maintenance		
Branch Group Code	Branch Group Code Description	
Required	Required	
Add Branch		
	+	
Branch		
Branch 🗘 🗘 Branch Group Code 🗘	Action 🗘	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)  <		

#### Figure 20-32 Branch Group Maintenance (New)

3. On the **Branch Group Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 20-22	Branch Group Maintenance - Field Description
-------------	--

Field	Description
Branch Group Code	Specify the branch group code.
Branch Group Code Description	Specify the description of the branch group code.
Add Branch	Specify the fields.
Branch Code	Specify the branch code. You can also select from the list of values.
Branch Group Code	Displays the description for the specified branch code.
Action	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of branch groups.

## 20.17 Maintain Customer Group

The **Customer Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the customer codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.

To maintain customer group:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Customer Group Maintenance or specify Customer Group Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Customer Group Maintenance summary screen is displayed.



nce			;; ×
			83 BB
Customer Group Code: RETAILFX11	Customer Group Code: RETAILFX17	Customer Group Code: RETAILFX12	
Customer RETAILFX11	Customer RETAILFX17	Customer RETAIL FX	
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	
Customer Group Code: RAJCG	Customer Group Code: CUSTGRP1		
Customer RAJ CUSTOMER	Customer CUST GROUP 1		
🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1		
	RETAILFX11       :         Customer       RETAILFX11         Unauthorized       :         Customer Group Code:       :         RAJCG       ::         Customer       RAJ CUSTOMER	Customer Group Code:       E         RETAILFX11       E         Customer       RETAILFX11         Customer       RETAILFX11         Customer       RETAILFX17         Unauthorized       B Open         Imauthorized       B Open         Customer Group Code:       E         Customer       RAJCG         E       Customer         Customer       Customer         Customer       CUSTGRP1         E       Customer         Customer       CUST GROUP 1	Customer Group Code:       ETAILFX11       Customer RETAILFX17       Customer RETAILFX12       …         Customer       RETAILFX11       Customer RETAILFX17       Customer RETAILFX12       …         D Unauthorized       🛆 Open       🖸 1       D Authorized       🗠 Open       🖸 2         Customer Group Code:       …       Customer Group Code:       …       Customer Group Code:       …         Customer       RAJCG       …       Customer CUST GROUP 1       …         Customer       RAJ CUSTOMER       Customer CUST GROUP 1       …

Figure 20-33 Customer Group Maintenance (Summary)

The Customer Group Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 20-34	Customer Group	o Maintenance (New)
--------------	----------------	---------------------

Customer Group M	laintenance		
tomer Group Code	Customer Group Code	e Description	
stomers Added	Required	Required	
		<u> </u>	
istomer Number 🗘	Customer Name 🗘	Action 0	
ge 1 of 1 (1 of 1 iter	ms)  < ∢ [] → >		

3. On the **Customer Group Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 20-23 Customer Group Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description	
Customer Group Code	Specify the customer group code.	
Customer Group Code Description	Specify the description of the customer group code.	
Customers Added	Displays the details of customer numbers added to the table.	



Field	Description
Customer Number	Specify the customer number. You can also select from the list of values.
	Note: You cannot add the same customer number in two different groups.
Customer Name	Displays the description for the specified customer number.
Actions	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.

#### Table 20-23 (Cont.) Customer Group Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of customer groups.

### 20.18 Create Charge Pricing Maintenance

The **Create Charge Pricing Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the charge pricing.

To maintain charge pricing:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Create Charge Pricing Maintenance or specify Create Charge Pricing Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Create Charge Pricing Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

plication Code	Charge Pricing Description	I.			
OBBRN -					
		Required			
icing Category	Pricing Method		Pricing Currency	Rate Code	
Select 💌	Select	•	Select	•	Q
Required		Required	Req	uired	
te Type	Charge In Transaction Cur	rency			
•					
inimum/Maximum Validation Criteria	Minimum Charge Amount		Maximum Charge Amount		
Amount 👻					

Figure 20-35 Create Charge Pricing Maintenance

2. On the **Create Charge Pricing Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description		
Application Code	Specify the application code.		
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the description of the charge pricing.		
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. The drop-down list has the following values:  Fixed Amount  Fixed Percent  Tier Based Amount  Tier Based Percent		
Pricing Method	Select the pricing method. The drop-down values will vary based or the <b>Pricing Category</b> .		
Pricing Currency	Select the pricing currency.		
Rate Code	Click the search icon and select the rate code from the list of values		
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the drop-down values.		
Charge in Transaction Currency	Select if the charges are needed in the transaction currency.		
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Select the criteria ( <b>Amount</b> or <b>Percentage</b> ) for minimum or maximum validation.		
Min Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount or percent.		
	Note: Based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria, this field gets enabled.		
Max Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount or percent.		
	Note: Based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria, this field gets enabled.		

#### Table 20-24 Create Charge Pricing Maintenance - Field Description

3. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of charge pricing.

## 20.19 View Charge Pricing Maintenance

The **View Charge Pricing Maintenance** screen is used to view the summary and details of charge pricing IDs.

To view charge pricing maintenance:



On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **View Charge Pricing Maintenance** or specify **View Charge Pricing Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The View Charge Pricing Maintenance is displayed.

( + O				8 <u>=</u> 8
Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000 🕴	Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_0163	Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000 8	Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000 8	
Charge rg1 Application OBSCF	Charge CH01 Application OBSCF	Charge RN1 Application OBSCFCM	Charge D1223240306BD Application OBSCFCM	
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	
Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000 🗄	Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000 8	Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000 8	Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000 #	
Charge DRD305 Application OBSCFCM	Charge AUTOCHARGERULEFP1 Application LMCHG	Charge ChargePricingRuleAuto Application LMCHG	Charge 12312312 Application OBTLR	
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	
Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000 🕴	Charge Pricing ID: PRCRULE300318_000000 8			
Charge CC Application OBSCFCM	Charge D1961000000BD Application OBSCFCM			
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 📝 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🗹 1			

Figure 20-36 View Charge Pricing Maintenance

You can view a summary of the configured records for the charge pricing details on this screen.

### 20.20 Maintain Charge Condition Group

The **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the charge condition codes.

To maintain charge condition group:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Charge Condition Group Maintenance or specify Charge Condition Group Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Charge Condition Group Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

Figure 20-37 Charge Condition Group Maintenance (Summary)

+ 0				B
Narge Condition Group:	Charge Condition Group:	Charge Condition Group:	Charge Condition Group:	
HG5	CHG3	CHWD001	AUTOC1	
oup Automation Test 5	Group Automation Test 3	Group Cash Withdrawal	Group Automation Test 1	
od No 1	Mod No 1	Mod No 2	Mod No 1	
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖄 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🖹 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖉 2	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	



2. Click the + icon.

The Charge Condition Group Maintenance screen is displayed.

<b>Charge Condition Gro</b>	up Main	tenance					
harge Condition Group Code		Charge Cond	ition Group Cod	e Description			
Reg larameter 1	uired	Parameter 2		Required	Parameter 3		
*.*	-	*.*		•	*.*	•	
arameter 4		Parameter 5					
*.*	-	**		•			
Charge Details							
falue 1		Value 2			Value 3		
*.*	a	**		Q	**	Q	
/alue 4		Value 5			Charge Pricing Rule ID		
**	2	**		Q		Q	
						Required	
narge Pricing Rule Description							
Reset Add Charge Group							
harge Groups Added							
≎ Value 1 ≎ Value 2 ≎	Value 3 🗘	Value 4 🗘	Value 5 🗘	Charge Pricing Rule ID			
No data to display.							
Page 1	of 0 (	1 - 0 of 0 items	)  < +	→ >			

Figure 20-38 Charge Condition Group Maintenance (New)

3. On the **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 20-25
 Charge Condition Group Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Condition Group Code	Specify the charge group code.
Charge Condition Group Code Description	Specify the description of the charge group code.
Parameter 1 to Parameter 5	Select the parameters 1 to 5. For more information on Parameters, refer to Additional Information on Parameters.
Charge Details	Specify the fields.
Value 1 to Value 5	Specify the values 1 to 5. You can also select from the list of values.
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Specify the charge pricing rule ID. You can also select from the list of values.
Charge Pricing Rule Description	Displays the description for specified charge pricing rule ID.
Reset	Click <b>Reset</b> to reset the charge group details added.



Field	Description
Add Charge Group	Click Add Charge Group to add the charge group details specified.
Charge Groups Added	Displays the details of charge groups added to the table.

#### Table 20-25 (Cont.) Charge Condition Group Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured groups of the charge condition codes.

Additional Information on Parameters

The **Parameters** field on the **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen needs to be selected based on the specified conditions.

### 20.20.1 Additional Information on Parameters

The **Parameters** field on the **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen needs to be selected based on the specified conditions.

There will be a few parameters like Customer Group, Account Group, or Branch group will be pre-shipped. Customers need to choose the parameters, group them, and name them with the group codes. A rule will be attached to the group code so that based on the group used corresponding rule will be applied for calculation.

If the Charge Condition Group Maintenance is made with a specific parameter, the CHG\_PARAM\_TAGS column in the SRV\_TB\_TX\_STATIC\_TAGS table of transaction schema needs to be updated. For example, if Parameter 1 is selected as a utility provider, it needs to be updated as below:

```
{
"UtilityProvider": "$.institutionID",
"P2": "",
"P3": "",
"P4": "",
"P5": ""
}
```

For the other options in **Parameter** field, the JSON needs to be updated as follows:

Option	Value
Account Group	"AccountGroup": ""
Customer Group	"CustomerGroup": ""
Transaction Branch Group	"TransactionBranchGroup": ""
To Account Branch Group	"ToAccountBranchGroup": ""
To Account Branch	"ToAccountBranch": "\$.toAccountBranch"
	<\$.toAccountBranch has to be replaced with the field id as per the FID that captures To Account Branch>

Table 20-26 Options for Parameter Fields



Option	Value
Account Currency	"AccCcy": "\$.AccCcy"
	<\$.AccCcy has to be replaced with the field id as per the FID that captures Account Currency>
Utility Provider	"UtilityProvider": "\$.institutionID"
	<\$.institutionID has to be replaced with the field id as per the FID that captures Utility Provider>

Table 20-26	(Cont.) Options for Parameter Fields
-------------	--------------------------------------

## 20.21 Maintain Charge Decisions

The Charge Decision Maintenance screen is used to maintain the charge decisions.

To maintain charge decisions:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Charge Decision Maintenance or specify Charge Decision Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Charge Decision Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

$x + \phi$				E E
Function ID: 8222	:	Function ID: 0007	Function ID: 1001	Function ID: 1401 :
Branch Code 000 Currency GBP		Branch Code *.* Currency *.*	Branch Code 006 Currency GBP	Branch Code 006 Currency GBP
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🛽	21	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 4
Function ID: CQST	:	Function ID: 7010	Function ID: 0006	
Branch Code 901 Currency AED		Branch Code 006 Currency GBP	Branch Code 006 Currency GBP	
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🛛	21	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	

#### Figure 20-39 Charge Decision Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the + icon.

The Charge Decision Maintenance screen is displayed.



inction Code		Branch		Currency			Inter Branch	
	Q		Q			Q	Yes	-
	Required		Required			Required		
arge Details								
harge Code 🗘	Charge Description 0	Charge Pricing Rule ID 🗘	Charge Pricing Rule I	Description 0	Charge Basis 🗘	Charge Conditio	n Group 🗘	Action 0
								1
ge 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items)  < 4							
-Bc 1 011	(ror mens) i i i							

Figure 20-40 Charge Decision Maintenance (New)

3. On the **Charge Decision Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 20-27
 Charge Decision Maintenance - Field Description

 Field
 Description

Field	Description
Function Code	Specify the function code. You can also select from the list of values.
Branch	Specify the branch code. You can also select from the list of values.
Currency	Specify the currency code. You can also select from the list of values.
Inter Branch	Select the inter-branch requirement from the following drop- down values:     Yes     No     Both
Charge Details	Specify the fields.
Charge Code	Specify the charge code. You can also select from the list of values.
Charge Description	Displays the description of the charge code specified.

Field	Description					
Charge Pricing Rule ID	<ul> <li>Specify the charge-pricing rule ID. You can also select from the list of values.</li> <li>Note: <ul> <li>You can choose the pricing rule ID to apply charge or choose a group code from which the pricing rule will be picked for calculation. You can only define the rule or group. Either the rule can be used, or a group can be used.</li> <li>When OPDS is enabled, then the list of values will fetch the values from the charge code maintenance screen. To enable OPDS pricing, set PARAM_VALUE as Y for the OPDS_INTEGRATED in the SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS table.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>					
Charge Pricing Rule Description	Displays the description of the charge-pricing rule ID specified.					
Charge Basis	Specify the charge basis. You can also select from the list of values.Specify the charge condition group. You can also select from the list of values.					
Charge Condition Group						
Action	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.					

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of charge decisions.

# 20.22 Charge Decision Enquiry

The **Charge Decision Enquiry** screen is used to inquire about the details of charge definition and charge pricing for the specified search criteria.

To inquire about the charge decision details:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Charge Decision Enquiry or specify Charge Decision Enquiry in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Charge Decision Enquiry summary screen is displayed.



rigure 20 41 Onarge Decision Enquiry
Charge Decision Enquiry

Figure 20-41 Charge Decision Enguiry

Charge Decisio	n Enquiry					11 :
Function Code		Branch		Currency	Inter Branch	
Fetch	Q Required		Q Required	Q	Yes	•
Charge Code $\Leftrightarrow$ Char No data to display.	rge Pricing Rule ID 🛛 🗘	Charge Basis ≎	Charge Condition Group 🗘			
<ul> <li>Charge Definition</li> <li>Charge Pricing</li> </ul>						

2. On the Charge Decision Enquiry screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Function Code	Click the search icon and select function code from the list of values.
Branch	Click the search icon and select branch code from the list of values.
Currency	Click the search icon and select currency code from the list of values.
Inter Branch	Select the value for inter-branch from the drop-down list.
Fetch	Click <b>Fetch</b> to fetch the details based on the specified search criteria.
Charge Code	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Displays the charge pricing rule ID.
Charge Basis	Displays the charge basis.
Charge Condition Group	Displays the charge condition group.
Charge Definition	Displays the charge definition details. For information on fields refer to Maintain Charge Definitions.
Charge Pricing	Displays the charge pricing details. For information on fields refer to Create Charge Pricing Maintenance.

Table 20-28 Charge Decision Enquiry - Field Description

## 20.23 Maintain Reject Codes

The **Reject Code Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the reject codes.

The reject codes maintained in this screen are used to reject the cheque withdrawal transactions with the appropriate reject code.

To maintain reject codes:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Reject Code Maintenance or specify Reject Code Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Reject Code Maintenance summary screen is displayed.



nce										:: ×
										8≡ 88
:	Reject Code: 001		:	Reject Code: DDB		:	Reject Code: DDG		:	
	Mod No 1			Mod No 1			Mod No 1			
図1	🗋 Unauthorized	🔓 Open	21	D Authorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	21	
:										
<b>2</b> 1										
of 1	( 1 - 5 of 5 items)	< ∢ 1 →	XI							
	©1 : ©1	Reject Code:       001       Mod No       1       1       1	Reject Code:         OO1         Mod No         I         □         Unauthorized         ▲ Open	Reject Code:       Image: Code: <td< td=""><td>Reject Code:       Image: Code:       <td< td=""><td>Reject Code:       Image: Code:       DDB         Mod No       1       Image: Code:       DDB         Mod No       1       Image: Code:       Mod No       1         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Mod No       1         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Mod No       1         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code: Code: Code:       Image: Code: C</td><td>Reject Code:       Image: Code:       <td< td=""><td>Reject Code:       001       :       DDB       :       DDG         Mod No       1       DDB       :       DDG       Mod No       1         Image: Ima</td><td>Reject Code:       001       :       B       :       BDB       :       DDG         Mod No       1       DDB       :       :       Mod No       1       Mod No       1         Image: Im</td><td>Reject Code:       DDB       :       Reject Code:       DDG       :       :         Mod No       1       DDB       :       Mod No       1       Mod No       1       Image: Code:       :       :       Mod No       1       Image: Code:       :       :       :       :       :       :       Mod No       1       Image: Code:       :</td></td<></td></td<></td></td<>	Reject Code:       Image: Code: <td< td=""><td>Reject Code:       Image: Code:       DDB         Mod No       1       Image: Code:       DDB         Mod No       1       Image: Code:       Mod No       1         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Mod No       1         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Mod No       1         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code: Code: Code:       Image: Code: C</td><td>Reject Code:       Image: Code:       <td< td=""><td>Reject Code:       001       :       DDB       :       DDG         Mod No       1       DDB       :       DDG       Mod No       1         Image: Ima</td><td>Reject Code:       001       :       B       :       BDB       :       DDG         Mod No       1       DDB       :       :       Mod No       1       Mod No       1         Image: Im</td><td>Reject Code:       DDB       :       Reject Code:       DDG       :       :         Mod No       1       DDB       :       Mod No       1       Mod No       1       Image: Code:       :       :       Mod No       1       Image: Code:       :       :       :       :       :       :       Mod No       1       Image: Code:       :</td></td<></td></td<>	Reject Code:       Image: Code:       DDB         Mod No       1       Image: Code:       DDB         Mod No       1       Image: Code:       Mod No       1         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Mod No       1         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Mod No       1         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:         Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code:       Image: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code: Code:       Image: Code: Code: Code: Code:       Image: Code: C	Reject Code:       Image: Code: <td< td=""><td>Reject Code:       001       :       DDB       :       DDG         Mod No       1       DDB       :       DDG       Mod No       1         Image: Ima</td><td>Reject Code:       001       :       B       :       BDB       :       DDG         Mod No       1       DDB       :       :       Mod No       1       Mod No       1         Image: Im</td><td>Reject Code:       DDB       :       Reject Code:       DDG       :       :         Mod No       1       DDB       :       Mod No       1       Mod No       1       Image: Code:       :       :       Mod No       1       Image: Code:       :       :       :       :       :       :       Mod No       1       Image: Code:       :</td></td<>	Reject Code:       001       :       DDB       :       DDG         Mod No       1       DDB       :       DDG       Mod No       1         Image: Ima	Reject Code:       001       :       B       :       BDB       :       DDG         Mod No       1       DDB       :       :       Mod No       1       Mod No       1         Image: Im	Reject Code:       DDB       :       Reject Code:       DDG       :       :         Mod No       1       DDB       :       Mod No       1       Mod No       1       Image: Code:       :       :       Mod No       1       Image: Code:       :       :       :       :       :       :       Mod No       1       Image: Code:       :

Figure 20-42 Reject Code Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the  $\top$  icon.

The **Reject Code Maintenance** screen is displayed.

#### Figure 20-43 Reject Code Maintenance (New)

Reject Code Maintenand	e	;; ×
Reject Code Maintenance		
Reject Code	Reject Code Description	
Required Applicable For		
O Inward Return O Outward Retur	n 🔿 Both Inward & Outward Return 🔿 In-house Cheques	
		Cancel Save

3. On the **Reject Code Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 20-29 Reject Code Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description					
Reject Code	Specify the reject code. This code indicates the reason for rejecting a clearing transaction.					
Reject Code Description	Specify the description of the reject code.					
Applicable For	<ul> <li>Select from the radio list from the following drop-down values:</li> <li>Inward Return</li> <li>Outward Return</li> <li>Both Inward and Outward Return</li> <li>Inhouse Cheques</li> </ul>					



4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of reject codes.

### 20.24 Maintain Clearing Network Codes

The Clearing Network screen is used to maintain the clearing network codes.

To maintain clearing network codes:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Clearing Network or specify Clearing Network in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Clearing Network summary screen is displayed.

Clearing Network											:: ×
9 + 9											83 E8
Network Code: CLG101	:	Network Code: CL-05		:	Network Code: 1111		:	Network Code: TestAuto002		:	
Mod No 1		Mod No 1			Mod No 1			Mod No 1			
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	[2]1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	@1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	
Network Code: TestAuto003	:	Network Code: CLG123		:							
Mod No 1		Mod No 1									
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open	21	C Authorized	🔓 Open	21							
Page 1	of 1	( 1 - 6 of 6 items)	K (1)	>>							

Figure 20-44 Clearing Network (Summary)

2. Click the icon.

The Clearing Network Maintenance screen is displayed.

#### Figure 20-45 Clearing Network Maintenance

		;; ×
Clearing Network Mainter	ance	
learing Network Code	Clearing Network Description	
Rei	plied	
		Cancel Save

3. On the **Clearing Network Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Clearing Network Code	Specify the clearing network code.
Clearing Network Description	Specify the description of the clearing network code.

Table 20-30 Clearing Network Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of network codes.

### 20.25 Maintain Denomination Variations

The **Denomination Variation Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the denominationwise variations.

In some countries, the local banking practice is to buy various FX currency denominations with different rates and lower denominations, which becomes a lower rate. This screen helps to apply rates for different denominations.

To maintain denomination variations:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Denomination Variation Maintenance or specify Denomination Variation Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Denomination Variation Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

Denomination Varianc	e Mai	ntenance							::×
2 + 0									
Currency 1: ALC	:	Currency 1: ALC	:	Currency 1: ZAR	:	Currency 1: ALC		:	
Currency 2 AED Country AI		Currency 2 AFN Country AI		Currency 2 USD Country IN		Currency 2 AEI Country AL			
🗋 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	@1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	
Currency 1: AMD	:	Currency 1: EUR	:	Currency 1: AAA	:	Currency 1: AFN		:	
Currency 2 AED Country AS		Currency 2 GBP Country GB		Currency 2 AOA Country IN		Currency 2 AO Country IN	A		
🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	@1	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	<b>2</b> 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	<b>1</b>	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	
Currency 1: AED	:								
Currency 2 AFN Country KM									
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	2 🖉								
Page 1	of 1	(1-9 of 9 items) K (1)	× >						

Figure 20-46 Denomination Variation Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the Ticon.

The Denomination Variation Maintenance screen is displayed.



Q     Q       Required     Required       Required     Required       Rate Type 0     Denomination ID 0       Buy Variance 0     Sell Variance 0       Action 0       Image: Comparison of the second of	Currency 1		Currency 2		Maintenance Country	
enomination Variance For Currency 1 + Rate Type   Denomination ID  Buy Variance  Seli Variance  Action  C  D  D		Q		Q	Q	
Rate Type O Denomination ID O Buy Variance O Sell Variance O Action O		Required		Required	Required	
	enomination V	ariance For Currency 1				
					+	
	Rate Type 🗘	Denomination ID 🗘	Buy Variance 🗘	Sell Variance 🗘	Action 0	
					1 1	
	Page 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items) < (	1 > >			
	<sup>2</sup> age 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items)	<u>1</u> >>>			

Figure 20-47 Denomination Variation Maintenance (New)

3. On the **Denomination Variation Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 20-31
 Denomination Variation Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency 1	Select the currency from the list of values.
Currency 2	Select the currency from the list of values.
Maintenance Country	Select the country code from the list of values.
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the list of values.
Denomination ID	Select the denomination ID from the list of values.
Buy Variance	Specify the buy variance.
Sell Variance	Specify the sell variance.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of denomination-wise variations.

### 20.26 Maintain External Bank Codes

The **External Bank Code** screen is used to maintain the bank codes and branch codes.

To maintain external bank codes:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click External Bank Code or specify External Bank Code in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The External Bank Code summary screen is displayed.



External Bank Code											;; ×
2 + 0											8≡ 8
Bank Code: 100	:	Bank Code: 107		:	Bank Code: 000		:	Bank Code: AAA		:	
Mod No 1		Mod No 1			Mod No 4			Mod No 2			
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	区1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	図1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 4	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2	
Bank Code: 101	:										
Mod No 1											
🗋 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	[2]1										
Page 1	of 1	( 1 - 5 of 5 items)	< ∢ 1	>>							

Figure 20-48 External Bank Code (Summary)

2. Click the  $\top$  icon.

The External Bank Code screen is displayed.

#### Figure 20-49 External Bank Code (New)

Externa	l Bank Co	ode					
External B	ank Code	Maintenan	e				
Bank Code			Bank Na	me			
		Required					
Branches							+
Branch Code <sup>©</sup>	Branch Name ≎	Branch Address ≎ 1	Branch Address 0 2	Branch Address ≎ 3	Branch Address ≎ 4	Action	¢
						1	<u>۵</u>
Page 1	of 1 (1 of 1	items) I<	€ 1 →	X			

3. On the **External Bank Code** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 20-32 External Bank Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Specify the bank code.
Bank Name	Specify the name of the bank.
Branch Code	Specify the branch code.
Branch Name	Specify the branch name.
Branch Address 1 to Branch Address 4	Specify the address of the branch.

4. Click Save.



The summary view is displayed with the configured details of external bank and branch codes.

### 20.27 Maintain Issuer Codes

The **Issuer Code Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the issuer codes for TC transactions.

To maintain issuer codes:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Issuer Code Maintenance or specify Issuer Code Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Issuer Code Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

2 + 0					
Issuer Code: AMEX7	:	AMEX6	Issuer Code: AMEX2	AMEX5	
Mod No 1		Mod No 1	Mod No 1	Mod No 1	
🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	@1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	
Issuer Code: code456	:	AMEX123	Issuer Code: 000	Issuer Code: AMEX	
Mod No 1		Mod No 1	Mod No 1	Mod No 1	
🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	
Issuer Code: AMEX1	:	Issuer Code: AMEX4			
Mod No 1		Mod No 1			
🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	21	🕃 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1			

#### Figure 20-50 Issuer Code Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the icon.

The **Issuer Code Maintenance** screen is displayed.

#### Figure 20-51 Issuer Code Maintenance (New)

Issuer Code Mainte	nance	:: x
Issuer Code Maintenan	ce	
Issuer Code	Issuer Description	
	Required	
		Cancel Save



3. On the **Issuer Code Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 20-33	Issuer Code Maintenance	- Field Description
-------------	-------------------------	---------------------

Field	Description
Issuer Code	Specify the issuer code.
Issuer Code Description	Specify the description of the issuer code.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of issuer codes.

### 20.28 Maintain Utility Providers

The **Utility Provider Maintenance** screen is used to link the utility provider with a settlement account.

The examples of utility providers are as follows:

- Electricity
- Gas
- Water

To maintain utility providers:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Utility Provider Maintenance or specify Utility Provider Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Utility Provider Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

Figure 20-52	Utility Provider Maintenance (Summary)
--------------	--

Jtility Provider Mainte	enance	3	;; ×
4 + 0			
Provider ID: REMOTLR3	:	Provider ID: BESSCOM	
Account 100600000000 Account Description - Mod No: 2	0023	Account 10060000000022 Account Account Description - Mod No: 5	
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	2	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖉 5	

2. Click the ticon.

The Utility Provider Maintenance screen is displayed.



Utility Provider Maintenance				:: ×
Provider ID		Provider Description	Provider Settlement Account	
BESCOM	Q	test	1000000000134 Q	
Account Currency		Account Description		
CAD		Core Account		

Figure 20-53 Utility Provider Maintenance (New)

**3.** On the **Utility Provider Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

FieldDescriptionProvider IDClick the search icon, and select the provider ID from the list of<br/>values.Provider DescriptionSpecify the description of the utility provider.Provider Settlement<br/>AccountClick the search icon, and select the provider settlement<br/>account from the list of values.Account CurrencyDisplays the currency of the settlement account.Account DescriptionDisplays the description of the currency.

 Table 20-34
 Utility Provider Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of utility providers.

### 20.29 Maintain Account Entitlement Restriction

This screen is used to maintain the Account Entitlement Group by grouping the set of Customer accounts. To process this screen, type **Account Entitlement Restriction** in the **Menu Item Search** located at the left corner of the application toolbar and select the appropriate screen (or) do the following steps:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Account Entitlement Restriction or specify Account Entitlement Restriction in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Account Entitlement Restriction summary screen is displayed.



+ 0		
count Entitlement Code: E1	Account Entitlement Code: AEGCODE	
aker ID REMOTLR1 od No 1	Maker ID REMOTLR2 Mod No 1	
) Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	Dunauthorized 🗄 Open 🖾 1	

Figure 20-54 Account Entitlement Restriction (Summary)

2. Click the + icon.

The Account Entitlement Restriction screen is displayed.

Figure 20-55 Account Entitlement Restriction (New)

Acc	ount Entitlem	ent Restriction	1.
ccour	t Entitlement Code		Restriction Type
		Q	O Allowed O Disallowed
		Required	Required
unctio	n Code Details		
		+ 🗇	
	Function Code 0	Function Code Description 🗘	
age	1 of 1 (1 of 1	items)  < ∢ 1 → >	

3. On the Account Entitlement Restriction screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 20-35	Account Entitlement Restriction - Field Description
-------------	---

Field	Description
Account Entitlement Code	Click search icon, and select the account entitlement code from the list of values.
Restriction Type	<ul><li>Select restriction type from the radio list. The available options are:</li><li>Allowed</li><li>Disallowed</li></ul>
Function Code Details	Specify the fields.
Function Code	Click search icon, and select the function code from the list of values.
Function Code Description	Displays the description of the function code.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of utility providers.



# A List of Functional Activity Codes

This topic provides the functional activity codes available in Oracle Banking Branch.

Screen Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description	
Payment by Cash	REMO_FA_CC_PAY_BY_CA	NEW	Create Payment by Cash	
Credit Card Payment	REMO_FA_CREDIT_CARD_ PAYMENT	NEW	Create Credit Card Payment	
Reject Code Maintenance	REMO_FA_REJECTCODE_ GETAL_MENU	NEW	Create Reject Code Maintenance	
Account Group Maintenance	SRV_FA_ACCGRP_GETAL_ MENU	NEW	Create Account Group Maintenance	
Account Balance Inquiry	SRV_FA_ACCOUNT_BALAN CE	NEW	Create Account Balance Inquiry	
Account Statement Request	SRV_FA_ACCOUNT_STATE MENT_REQUEST	NEW	Create Account Statement Request	
Account Entitlement Restriction	SRV_FA_ACC_ENT_RESTR ICTION_MENU	DELETE	Delete Account Entitlement Restriction	
Settlements Definition	SRV_FA_ACC_GETAL_MEN U	UNLOC K	Modify Settlements Definition	
Account Transfer	SRV_FA_ACC_TRF_DCT	NEW	Create Account Transfer	
Default Authorizer	SRV_FA_AUTHMAIN_GETA L_MENU	NEW	Create Default Authorizer	
External Bank Code	SRV_FA_BANKCOD_GETAL _MENU	NEW	Create External Bank Code	
Function Code Preferences	SRV_FA_BC_FUNCTNPREF _GETAL_MENU	NEW	Create Function Code Preferences	
BC Issue against Account	SRV_FA_BC_ISSUANCE_A CC	NEW	Create BC Issue against Account	
BC Issue against GL	SRV_FA_BC_ISSUANCE_G L	NEW	Create BC Issue against GL	
BC Issue against Walk- in	SRV_FA_BC_ISSUANCE_W ALKIN	NEW	Create BC Issue against Walk-in	
BC Operations	SRV_FA_BC_OPERATIONS	NEW	Create BC Operations	
BC Print-Reprint	SRV_FA_BC_PRINT_REPRI NT	NEW	Create BC Print-Reprint	
Bill Payment by Other Modes	SRV_FA_BILL_PAY_BY_AC COUNT	NEW	Create Bill Payment by Other Modes	
Bill Payment by Cash	SRV_FA_BILL_PAY_BY_CA SH	NEW	Create Bill Payment by Cash	
Book Overage	SRV_FA_BOOK_OVERAGE	GET	Query Book Overage	
Book Shortage	SRV_FA_BOOK_SHORTAG E	NEW	Create Book Shortage	

 Table A-1
 List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description	
			Description	
Branch Group Maintenance	SRV_FA_BRANCHGRP_GE TAL_MENU	NEW	Create Branch Group Maintenance	
Branch Breach Limits	SRV_FA_BRANCH_BREAC HING_LIMITS	NEW	Create Branch Breach Limits	
Buy Cash from Currency Chest	SRV_FA_BUYCASH_FROM _CURRENCYCHEST	NEW	Create Buy Cash from Currency Chest	
Cash Deposit	SRV_FA_CASH_DEPOSIT	NEW	Create Cash Deposit	
Cash Deposit	SRV_FA_CASH_DEPOSIT_ TELLER	NEW	Create Cash Deposit	
Cash Withdrawal	SRV_FA_CASH_WITHDRA WAL	NEW	Create Cash Withdrawal	
Cash Withdrawal	SRV_FA_CASH_WITHDRA WL_TELLER	NEW	Create Cash Withdrawal	
Advance By Cash	SRV_FA_CC_ADV_BY_CAS H	GET	Query Advance By Cash	
Advance By Transfer	SRV_FA_CC_ADV_BY_TRA NSFER	AUTHO RIZE	Modify Advance By Transfer	
Stop Card Request	SRV_FA_CC_STOP_CARD_ REQ	INQUIR Y	View Stop Card Request	
Channel Limits	SRV_FA_CHANNELMT_GE TAL_MENU	GET	Query Channel Limits	
Charge Definition Maintenance	SRV_FA_CHARGEDEF_MAI NT_GETAL_MENU	NEW	Create Charge Definition Maintenance	
Charge Condition Group Maintenance	SRV_FA_CHARGEGRP_GE TAL_MENU	NEW	Create Charge Condition Group Maintenance	
Charge Decision Maintenance	SRV_FA_CHARGEPICK_GE TAL_MENU	NEW	Create Charge Decision Maintenance	
Charge Decision Enquiry	SRV_FA_CHARGE_DECISI ON_ENQUIRY	SAVE	Create Charge Decision Enquiry	
Cheque Book Request	SRV_FA_CHEQUE_BOOK_ REQUEST	NEW	Create Cheque Book Request	
Cheque Book Status Change	SRV_FA_CHEQUE_BOOK_ STATUS_CHANGE	NEW	Create Cheque Book Status Change	
Cheque Deposit	SRV_FA_CHEQUE_DEPOSI T	NEW	Create Cheque Deposit	
Cheque Return	SRV_FA_CHEQUE_RETUR N	NEW	Create Cheque Return	
Cheque Status Inquiry	ue Status Inquiry SRV_FA_CHEQUE_STATUS NEW Create Cheque Statu _INQUIRY		Create Cheque Status Inquiry	
F23 Tax Payment by Account	SRV_FA_F23A_TAX	NEW	Create F23 Tax Payment by Account	
Clear Cache	SRV_FA_CLEAR_CACHE	NEW	Create Clear Cache	
Close Branch Batch	SRV_FA_CLOSE_BRANCH_ BATCH	NEW	Create Close Branch Batch	
Close Teller Batch	SRV_FA_CLOSE_TELLER_ BATCH	NEW	Create Close Teller Batch	
Close Vault Batch	SRV_FA_CLOSE_VAULT_B ATCH	NEW	Create Close Vault Batch	

 Table A-1
 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Close Out Withdrawal	wal SRV_FA_CLOSOUT_NEW_ NEW Create C		Create Close Out Withdrawal
Close Out Withdrawal By Multi Mode	SRV_FA_CLSOUTWITHDRA WAL_MULTIMODE_SAVE	NEW	Create Close Out Withdrawal By Multi Mode
Create Charge Pricing Maintenance	SRV_FA_CREATE_PRCRUL E_MENU	NEW	Create Create Charge Pricing Maintenance
Current Open Tills	SRV_FA_CURRENT_OPEN _TILLS	NEW	Create Current Open Tills
Customer Group Maintenance	SRV_FA_CUSTGRP_GETAL _MENU	NEW	Create Customer Group Maintenance
Account Address Update	SRV_FA_CUST_ACC_ADDR ESS_UPDATE	NEW	Create Account Address Update
Cust Address Update	SRV_FA_CUST_ADDR_UPD	NEW	Create Customer Address Update
Cust Contact No Update	SRV_FA_CUST_CONT_DET AILS_UPDATE	NEW	Create Customer Contact No Update
DD Issue against Account	SRV_FA_DD_ISSUANCE_A CC	NEW	Create DD Issue against Account
DD Issue against GL	SRV_FA_DD_ISSUANCE_G L	NEW	Create DD Issue against GL
DD Issue against Walk- in	SRV_FA_DD_ISSUANCE_W ALKIN	NEW	Create DD Issue against Walk-in
DD Operations	SRV_FA_DD_OPERATIONS	NEW	Create DD Operations
DD Print-Reprint	SRV_FA_DD_PRINT_REPRI NT	NEW	Create DD Print-Reprint
Denomination Exchange	SRV_FA_DENOMINATION_ EXCHANGE	NEW	Create Denomination Exchange
Denomination Variance Maintenance	SRV_FA_DENOMWISEVAR_ GETAL_MENU	NEW	Create Denomination Variance Maintenance
Denominations Maintenance	SRV_FA_DENOM_GETAL_ MENU	NEW	Create Denominations Maintenance
Safe Deposit Rental By Cash	SRV_FA_DEPOSIT_RENTAL _CASH	NEW	Create Safe Deposit Rental By Cash
Reassign Transactions	SRV_FA_EJREASSIGN	NEW	Create Reassign Transactions
Electronic Journal	SRV_FA_ELECTRONIC_JO URNAL_LOG_CASH	NEW	Create Electronic Journal
Servicing Journal	SRV_FA_ELECTRONIC_JO URNAL_LOG_NON_CASH	NEW	Create Servicing Journal
External System Maintenance	SRV_FA_EXTRNLSYS_GET AL_MENU	NEW	Create External System Maintenance
F23 Tax Payment By Cash	SRV_FA_F23C_TAX	NEW	Create F23 Tax Payment By Cash
F24C Tax Payment- Cash	SRV_FA_F24C_TAX	NEW	Create F24C Tax Payment-Cash
F24 Tax Payment by Account	SRV_FA_F24A_TAX	NEW	Create F24 Tax Payment by Account
Domestic Transfer against Account	SRV_FA_FT_TRANSFER_A CCOUNT	AUTHO RIZE	Modify Domestic Transfer against Account



Screen Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Domestic Transfer against Walk-in	SRV_FA_FT_TRANSFER_W ALKIN	INQUIR Y	View Domestic Transfer against Walk-in
Function Code Definition	SRV_FA_FUNCCODE_DEFI N_GET_MENU	NEW	Create Function Code Definition
FX Purchase against Account	SRV_FA_FX_PURCHASE_A GAINST_ACC	NEW	Create FX Purchase against Account
FX Purchase against Walk-in	SRV_FA_FX_PURCHASE_ WALKIN	NEW	Create FX Purchase against Walk- in
FX Purchase against Walk-in	SRV_FA_FX_PURCHASE_ WALKIN_TELLER	NEW	Create FX Purchase against Walk- in
FX Sale against Account	SRV_FA_FX_SALE_AGAINS T_ACC	NEW	Create FX Sale against Account
FX Sale against Walk-in	SRV_FA_FX_SALE_WALKIN	NEW	Create FX Sale against Walk-in
FX Sale against Walk-in	SRV_FA_FX_SALE_WALKIN _TELLER	NEW	Create FX Sale against Walk-in
View Charge Pricing Maintenance	SRV_FA_GET_PRCRULE_M ENU	NEW	Create View Charge Pricing Maintenance
Miscellaneous GL Transfer	SRV_FA_GL_TRANSFER	NEW	Create Miscellaneous GL Transfer
Inter Branch Transit Account	SRV_FA_IBTRANSITACC_G ETAL_MENU	NEW	Create Inter Branch Transit Account
In House Cheque Deposit	SRV_FA_INHOUSE_CHQ_D EP	NEW	Create In House Cheque Deposit
In House Cheque Deposit	SRV_FA_INHOUSE_CHQ_D EP_DIR	NEW	Create In House Cheque Deposit
Instrument Status Update	SRV_FA_INSTR_UP_MENU	NEW	Create Instrument Status Update
Inter Branch Transaction	SRV_FA_INTRBRANCH_SA VE_	NEW	Create Inter Branch Transaction Input
Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation	SRV_FA_INTRBRANCHLI Q_	NEW	Create Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation
Inter Branch Transaction Request	SRV_FA_INT_BRANCH_TX N_REQ	NEW	Create Inter Branch Transaction Request
International Transfer Account	SRV_FA_INT_TRANSFER_A CC	NEW	Create International Transfer Account
International Transfer Walk-in	SRV_FA_INT_TRANSFER_ WALKIN	NEW	Create International Transfer Walk-in
Inward Clearing Data Entry	SRV_FA_INWARD_CLEARI NG	NEW	Create Inward Clearing Data Entry
Inward Registration	SRV_FA_INWARD_REMITT ANCE	NEW	Create Inward Registration
Islamic Down Payment By Cash	SRV_FA_ISLAMIC_DOWN_ PAYMENT_BY_CASH	CLOSE	Close Islamic Down Payment By Cash
Islamic TD Account Opening	SRV_FA_ISLAMIC_TD_ACC OUNT_OPENING	DELETE	Delete Islamic TD Account Opening
Issuer Code Maintenance	SRV_FA_ISSUERCOD_GET AL_MENU	REOPE N	Reopen Issuer Code Maintenance

Table A-1	(Cont.)	) List of Functional Acti	vity Codes
-----------	---------	---------------------------	------------



Screen Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description	
Loan Disbursement By Cash	SRV_FA_LOAN_DISBURSE MENT_BY_CASH	NEW	Create Loan Disbursement By Cash	
Loan Repayment By Cash	SRV_FA_LOAN_REPAYMEN T_BY_CASH	NEW	Create Loan Repayment By Cash	
Loan Repayment By Cash	SRV_FA_LOAN_REPAYMEN T_BY_CASH_TELLER	NEW	Create Loan Repayment By Cash	
Static Data	SRV_FA_MENU_STATIC_DA TA	NEW	Create Static Data	
Miscellaneous Customer Credit	SRV_FA_MISC_CUST_CRE DIT	NEW	Create Miscellaneous Customer Credit	
Miscellaneous Customer Debit	SRV_FA_MISC_CUST_DEBI T	NEW	Create Miscellaneous Customer Debit	
Miscellaneous GL Credit	SRV_FA_MISC_GL_CREDIT	NEW	Create Miscellaneous GL Credit	
Miscellaneous GL Debit	SRV_FA_MISC_GL_DEBIT	NEW	Create Miscellaneous GL Debit	
Miscellaneous Transfer	SRV_FA_MISC_TRANSFER	NEW	Create Miscellaneous Transfer	
Multi BC Issuance	SRV_FA_MULTI_BC_ISSUA NCE	DELETE	Delete Multi BC Issuance	
Murabaha Payment By Cash	SRV_FA_MURABAHA_PAY MENT_BY_CASH	GET	Query Murabaha Payment By Cash	
Clearing Network	SRV_FA_NTWRKCOD_GET AL_MENU	NEW	Create Clearing Network	
Open Branch Batch	SRV_FA_OPEN_BRANCH_ BATCH	NEW	Create Open Branch Batch	
Open Teller Batch	SRV_FA_OPEN_TELLER_B ATCH	NEW	Create Open Teller Batch	
Open Vault Batch	SRV_FA_OPEN_VAULT_BAT CH	NEW	Create Open Vault Batch	
Operations	SRV_FA_OPERATIONS	NEW	Create Operations	
Outward Clearing Data Entry	SRV_FA_OUTWARD_CLEA RING	GET	Query Outward Clearing Data Entry	
Passbook Issue	SRV_FA_PASSBOOK_ISSU E	NEW	Create Passbook Issue	
Passbook Status Change	SRV_FA_PASSBOOK_STAT US_CHANGE	NEW	Create Passbook Status Change	
Passbook Update	SRV_FA_PASSBOOK_UPDA TE	NEW	Create Passbook Update	
Instrument Number Maintenance	SRV_FA_PAYINSTR_GETAL _MENU	NEW	Create Instrument Number Maintenance	
Passbook Reprint	SRV_FA_PB_REPRINT	NEW	Create Passbook Reprint	
TC Purchase by Account	SRV_FA_TC_PUR_ACC	NEW	Create TC Purchase by Account	
RD Payment - Cash	SRV_FA_RD_PAYMENT_CA SH	NEW	Create RD Payment - Cash	
Branch Role Limits	SRV_FA_ROLELMT_GETAL L_MENU	NEW	Create Branch Role Limits	

 Table A-1
 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Sell Cash to Currency Chest	SRV_FA_SELLCASH_TO_C URRENCYCHEST	NEW	Create Sell Cash to Currency Chest
Stop Cheque Request	SRV_FA_STOP_CHEQUE_B OOK	NEW	Create Stop Cheque Request
TC Sale By Other Modes	SRV_FA_TC_SAL_ACCGL	NEW	Create TC Sale By Other Modes
Buy TC From Agent	SRV_FA_TC_BUY_FROM_A GENT	NEW	Create Buy TC From Agent
Buy TC From HO	SRV_FA_TC_BUY_FROM_H O	NEW	Create Buy TC From HO
Buy TC From Vault	SRV_FA_TC_BUY_FROM_V AULT	NEW	Create Buy TC From Vault
TC Denomination Enquiry	SRV_FA_TC_DENOM_ENQ UIRY	NEW	Create TC Denomination Enquiry
TC Purchase Walk-in	SRV_FA_TC_PURCHASE_ WALKIN	NEW	Create TC Purchase Walk-in
Return TC To HO	SRV_FA_TC_SALE_TO_HO	NEW	Create Return TC To HO
TC Sale Walk-in	SRV_FA_TC_SALE_WALKIN	NEW	Create TC Sale Walk-in
TD Account Opening	SRV_FA_TD_ACCOPEN_AG AINST_CASH	NEW	Create TD Account Opening
TD Redemption - Account	SRV_FA_TD_REDEMPTION _AGAINST_ACCOUNT	NEW	Create TD Redemption - Account
TD Redemption - Cash	SRV_FA_TD_REDEMPTION _AGAINST_CASH	NEW	Create TD Redemption - Cash
TD Topup - Account	SRV_FA_TD_TOPUP_AGAI NST_ACCOUNT	NEW	Create TD Topup - Account
TD Topup - Cash	SRV_FA_TD_TOPUP_AGAI NST_CASH	NEW	Create TD Topup - Cash
Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance	SRV_FA_TELLER_GETALL_ MENU	NEW	Create Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance
Teller Prediction	SRV_FA_TELLER_PREDICT	NEW	Create Teller Prediction
Branch Total Position	SRV_FA_TELLER_TOTALS_ POSITION	NEW	Create Branch Total Position
Till Vault Position	SRV_FA_TILL_VAULT_POSI TION	NEW	Create Till Vault Position
Buy Cash from Till	SRV_FA_TRANSFERCASH_ FROM_TILL	NEW	Create Buy Cash from Till
Buy Cash from Vault	SRV_FA_TRANSFERCASH_ FROM_VAULT	NEW	Create Buy Cash from Vault
Sell Cash to Till	SRV_FA_TRANSFERCASH_ TO_TILL	NEW	Create Sell Cash to Till
Sell Cash to Vault	SRV_FA_TRANSFERCASH_ TO_VAULT	NEW	Create Sell Cash to Vault
Stop Teller Session	SRV_FA_TX_END_TELLER _SESSION_TXN	NEW	Create Stop Teller Session
Start Teller Session	SRV_FA_TX_SAVE_TELLER _SESSION_TXN	NEW	Create Start Teller Session

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Cod
---



Screen Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Branch User Limits	SRV_FA_USER_PREF_GET _MENU	NEW	Create Branch User Limits
Utility Provider Maintenance	SRV_FA_UTILITYPROV_GE TAL_MENU	GET	Query Utility Provider Maintenance
Return TC to Vault	SRVFA_TC_RETURN_TO _VAULT	NEW	Create Return TC to Vault
Cash Withdrawal	SRV_FA_CASH_WITHDRA WL	NEW	Create Cash Withdrawal

Table A 1	(Cont.) List of Eurotional Activity Codes
Table A-1	(Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



# B Error Codes and Messages

The error codes and messages that are available for the Oracle Banking Branch application are provided in this appendix. The error codes with the prefix GCS apply only to the maintenance screens, and the remaining error codes apply to all the transaction screens.

Error Code	Message
CLMO-AC-003	Source stage value should be either Y/N not valid
CLMO-AC-017	DatasegmentCode not valid
CLMO-AC-018	DocumentType Code not valid
CLMO-AC-020	Life cycle not valid
CLMO-AC-023	Unable to \$1 Business Process as \$2 data segment has the following dependencies \$3 in lifecycle \$4
CLMO-AC-024	Unable to \$1 Business Process as the mandatory data segments \$2 for the \$3 lifecycle have not been mapped!
CLMO-AC-026	In \$1 stage of \$2 Business Process
CLMO-AC-027	Record already exist with same Lifecycle and Business Product
CLMO-AC-028	At \$1 in \$2 stage of \$3 Business Process
CLMO-AC-029	At \$1 in \$2 stage of \$3 Business Process
CLMO-AC-030	Business Product Code is Invalid
GCS-AUTH-01	Record Successfully Authorized
GCS-AUTH-02	Valid modifications for approval were not sent. Failed to match
GCS-AUTH-03	Maker cannot authorize
GCS-AUTH-04	No valid unauthorized modifications found for approval.
GCS-CLOS-002	Record Successfully Closed
GCS-CLOS-01	Record Already Closed
GCS-CLOS-02	Record Successfully Closed
GCS-CLOS-03	Unauthorized record cannot be closed
GCS-COM-001	Record does not exist
GCS-COM-002	Invalid version sent
GCS-COM-003	Please Send Proper ModNo

Table B-1 Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message	
GCS-COM-004	Please send makerId in the request	
GCS-COM-005	Request is Null. Please Resend with Proper Values	
GCS-COM-006	Unable to parse JSON	
GCS-COM-007	Request Successfully Processed	
GCS-COM-008	Modifications should be consecutive.	
GCS-COM-009	Resource ID cannot be blank or "null".	
GCS-COM-010	You have successfully cancelled \$1.	
GCS-COM-011	Argghhh, \$1 failed to update.	
GCS-DEL-001	Record deleted successfully	
GCS-DEL-002	Record(s) deleted successfully	
GCS-DEL-003	Modifications didnt match valid unauthorized modifications that can be deleted for this record	
GCS-DEL-004	Send all unauthorized modifications to be deleted for record that is not authorized even once.	
GCS-DEL-005	Only Maker of first version of record can delete modifications of record that is not once authorized.	
GCS-DEL-006	No valid unauthorized modifications found for deleting	
GCS-DEL-007	Failed to delete. Only maker of the modification(s) can delete.	
GCS-MOD-001	Closed Record cannot be modified	
GCS-MOD-002	Record Successfully Modified	
GCS-MOD-003	Record marked for close	
GCS-MOD-004	Only maker of the record can modify before once auth	
GCS-MOD-005	Not amendable field	
GCS-MOD-006	Natural Key cannot be modified	
GCS-MOD-007	Psssttt, only the maker can modify the pending records.	
GCS-OPEN-01	Teller Batch Record Already Opened	
GCS-REOP-003	Successfully Reopened	
GCS-REOP-004	Unauthorized record cannot be reopened	
GCS-REOP-01	Unauthorized Record cannot be Reopened	
GCS-REOP-02	Failed to Reopen the Record	

 Table B-1
 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message
GCS-REOP-03	Successfully Reopened
GCS-SAV-001	Record already exists
GCS-SAV-002	Record Saved Successfully.
GCS-SAV-003	Congratulations!! The record is saved and validated successfully.
GCS-SAV-004	Currency Code should be unique
GCS-SAV-005	Min cash holding should be lesser than Max cash holding
GCS-VAL-001	Congratulations!! Your record is successfully validated.
RM_BC_CV_01	Amount Limit Exceeded for Account Number
RM_BC_CV_02	Amount Limit Exceeded for Customer Type
RM_BC_CV_03	Amount Limit Exceeded for Product Class
RM_BC_MA_01	Netting Charges Required Should be (Y/N).
RM_BC_MA_02	Main Leg Accounting Required Should be (Y/N).
RM_BC_MN_01	Invalid function code for till/vault indicator
RM_BC_MN_02	Invalid transaction type for till/vault indicator
RM_BC_OB_08	Please close the previous day batch
RM_BC_OB_09	User is not allowed to open the Teller batch
RM_BC_OB_10	Teller batches should be closed before closing the branch/vault batch
RM_BC_OB_11	Vault batch should be closed before closing the branch batch
RM_BC_TB_10	Teller batch is already opened
RM_BC_TB_11	Teller batch is already closed
RM_BC_VA_01	Supervisor Id is not present for manual assignment.
RM_CS_BC_01	Invalid Instrument No
RM_CS_BC_02	Instrument is already in Used status
RM_CS_BC_03	Instrument is not in INIT status to Print/ Reprint
RM_CS_BC_04	Instrument Number Already Liquidate
RM_CS_DD_04	Incorrect DD details
RM_CT_AC_03	Account Type mismatch Exception Occured
RM_CT_AC_04	Invalid Account Number
RM_CT_AC_06	Both Account cannot be Customer Accounts

 Table B-1
 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message	
RM-IN-TX-01	Payments Service is not Reachable	
RM_TR_EX_01	Unhandled Exception Occured	
RM_TX_CX_01	Authorization required for Charge Amendment.	
RM_TX_EX_01	Authorization required for inter branch Transaction.	
RM-AD-EC-01	Failed in ECA	
RM-AD-HH-01	Failed in Host Handoff	
RM-AD-PM-03	Failed in payment	
RM-AD-UB-01	Failed in DDA system	
RM-AD-VM-01	Invalid Account Number	
RM-AD-VM-02	VAM Service is down	
RM-BC-AC-01	Failed in Accounting	
RM-BC-BP-01	Please Enter the entire Branch Parameter Detail values	
RM-BC-CH-01	Minimum Charge Greeater Than Maximum Charge	
RM-BC-CH-02	Please Enter the proper charge code	
RM-BC-CH-03	Charge Fields Cannot be empty	
RM-BC-CH-04	Please Enter Mininmum and Maximum Charges	
RM-BC-CP-03	Function code should not be empty	
RM-BC-EJ-01	Record Not Found	
RM-BC-EJ-02	Record Updation Failed	
RM-BC-EX-01	Unhandled Exception Occured	
RM-BC-EX-02	Transaction Timed Out	
RM-BC-EX-03	Unhandled Exception Occured	
RM-BC-ML-01	Email Account not Valid	
RM-BC-OB-01	Branch batch is already open for the current date	
RM-BC-OB-02	Branch batch can be opened only by supervisor	
RM-BC-OB-03	Vault batch is open for the current or previous date	
RM-BC-OB-04	User does not have rights to access this screen	
RM-BC-OB-05	Teller batch is open for the current or previous date	
RM-BC-OB-06	Please complete the pending transactions in the Electronic Journal log	
RM-BC-OB-07	Branch batch is not opened	
RM-BC-OB-08	Please close the previous day batch	

 Table B-1
 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message	
RM-BC-OB-10	Teller batches should be closed before closing the branch/vault batch	
RM-BC-OB-11	Vault batch should be closed before closing the branch batch	
RM-BC-OB-16	Teller batch is closed	
RM-BC-OB-17	Teller batch is not opened for the user	
RM-BC-OB-18	Teller batch is already open	
RM-BC-OB-19	Teller batch is closed	
RM-BC-OB-20	Invalid Currency Code	
RM-BC-OB-21	Authlimit Breached	
RM-BC-OB-22	Transaction limit breached at role level	
RM-BC-OB-23	Wrong token	
RM-BC-OB-24	Branch batch is already closed	
RM-BC-OB-25	Vault batch is already closed	
RM-BC-OB-26	User is not allowed to open/close the teller batch	
RM-BC-OB-27	Vault batch is not opened	
RM-BC-OB-29	Please maintain denomination tracking in Branch Parameter	
RM-BC-OB-30	Denomination Amount is not equal to transaction amount	
RM-BC-OB-31	Insufficient Amount available in Till/Vault	
RM-BC-OB-32	Logged in user ID and Teller Id cannot be same	
RM-BC-OB-33	Invalid Input TellerId	
RM-BC-OB-34	Current Denomination balance is less than zero for \$1	
RM-BC-PM-01	Record Successfully Updated	
RM-BC-RT-01	Failed in getting the exchange rate	
RM-BC-RT-02	Failed to fetch Branch Accounting Tags	
RM-BC-TF-01	User not Verified Signature	
RM-BC-TF-02	Transaction involves Inter Bank Accounts	
RM-BC-TF-03	Default Charge Amount was modified	
RM-BC-TF-04	Default Exchange Rate was modified	
RM-BC-TF-05	Amount exceeds limit for this transaction	
RM-BC-TF-06	Authorisation required. Amount exceeds limit for the transaction	

	Table B-1 (	Cont.) Error Codes and Mess	ages
--	-------------	-----------------------------	------



Error Code	Message	
RM-BC-TF-07	Transaction & Electronic Journal ID needs to be Enter	
RM-BC-TF-08	Invalid Txn_Ref_Number found for given EJId	
RM-BC-TR-07	Invalid Input!!	
RM-BC-UL-01	User Limit Transaction Amount breached	
RM-BC-UL-02	Authorizer Limit Transaction Amount breached	
RM-BC-UL-03	User Limit Holding Minimum Amount breached	
RM-BC-UL-04	User Limit Holding Maximum Amount breached	
RM-BC-UP-01	Amount exceeds limit for this transaction	
RM-BC-UP-02	Minimum charge amount should be applied	
RM-BC-UP-03	Amount exceeds limit for this transaction	
RM-BC-UP-04	Authorisation amount breached.	
RM-BC-UP-05	Till maximum balance breached	
RM-BC-UP-06	Till minimum balance breached	
RM-BC-UP-07	Authoriser role limit breached	
RM-BC-UP-08	Teller role limit breached	
RM-BC-UP-09	Transaction requires approval.	
RM-BC-UR-01	Submit URL not maintained	
RM-BC-VA-01	Till open	
RM-BC-VA-02	Vaultl open	
RM-BC-VA-03	Pending txn	
RM-BC-VA-10	Invalid Status	
RM-BC-XR-01	Exchange not Maintained	
RM-BC-XT-01	Failed in getting the exchange rate	
RM-CH-LM-01	Channel limit not found for Account class group	
RM-CH-LM-02	Channel limit details not found	
RM-CH-LM-03	Channel limit details found for transaction currency	
RM-CH-LM-04	Number of Withdrawal breached	
RM-CH-LM-05	Withdrawal Limit breached	
RM-CM-OR-001	Failed to initiate.	
RM-CM-OR-002	Transaction is successfully initiated.	
RM-CM-OR-003	Invalid action	
RM-CM-OR-004	\$1 is not submitted	
RM-CM-OR-005	Cannot proceed with submit as the action is not initiated.	

Table B-1 (Cont.) Err	or Codes and Messages
-----------------------	-----------------------



Error Code	Message	
RM-CM-OR-006	Cannot proceed with submit as the information is incomplete.	
RM-CM-OR-007	Failed to submit.	
RM-CM-OR-008	Record successfully submitted.	
RM-CM-OR-009	\$1 is in-progress	
RM-CM-OR-010	Aw, snap! An unexpected exception occurred, try again.	
RM-CM-OR-011	Invalid request.	
RM-CM-OR-012	Cannot proceed with submit as the action is not initiated.	
RM-CM-OR-013	Cannot find the provided information.	
RM-CM-OR-014	Record is not yet submitted by \$1	
RM-CM-OR-015	Record already unlocked by \$1.	
RM-CS-OB-01	Invalid denomination found	
RM-CS-OB-02	Invalid denomination found for given currency or denomination type	
RM-CS-OB-03	Transaction Number Already Exist	
RM-CS-OB-04	Data Not Found	
RM-CS-OB-05	Amount mismatch	
RM-CS-OB-50	SanctionRefNo is already Present.	
RM-CS-TF-07	MinCash excedes the MaxCash Value	
RM-CT-AC-01	Charges are not maintained	
RM-CT-AC-02	Charges should not be maintained	
RM-CT-AC-04	Failed to get the account	
RM-EX-CS-01	User is an Invalid User.	
RM-EX-CS-02	Account number is invalid.	
RM-EX-CS-03	Source Reference Number Already Present	
RM-EX-CS-05	NegotiatedExchangeRate is not provided	
RM-EX-CS-06	NegotiationReferenceNumber is not provided	
RM-EX-PY-05	NegotiatedExchangeRate is not provided	
RM-EX-PY-06	NegotiationReferenceNumber is not provided	
RM-PA-EQ-01	Record not Found.	
RM-PY-AC-01	From account and to account are same	
RM-PY-AC-02	Account number not entered for field \$1	
RM-PY-BC-01	Bank code or bank BIC code not entered	
RM-PY-BC-02	Please enter either bank code or bank BIC code	

 Table B-1
 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message
RM-PY-CL-01	Payee account and drawer account are same
RM-PY-CL-02	Drawer account number and instrument number combination are same
RM-PY-CL-03	Invalid Batch Number
RM-PY-CR-01	Remittance number not found
RM-PY-CR-02	Remittance number is already issued/used
RM-PY-CR-03	Please provide Remittance number/Test Key number
RM-PY-CR-04	Invalid Remittance number/Test Key number
RM-PY-CR-05	Remittance numbers are not maintained
RM-PY-CR-06	Maintained remittance numbers are all USED ones
RM-PY-IN-01	Instrument details not found
RM-TD-SL-01	No Maintanance found for Term Deposit opening
RM-TD-SL-02	Offset GL account not found
RM-TN-RV-02	The transaction Status should be pending
RM-TR-EX-01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RM-TS-TB-10	Teller batch not opened yet
RM-TX-BE-01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RM-TX-CA-01	Charge amount limit Breached from Min Max Amount
RM-TX-CA-02	Charge amount limit Breached from Min Max Pecentage
RM-TX-CC-01	Add provided Currency to the Till
RM-TX-ET-01	Session should be Opened before closing.
RM-TX-ET-02	Amount \$1 \$2 has to be given by the customer.
RM-TX-ET-03	Amount \$1 \$2 has to be given to the customer.
RM-TX-ET-04	The incoming cash amount in the session is exceeding by \$1 \$2.Do you want to proceed.
RM-TX-ET-05	Open Teller Sessions are present. Cannot proceed with the operation.
RM-TX-ET-06	Teller Session Transactions not completed.Cannot proceed with the operation.
RM-TX-EX-01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RM-TX-HH-01	Failed in Host Handoff
RM-TX-LC-01	Transaction is locked
RM-TX-LI-00	Amount exceeds the limit of transaction.
RM-TX-NL-01	Unhandled Exception Occured

 Table B-1
 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message
RM-TX-OC-01	Branch Info not available
RM-TX-OC-02	Function Code definition not maintained
RM-TX-OC-03	Function Code preferences not maintained
RM-TX-OC-04	Branch Parameter maintenance not found
RM-TX-OC-05	User preferences not maintained
RM-TX-OC-06	Default authorizer not maintained for the user
RM-TX-OC-07	Function Indicator entry not found
RM-TX-OC-08	Record status is null in Function Code Definition Screen
RM-TX-OC-09	Record status is closed in Function Code Definition Screen
RM-TX-OC-10	Record status is null in User Preferences Screen
RM-TX-OC-11	Record status is closed in User Preferences Screen
RM-TX-OC-12	Record status is null in Function Code Preferences Screen
RM-TX-OC-13	Record status is closed in Function Code Preferences Screen
RM-TX-PM-01	Transaction status is pending, waiting for the notification from payment system
RM-TX-PM-03	Failed in payment system
RM-TX-RV-01	The transaction Status should be completed
RM-TX-RV-02	Only maker can reverse the transaction
RM-TX-RV-03	Authorization required for reversal
RM-TX-RV-04	Minimum teller branch ccy holding limit breached
RM-TX-RV-05	Maximum teller branch ccy holding limit breached
RM-TX-SL-01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RM-TX-ST-01	The incoming cash amount in the session is exceeding by \$1.Do you want to proceed.
RM-TX-ST-02	Total inflow cash amount remaining after this transaction is \$1.
RM-TX-ST-03	Another open session in progress for the entered Customer No
RM-TX-ST-04	Another open session in progress for the Teller
RM-TX-ST-05	Teller session needs to be opened to perform this transaction.

#### Table B-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message
RM-TX-ST-06	This transaction is not allowed inside the teller session
RM-TX-TO-01	Unhandled Exception Occured
RPM-AC-003	Source stage value should be either Y/N not valid
RPM-AC-017	DatasegmentCode not valid
RPM-AC-018	DocumentType Code not valid
RPM-AC-020	Life cycle not valid
RPM-AC-023	Unable to \$1 Business Process as \$2 data segment has the following dependencies \$3 in lifecycle \$4
RPM-AC-024	Unable to \$1 Business Process as the mandatory data segments \$2 for the \$3 lifecycle have not been mapped!
RPM-AC-026	In \$1 stage of \$2 Business Process
RPM-AC-027	Record already exist with same Lifecycle and Business Product
RPM-AC-028	At \$1 in \$2 stage of \$3 Business Process
RPM-AC-029	At \$1 in \$2 stage of \$3 Business Process
RPM-AC-030	Business Product Code is Invalid
RT-F23-001	Error. Enter at least one row in Payment Data Details
RT-F23-002	Error. Cannot enter more than eight records in Payment Data Details
RT-F23-006	Error. Mandatory Field Payment Type Cannot be Null.
RT-F23-007	Error. Fiscal Code has to be 11 or 16 character long.
RT-F23-008	Error. Fiscal code does not meet checksum algorithm validations
RT-F23-017	Error. Enter at least one field in either Reference Number Available or Reference Number Not Available.
RT-F23-019	Error. Both Reference Number and Primary fiscal code cannot be null.
RT-F23-020	Invalid character entered for Tax Code
RT-F24-099	Payment Amount Cannot be Zero/Negative
RT-F24-101	Payment amount should not Be Blank
RT-F24-114	Principal fiscal code is mandatory
UBS-BC-UB-01	No More Payments

Table B-1 (Cont.) Er	or Codes and Messages
----------------------	-----------------------



#### Table B-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Code	Message
UBS-BC-UB-02	Invalid Settlement Account for the Contract



# C List of Function Codes

The list of function codes and their respective names for all the transaction screens of the Oracle Banking Branch application are provided in this appendix.

Function Code	Screen Name
0006	Account to Account Transfer
0007	In-House Cheque Deposit
1000	Miscellaneous Transfer
1001	Cash Withdrawal
1002	Cash Withdrawal (Teller Session)
1005	Miscellaneous GL Transfer
1008	Miscellaneous Customer Debit
1009	TC Sale Against Account
1010	BC Issue Against Account
1013	Cheque Withdrawal
1014	DD Issue Against Account
1025	Bill Payment by Cash
1060	Miscellaneous GL Debit
1075	Bill Payment by Account
1320	Close-out Withdrawal by Account
1321	Close-out Withdrawal by Cash
1401	Cash Deposit
1403	Cash Deposit (Teller Session)
1404	Domestic Transfer Against Account
1405	Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in
1406	International Transfer Against Account
1407	International Transfer Against Walk-in
1408	Miscellaneous Customer Credit
1409	Interbranch Transaction Request
1410	Interbranch Transaction Input
1411	Interbranch Liquidation Input
1412	TC Purchase Against Account
1421	RD Payment by Cash
1460	Miscellaneous GL Credit
1461	Credit Card Advance by Cash

### Table C-1 List of Function Codes



Function Code	Screen Name
1462	Credit Card Advance by Transfer
1471	Credit Card Payment by Cash
1472	Credit Card Payment
1472CA	Credit Card Payment by Account
1472CG	Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque
3401	Safe Deposit Rental by Cash
5001	Loan Disbursement by Cash
5401	Loan Repayment by Cash
5402	Murabaha Payment by Cash
5403	Islamic Down Payment by Cash
5404	Loan Repayment by Cash (Teller Session)
5555	Inward Clearing Data Entry
6001	Open Branch Batch
6002	Close Branch Batch
6005	Electronic Journal
6501	Cheque Deposit (Account)
6514	Outward Clearing Data Entry
6520	Cheque Deposit (GL)
6560	Cheque Return
7001	Open Vault Batch
7002	Close Vault Batch
7005	Servicing Journal
7010	Passbook Update
7011	Passbook Reprint
7030	Passbook Issue
7031	Passbook Status Change
7040	Teller Total Position
7551	Book Shortage
7552	Book Overage
7787	Multi BC Issuance (Account)
7788	Multi BC Issuance (Cash)
8003	TC Purchase Against Walk-in
8004	FX Purchase Against Walk-in
8008	FX Purchase Against Walk-in (Teller Session)
8203	FX Sale Against Walk-in
8204	FX Sale Against Walk-in (Teller Session)
8205	TC Sale Against GL

Table C-1 (Cont.) List of Function Codes



Function Code	Screen Name
8206	FX Sale Against Account
8207	FX Purchase against Account
8222	TC Sale Against Walk-in
8301	BC Issue Against Walk-in
8302	BC Issue Against GL
8305	DD Issue Against Walk-in
8306	DD Issue Against GL
8316	Cash Remittance Issue (Cash)
8317	Cash Remittance Issue (GL)
8318	Cash Remittance Issue (Account)
8319	Cash Remittance Operations (Inquiry)
8320	Cash Remittance Operations (Payment – Account)
8321	Cash Remittance Operations (Payment – Cash)
8322	Cash Remittance Operations (Payment – GL)
8324	Cash Remittance Operations (Refund – Account)
8325	Cash Remittance Operations (Refund – Cash)
8326	Cash Remittance Operations (Refund – GL)
8327	Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel – Account)
8328	Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel – Cash)
8329	Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel – GL)
8330	Inward Cash Remittance
8450	DD Operations
8550	BC Operations
9001	Open Teller Batch
9002	Close Teller Batch
9005	Buy Cash from Till
9006	Sell Cash to Till
9007	Buy Cash from Vault
9008	Sell Cash to Vault
9009	Buy Cash from Currency Chest
9010	Sell Cash to Currency Chest
9011	Buy TC From Agent
9012	Current Open Tills
9015	Buy TC From HO
9016	Return TC to HO
9017	Buy TC From Vault
9018	Return TC to Vault

Table C-1 (Cont.) List of Function Codes
--



Function Code	Screen Name
9020	View Available TC with Vault
9401	Start Teller Session
9402	Stop Teller Session
AADU	Account Address Update
ACBL	Account Balance Inquiry
ACST	Account Statement Request
BCRP	BC Print-Reprint
CADU	Customer Address Update
CCTU	Customer Contact Details Update
CDBK	Stop Card
CQIN	Cheque Status Inquiry
CQRQ	Cheque Book Request
CQSC	Cheque Book Status Change
CQST	Stop Cheque Request
DDRP	DD Print-Reprint
DNEX	Denomination Exchange
F23A	F23 Tax Payment by Account
F23C	F23C Tax Payment by Cash
F24A	F24 Tax Payment by Account
F24C	F24C Tax Payment by Cash
REAN	Reassign Transactions
TDI1	Islamic TD Account Opening
TDO1	TD Account Opening
TDR1	TD Redemption Against Cash
TDR2	TD Redemption Against Account
TDT1	TD Top-Up Against Cash
TDT2	TD Top-Up Against Account
TVQB	Branch Breaching Limits
TVQR	Till Vault Position

Table C-1	(Cont.) List of Function Codes
-----------	--------------------------------

# D Advices

The formats of various advices that are available for the Oracle Banking Branch application are provided in this appendix.

#### **Topics**

- Account Transfer
- Cash Deposit
- Cash Withdrawal
- Cheque Deposit
- Cheque Withdrawal
- DD Issue Against Account
- Domestic Transfer Against Account

#### **Account Transfer**

The advice format for Account Transfer transactions is given below:

#### TRANSACTION RECEIPT

```
txnDatetxnBranchCode, Clinton BranchReceipt # txnRefNumberTransaction: functionCodeDescSequence Number: tellerSeqNumberFrom Account Number: fromAccountNumberTo Account Number: toAccountNumberAmount: toAccountAmt toAccountCcyCommission Charges: totalCharges toAccountCcyNarrative: narrativeTeller ID: userId
```

(This slip do not require signature)

#### **Cash Deposit**

The advice format for Cash Deposit transactions is given below:

#### TRANSACTION RECEIPT



Amount	:	toAccountAmt toAccountCcy
Narrative	:	narrative
Teller ID	:	userId
Total Charges	:	totalCharges toAccountCcy

chargeCode	chargeCcy	chargeAmt
F chargeCode	chargeCcy	chargeAmt E

\_\_\_\_\_

Teller

Officer/Manager

### **Cash Withdrawal**

The advice format for Cash Withdrawal transactions is given below:

#### TRANSACTION RECEIPT

txnDate txnBranchCode, Clinton Branch
Receipt # txnRefNumber

Transaction	: functionCodeDesc
Sequence Number	: tellerSeqNumber
Account Number	: fromAccountNumber
Amount	: fromAccountAmt fromAccountCcy
Commission Charges	: totalCharges fromAccountCcy
Narrative	: narrative
Teller ID	: userId

chargeAmt	chargeCcy	chargeCode
F chargeAmt	chargeCcy	chargeCode E

Teller

Officer/Manager

#### **Cheque Deposit**

The advice format for Cheque Deposit transactions is given below:

#### TRANSACTION RECEIPT

Receipt #txnRefNumber

txnDate	txnBranchCode, Clinton Branch	
Transaction	: functionCodeDesc	
Sequence Number	: tellerSeqNumber	
Account Number	: toAccountNumber	
Cheque Number	: chequeNumber	



```
Routing Number: routingNoAmount: toAccountAmt toAccountCcyCommission Charges: totalCharge toAccountCcyNarrative: narrativeTeller ID: userIdTellerOfficer/Manager
```

#### **Cheque Withdrawal**

The advice format for Cheque Withdrawal transactions is given below:

#### TRANSACTION RECEIPT

```
txnDatetxnBranchCode, Clinton BranchReceipt # txnRefNumberTransaction: functionCodeDescSequence Number: tellerSeqNumberAccount Number: fromAccountNumberAmount: fromAccountAmt fromAccountCcyCommission Charges: totalCharges fromAccountCcyNarrative: narrativeTeller ID: tellerIdOfficer/Manager
```

#### **DD Issue Against Account**

The advice format for DD Issue Against Account transactions is given below:

#### TRANSACTION RECEIPT

<pre>txnDate txnBrnCode, Clinton Branch Receipt # txnRefNo</pre>		
Transaction Sequence Number Account Number In favour of Amount Commission Charges Narrative Teller ID	<pre>: functionCodeDesc : tellerSeqNumber : fromAccNo : payeeName : fromAccAmt fromAccCcy : totalCharges fromAccountCcy : narrative : userId</pre>	

(This slip do not require signature)

#### **Domestic Transfer Against Account**

The advice format for Domestic Transfer Against Account transactions is given below:

#### TRANSACTION RECEIPT

txnDate txnBranchCode, Clinton Branch

ORACLE

Receipt # txnRefNumber

-----

Transaction	: functionCodeDesc
Sequence Number	: txnSeqNumber
Account Number	: fromAccountNumber
Beneficiary Bank	: bankDesc
Beneficiary Name	: txnCustomer
Clearing Type	: FEDWIRE
Transfer Amount	: fromAccountAmt fromAccountCcy
Commission Charges	: totalCharges fromAccountCcy
Narrative	: narrative
Teller ID	: userId

(This slip do not require signature)



# E Order of Replacing Parameters with Wild Card Entries

The order of replacing parameters with wild card entries is required for the Accounting and Settlements Definition and Charge Decision Maintenance.

### Table E-1 Order for Accounting and Settlements Definition

Function Code	Branch	Currency
Function Code	Txn Branch	Txn Currency
Function Code	* *	Txn Currency
Function Code	Txn Branch	* *
Function Code	* *	* *

### Table E-2 Order for Charge Pickup

Function Code	Txn Branch	Txn Currency	Inter Branch
Function Code	Txn Branch	Txn Currency	Y
Function Code	Txn Branch	Txn Currency	Ν
Function Code	*.*	Txn Currency	Y
Function Code	*.*	Txn Currency	Ν
Function Code	Txn Branch	*.*	Y
Function Code	Txn Branch	* *	Ν

#### Table E-3 Order for Charge Group

Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	*.*
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	*.*	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	*.*	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	*.*	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
* *	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
* *	*.*	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	*.*	*.*	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	*.*	*.*	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	*.*	*.*
Parameter1	Parameter2	* *	*.*	*.*



Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	* *	* *	* *	Parameter5
*.*	*.*	*.*	Parameter4	Parameter5
*.*	*.*	*.*	*.*	Parameter5
Parameter1	*.*	*.*	*.*	*.*
* *	* *	* *	* *	* *

 Table E-3
 (Cont.) Order for Charge Group



# F Static Maintenance Parameters

The descriptions for the column names of the significant parameters in the static maintenance tables are provided in this appendix. If required, the user needs to modify these parameters in the respective static maintenance tables.

Column Name	Description	
CROSS_CCY_ENABLED	<ul> <li>This column indicates whether the cross-currency is allowed for a transaction or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the cross-currency configuration. Possible values are as follows:</li> <li>Y – Yes</li> <li>N – No</li> </ul>	
	Note: When the value is set to N, the Exchange Rate fields will be hidden.	
DENOM_VARIANCE	<ul> <li>This column indicates the applicability of denomination variance. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the denomination variance. Possible values are as follows:</li> <li>Y – Yes</li> <li>N – No</li> </ul>	
	Note: This flag applies only to the function codes – 8004, 8203, 8206, and 8207.	
IS_NEGOTIATED_RATE_EN ABLED	<ul> <li>This column indicates whether the Negotiated Exchange Rate field is required on the screen or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/ disable the Negotiated Exchange Rate for a specified screen.</li> <li>Possible values are as follows:</li> <li>Y – Yes</li> <li>N – No</li> </ul>	
IS_REVERSAL_SUPP	This column indicates whether the transaction reversal is supported or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the reversal for a particular transaction. Possible values are as follows: • $Y - Yes$ • $N - No$	

## Table F-1 Columns in SRV\_TM\_BC\_FUNCTION\_INDICATOR Table



Column Name	Description	
IS_TELLER_SEQ_REQ	This column indicates whether the Teller Sequence Number generation is required or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the Teller Sequence Number generation for a particular transaction. Possible values are as follows:	
	• <b>Y</b> – Yes	
	• <b>N</b> – No	
IS_TOT_CHARGES_REQ	This column indicates whether the <b>Total Charges</b> field is required on the screen or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the <b>Total Charges</b> for a particular transaction. Possible values are as follows:	
	• Y – Yes	
	• <b>N</b> – No	

Table F-1	[Cont.) Columns in SRV_TM_BC_FUNCTION_INDICATOR <sup>-</sup>	Table

Table F-2	Columns in SRV_TB_BC_ARCHIVAL Table
-----------	-------------------------------------

Column Name	Description
ARCHIVAL_DAYS	This column indicates the number of days required for the archival. The user can modify this flag to update the number of days.
BRANCH_CODE	This column indicates the Branch Code, based on which the lookup of Archival details will happen. It refers to the branch in which the archival will happen. The user can modify this flag to update the Branch Code.



# Index

# A

Account Address Update, *18-18* Account Balance Inquiry, *18-12* Account Entitlement Restriction, *20-58* Account Group Maintenance, *20-37* Account Statement Request, *18-15* Account to Account Transfer, *6-1* Alerts, *19-7* 

## В

BC Issue Against Account, 8-2 BC Issue Against GL, 8-10 BC Issue Against Walk-in, 8-6 BC Operations - Cancel by Account, 8-36 BC Operations - Cancel by Cash, 8-39 BC Operations - Cancel by GL, 8-41 BC Operations - Duplicate Issue, 8-20 BC Operations - Inquiry, 8-16 BC Operations - Payment by Account, 8-22 BC Operations - Payment by Cash, 8-25 BC Operations - Payment by GL, 8-27 BC Operations - Refund by Account, 8-30 BC Operations - Refund by Cash, 8-32 BC Operations - Refund by GL, 8-34 BC Operations - Revalidate, 8-18 BC Print-Reprint, 8-13 Bill Payment by Account, 13-3 Bill Payment by Cash, 13-1 Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque, 13-6 Book Overage, 2-24 Book Shortage, 2-21 Branch Breach Limits, 2-9 Branch Group Maintenance, 20-39 Branch Role Limits, 20-5 Branch Total Position, 2-12 Branch User Limits, 20-8 Buy Cash from Currency Chest, 3-11 Buy Cash from Till, 3-17 Buy Cash from Vault, 3-14 Buy TC from Agent, 3-2 Buy TC from Head Office, 3-4 Buy TC from Vault, 3-5

# С

Cash Deposit, 4-2 Cash Deposit (Teller Session), 14-1 Cash Remittance Issue Against Account, 8-90 Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash, 8-95 Cash Remittance Issue Against GL, 8-97 Cash Remittance Operations - Cancel by Account, 8-122 Cash Remittance Operations - Cancel by Cash, 8-125 Cash Remittance Operations - Cancel by GL, 8-128 Cash Remittance Operations - Inquiry, 8-101 Cash Remittance Operations - Payment by Account, 8-104 Cash Remittance Operations - Payment by Cash, 8-107 Cash Remittance Operations - Payment by GL, 8-110 Cash Remittance Operations - Refund by Account, 8-113 Cash Remittance Operations - Refund by Cash, 8-116 Cash Remittance Operations - Refund by GL, 8-119 Cash Withdrawal, 4-7 Cash Withdrawal (Teller Session), 14-2 Channel Limits Maintenance, 20-36 Charge Condition Group Maintenance, 20-44 Charge Decision Enguiry, 20-49 Charge Decision Maintenance, 20-47 Charge Definition Maintenance, 20-12 Cheque Book Request, 18-4 Cheque Book Status Change, 18-20 Cheque Deposit Against Account, 7-1 Cheque Deposit Against GL, 7-5 Cheque Return, 7-8 Cheque Status Inquiry, 18-2 Cheque Withdrawal, 4-10 Clear Cache, 17-1 Clearing Network, 20-52 Close Branch Batch, 2-20 Close Out Withdrawal, 4-28 Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode, 4-34



Close Teller Batch, 2-13 Close Vault Batch, 2-17 Create Charge Pricing Maintenance, 20-42 Credit Card Advance by Cash, 10-1 Credit Card Advance by Transfer, 10-4 Credit Card Payment by Account, 10-8 Credit Card Payment by Cash, 10-6 Credit Card Payment by Cheque, 10-11 Current Open Tills, 2-8 Current Till Position, 19-4 Customer Address Update, 18-16 Customer Group Maintenance, 20-40 Customer Search, 19-3 Customer Service Request, 19-5

# D

DD Issue Against Account, 8-49 DD Issue Against GL, 8-57 DD Issue Against Walk-in, 8-53 DD Operations - Cancel by Account, 8-83 DD Operations - Cancel by Cash, 8-85 DD Operations - Cancel by GL, 8-87 DD Operations - Duplicate Issue, 8-67 DD Operations - Inquiry, 8-62 DD Operations - Payment by Account, 8-69 DD Operations - Payment by Cash, 8-71 DD Operations - Payment by GL, 8-73 DD Operations - Refund by Account, 8-76 DD Operations - Refund by Cash, 8-78 DD Operations - Refund by GL, 8-81 DD Operations - Revalidate, 8-64 DD Print-Reprint, 8-60 Default Authorizer Maintenance, 20-25 Denomination Exchange, 3-19 Denomination Variation Maintenance, 20-53 Denominations Maintenance, 20-10 Domestic Transfer Against Account, 6-7 Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in, 6-11

## Е

Electronic Journal, 15-4 External Bank Code, 20-54 External System Maintenance, 20-33

## F

F23 Tax Payment by Account, 4-62 F23C Tax Payment by Cash, 4-41 F24 Tax Payment By Account, 4-66 F24C Tax Payment By Cash, 4-45 Frequent Branch Operations, 19-5 Frequent Customer Operations, 19-4 Frequent Links, *19-8* Function Code Definition, *20-15* Function Code Preferences, *20-19* FX Purchase Against Account, *4-21* FX Purchase Against Walk-in, *4-24* FX Purchase Against Walk-in (Teller Session), *14-7* FX Sale Against Account, *4-14* FX Sale Against Walk-in, *4-17*, *14-3* 

## 

In-House Cheque Deposit, 6-4 Instrument Details Inquiry, 8-151 Instrument Number Maintenance, 20-30 Instrument Status Update, 8-150 Inter Branch Transaction Input, 3-23 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation, 3-25 Inter Branch Transaction Request, 3-21 Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance, 20-32 International Transfer Against Account, 6-13 International Transfer Against Walk-in, 6-20 Inventory in Hand, 19-2 Inward Clearing Data Entry, 7-9 Inward Remittance Registration, 8-131 Islamic Down Payment by Cash, 12-3 Islamic TD Account Opening, 12-5 Issuer Code Maintenance, 20-56

## L

Loan Disbursement by Cash, 11-1 Loan Repayment by Cash, 11-3 Loan Repayment by Cash (Teller Session), 14-8

## Μ

Miscellaneous Customer Credit, 5-4 Miscellaneous Customer Debit, 5-1 Miscellaneous GL Credit, 5-10 Miscellaneous GL Debit, 5-7 Miscellaneous GL Transfer, 5-13 Miscellaneous Transfer, 5-15 Multi BC Issuance - Account, 8-43 Multi BC Issuance - Cash, 8-46 Murabaha Payment by Cash, 12-1 My Transaction Status, 19-3

## Ν

Notifications, 19-6

## 0

Open Branch Batch, 2-3 Open Teller Batch, 2-6 Open Vault Batch, 2-4 Outward Clearing Data Entry, 7-12

## Ρ

Passbook Issue, *18-6* Passbook Reprint, *18-10* Passbook Status Change, *18-9* Passbook Update, *18-8* 

## R

Reassign Transactions, 15-15 Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash, 4-39 Reject Code Maintenance, 20-50 Return TC to HO, 3-10 Return TC to Vault, 3-8

## S

Safe Deposit Rental By Cash, 4-37 Sell Cash to Currency Chest, 3-13 Sell Cash to Till, 3-18 Sell Cash to Vault, 3-15 Servicing Journal, 15-9 Settlements Definition, 20-27 Start Teller Session, 2-25 Stop Cheque Request, 10-13, 18-3 Stop Teller Session, 2-27

## Т

TC Denomination Enquiry, 2-2 TC Purchase Against Account, 8-142 TC Purchase Against Walk-in, 8-147 TC Sale Against Walk-in, 8-139 TC Sale by Other Modes, 8-134 TD Account Opening, 9-1 TD Redemption Against Account, 9-14 TD Redemption Against Cash, 9-11 TD Top-Up Against Account, 9-17 TD Top-Up Against Cash, 9-19 Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance, 20-4 Teller Service Counters Prediction, 16-1 Till Cash Position, 19-2 Till Vault Position, 2-11

# U

Utility Provider Maintenance, 20-57

# V

View Charge Pricing Maintenance, 20-43